GAZETTEER OF INDIA
UTTAR PRADESH

DISTRICT BASTI

Price Rs. 63.00

UTTAR PRADESH
DISTRICT GAZETTEERS

BASTI

KAILASH NARAIN PANDE

State Editor

Published by the Government of Uttar Pradesh
(Department of District Gazetteers, U.P., Lucknow)
and
Printed by Director, Printing & Stationery, U.P. at the
Government Photo-Litho Press, Roorkee, U.P.
1986

Price Rs.

PREFACE

This is the fifty-fourth and the last in the series of the revised and rewritten district gazetteers of the State of Uttar Pradesh which are being published under the scheme sponsored by the Government of India. In presenting this volume, the earlier reference relating to the area covered by the district of Basti as found in the *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the N.W. Provinces by H.C. Conybeare*, 1877, various Settlement Reports of the region and H.R. Nevill's *Basti: A Gazetteer*, 1907 and its Supplements published after each census of 1911, 1921 and 1931 have freely been drawn upon, while other diverse sources, both official and non-official, have also been fruitfully utilised. A bibliography of the published works used in the preparation of this Gazetteer appears at the end of the volume.

Since the publication of the last Gazetteer, very significant changes—political, economic and social—have taken place. The present Gazetteer has been completely rewritten and conforms to the contemporary requirements. It also records the high-lights of the freedom struggle and the part played therein by the people of the district.

The work on the Basti District Gazetteer was started by Sri D. P. Varun, the then State Editor, and was continued under the able guidance and supervision of my predecessors, whose spade work greatly facilitated my task. However, the final shape of this gazetteer could be given only recently.

I would like to express my appreciation of the hard work put in by Editors, Compilation Officers and other members of my staff, technical and non-technical, in shaping this volume. I also avail myself of this opportunity to thank the Chairman and the members of the Advisory Board and officers of the different departments of the State and the Central Governments, as also many knowledgeable individuals and non-official institutions who have rendered valuable assistance in the compilation, completion and publication of this volume.

LUCKNOW: **Kailash Narain Pande**

Dated: *May* 18, 1984

ADVISORY BOARD

1.	Sri Sharda Bhakat Singh, Revenue Minister, Government of Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow	*Chairman*
2.	Sri Athar Husain, Commissioner-cum-Secretary, Revenue Department, U.P. Shashan, Lucknow	*Vice-Chairman*
3.	Dr P. N. Chopra, Editor, Gazetteers, Central Gazetteers Unit, Govt. of India, New Delhi	*Member*
4.	Dr Lallan Ji Gopal, Head of Department, Ancient History, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi	,,
5.	Dr S.N. Kanungo, Head of Department, Modern History, Lucknow University, Lucknow	,,
6.	Pt Srinarayan Chaturvedi, Editor, 'Saraswati' Khurshidbagh, Lucknow	,,
7.	Dr B.N. Srivastava, Head of Department, Ancient History, Lucknow University, Lucknow	,,
8.	Dr P.N. Masaldan, Head of Department, Political Science, Lucknow University, Lucknow	,,
9.	Dr R.L. Dwivedi, Head of Department, Geography, Allahabad University, Allahabad	,,
10.	Dr V.B. Singh, Economics Department, Lucknow University, Lucknow	,,
11.	Dr K.P. Srivastava, Director, State Archives, Lucknow	,,
12.	Dr Radha Rani Chaudhri, Head of Department, Economics, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi	,,
13.	Dr G.N. Mehrotra, Head of Department, Sociology, Lucknow University, Lucknow	,,
14.	Sri Om Prakash, State Editor	*Member/Secretary*

सत्यमेव जयते

CONTENTS

Preface

Advisory Board

Chapter		Page
I	General	1
II	History	18
III	People	43
IV	Agriculture and Irrigation	72
V	Industries	100
VI	Banking, Trade and Commerce ...	112
VII	Communications	127
VIII	Miscellaneous Occupations	132
IX	Economic Trends	136
X	General Administration	151
XI	Revenue Administration	155
XII	Law and Order and Justice	173
XIII	Other Departments	183
XIV	Local Self-government	186
XV	Education and Culture	203
XVI	Medical and Public Health Services ...	222
XVII	Other Social Services	235
XVIII	Public Life and Voluntary Social Service Organisations	242
XIX	Places of Interest	251

Appendix

	Conversion Factors	261
	Glossary	263
	Bibliography	265
	Index	269

[Contd.

Description of Illustrations	*Facing Pages*
1. A view of Yagya Bhumi of king Dasrath at Makhoda	19
2. Remains of Raj Mahal, Kapilvastu	20
3. A Stone tablet near the forteress of Queen Talaksh Kunwar of Amorha	20
4. Remains of Stupas and Monasterics, Kapilvastu	37
5. A Historical Pipal Tree where 150 martyrs were hanged by Britishers in 1857, Cantonment, Basti	37
6. A view of Handloom Industry, Maghar	105
7. Tomb of Saint Kabir Das, Maghar	257

सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Origin Of Name Of District

The tract comprising the present district was remote and much of it was covered with forest. But gradually the area became inhabited. or want of recorded and authentic history it cannot, with any degree of certainty, be said how the district came to acquire its present name, yet the tradition has it that the district came to be known by its present name on account of the original habitation (Basti) having been selected by the *Kalhan Raja* as a seat of his *raj*, an event which probably occurred in the sixteenth century. With the passage of time, the place prospered and in 1801 it became the tahsil headquarters and was chosen as the district headquarters of the newly established district in 1865. Since then it has steadily grown both in population and in general importance.

Location, Boundaries, Area And Population

Location and Boundaries—The district lies between the parallels of 26°25′ and 27°30′ North latitude and 82°14′ and 83°18′ East longitude. Its maximum length from north to south is about 120 km. and breadth from east to west is about 100 km. The district lies between Gorakhpur on the east and Gonda on the west. On the south, the Ghaghara separates it from the Faizabad district, while along its entire northern boundary it touches the territory of Nepal.

Area—According to the Central Statistical Organisation the district covered an area of 7,309 sq. km. in 1971 and with regard to size it occupies 7th place in the State. Owing to the changing course of the Ghaghara, the area of the district is subject to frequent alterations.

Population—According to the census of 1971, the district had a population of 29,84,090 persons, of which 15,68,037 were males and 14,16,053 females. Of these 75,299 persons, resided in urban areas and 29,08,791 in rural areas. The district stands 2nd in the State in respect of population.

History Of District As Administrative Unit

In ancient times the area of the present district was included in the holy land of Buddha, and for some years it was believed to contain the site of Kapilavastu, near which Buddha was born. This period during which the tract flourished was succeeded by an era of complete darkness, when the ancient town disappeared and the former cultivation gave place to jungle.

The mediaeval history of Basti is indeed barren and practically no a single reference to the tract is to be found in the annals of early Muslim historians. In the time of Akbar the district was included in he subah

of Avadh, but was divided between two sirkars. The *mahal* or pargana of Ambodha (the modern Amorha) belonged to the sirkar of Avadh, while the rest formed part of Gorakhpur district. Till 1801 it remained in the Gorakhpur district; when it was ceded by the nawab vizir of Avadh to the East India Company. The place attained its present position in 1865, when it was chosen as the headquarters of the newly established district.

In 1955, a new tahsil of Naugarh was carved out with its headquarters at Naugarh. According to 1961 census, two villages of the district were transferred to Tanda tahsil of Faizabad district.

Subdivisions, Tahsils and Police-stations

The district has six subdivisions, namely, Naugarh, Domariaganj, Bansi, Haraiya, Basti and Khalilabad, each forming a tahsil of the same name.

The tahsil of Naugarh was formed in 1955. It is the northern most part of the district, as well as of the State. On the north its boundary marches with Nepal, on the south lie tahsils of Bansi and Domariaganj, on the east Gorakhpur and on the west Gonda. It is composed of two parganas, namely; Naugarh and Binayakpur. The tahsil contains 893 villages both habited and unhabited. In 1971, it had a population of 4, 38, 721 (males 2,29,578; females 2,09,143) and an area of 1,174.6 sq. km.

Domariaganj is the north-western tahsil of the district. It is composed of the two parganas of Bansi West and Rasulpur. The tahsil on the north and west is bounded by the district Gonda, on the east by Bansi tahsil and on the south by Basti tahsil. The total area of the tahsil was 1,307.7 sq. km. in 1971 and the population 4,83,451 (males 2,54,054; females 2,29,397) when it contained 1,072 villages.

Bansi is the smallest tahsil of the district. It is bounded on the north by Naugarh tahsil, on the west by Domariaganj tahsil, on the east by the Gorakhpur district and on the south by the tahsils of Basti and Khalilabad. Bansi tahsil is composed of three parganas, namely, Bansi East, Maghar East and Maghar West. The total area of the tahsil is 1,035.2 sq. km. According to the census of 1971, it had a population of 4,18,880 souls (males 2,20,793; females 1,98,087) there being 1,193 villages and a town in the tahsil.

Tahsil Haraiya forms the south-western portion of the district. It is made up of three parganas, namely, Amorha, Basti West and Nagar West. The tahsil is bounded on the north and west by the Gonda district on the east by tahsil Basti and on the south by river Ghaghara, which separates it from Faizabad district. According to the census of 1971 it had an area of 1,223.3 sq.km. but this figure is liable to change from year to year owing to the change in the course of Ghaghara. As per census of 1971 it had 1,537 villages and population 4,46,156 souls, of which 2,32,363 were males and 2,13,793 females.

The tahsil of Basti occupies the central portion of the district. It is composed of three parganas, Basti East, Nagar East and Maghar West The tahsil is bounded on the north by Domariaganj and Bansi tahsils

on the east by Khalilabad, on the west by Haraiya and on the south by the river Ghaghara, which separates it from the district of Faizabad. The total area of the tahsil in 1971 was 1,260.0 sq. km. when it contained 1,494 villages and one town. In 1971, the population was 5,72,296 (males 3,06,069; females 2,66,227).

Khalilabad is the south-eastern tahsil of the district, comprising the parganas of Maghar East and Mahuli East. The tahsil is bounded on the east by district Gorakhpur, on the north by Bansi tahsil, on the west by Basti tahsil and on the south by the Ghaghara river, which separates it from Faizabad district. Its total area in 1971 was 1,339.3 sq. km. which, however, is subject to frequent changes due to fluvial action of the river Ghaghara, According to census of 1971, the tahsil had a population of 6,24,586 persons (males 3,25,180; females 2,99,406) and it contained 1,437 villages and a town.

Police-stations—There are 28 police-stations in the district. Circle Basti Sadar has seven police-stations, circle Khalilabd seven, circle Naugarh and Bansi eight and circle Domariaganj six.

Topography

The district, in spite of its apparent uniformity of aspect, is divided topographically into several distinct tract namely, the low valley of the Ghaghara in the south, extending from that river to its tributary, the Kuwana; the central upland, between the latter river and the Rapti; and the low and ill-drained paddy belt between the Rapti and the Nepal boundary. The three belts contain several minor divisions, but generally it may be promised that the district is very similar in its conformatio n to the districts of Gonda and Bahraich, which form a continuation of the same tract of country.

The Ghaghara Lowlands

The alluvial tract along the Ghaghara in the south consists, in the immediate neighbourhood of the stream, of a thin crust of firm soil overlying a stratum of pure sand. Under such conditions the course of the river, subject as it is to heavy floods, is extremely liable to change. A slight obstruction diverts the current against the bank, with the result that the underlying soil is swept away, and frequently the process is continued till a large area has been carried off by the river. At another time the current will swing back in a different direction and in the course of a year or two the submerged land will reappear in the shape of a low alluvial bank and the higher ground to the east and west comes in for similar treatment. The result is that the high bank is a series of curves, in places close to the deep stream and elsewhere receding far inland, with an alluvial expanse of *manjha* between it and the river. These *manjhas* are invariably flooded in the rains, but during the cold weather are frequently covered with a sufficient deposit of fertile silt to enable them to bear strong crops of the coarse grains, as well as sugar-cane. In this area cultivation is cheap and no irrigation is required.

The Tarhar—Above the high bank lies a stretch of low land running parallel to the Ghaghara and extending for a considerable distance inland. This lowlying belt is known as *tarhar*. It is composed of alluvium

and practically the whole of it has, at one time or another, been occupied by the river bed. This is proved by the nature of soil, which consists of successive layers of silt, generally a greyish loam, but varying according to the character of the deposit. In some places there are patches of very poor sandy soil, marking a temporary bank of the river. These are described as *bhur* or *balua* and are found dotted over the whole tract. The most extensive are those around the village of Amorha, a little to the east in tappa Ramgarh, in the neighbourhood of Dubaulia, in the north-west of tappa Kalwari, near Gaighat in Charkaila and in the north-west corner of Semri near the Chaparthala lake. On the other hand, there are many hollows in which the soil is waterlogged and too stiff for anything but paddy cultivation. These depressions are full of ponds and marshes and a good deal of land is of the variety known as *usar* or *rehar*, from the presence of the saline efflorescence called *reh*; while the strips of higher ground are termed *bangar*, from which the water drains rapidly away are hard, dry and unfertile. The hollows are most marked in the centre of Ramgarh and Sikandarpur and in the village of Belwa and Dubaulia to the south of Amorha. The *tarhar*, too, is in many parts liable to inundation, particularly in village Mahuli, towards the junction of the Ghaghara with the Kuwana. In spite of these drawbacks, the alluvial belt is one of the most fertile portions of the district. The tract includes all the lands south of the Manwar and the lower Kuwana, excepting the north-west corner of Sikandarpur and also certain portions to the north of these two rivers. These comprise part of Bangaon in Amorha and of Nawai in Nagar West; whole Pilai with part of Haveli and Pipra in Nagar East; Jagannathpur, Kabra and a few villages of Bargaon Pagar in Mahuli West and the greater part of Muradpur in Mahuli East.

The Uparhar Edge—The *tarhar* terminates on the north in the old high bank of the Ghaghara, which is here described by the name of the *uparhar* edge. This is a strip of high undulating land, with a distinctly poor soil containing a large proportion of sand. This tract is very deficient in irrigation, as there are no lakes; and wells are not only difficult to construct, but are short-lived. The belt is nowhere of any great width, particularly to the east of Kuwana, it narrows to a single slope from the uplands to the low country on the south. The ridge of sandy *bhur* passes through the centre of tappa Bangaon and the south of Puraina and it takes up the greater portion of Khuriar and Nawai in Nagar West, where it attains its greatest breadth. In Nagar East it includes the part of Naveli to the north of Chando Tal, a good deal of Dobakhra and most of Kurha and Pipra. In Mahuli West it narrows to a single line of villages, but in Mahuli East it widens out again into a sandy plateau, which extends almost throughout Satahra and takes in the adjoining villages of Chandraoti, Mahabra, Tariapar and Maudar.

Central Upland

The Uparhar—This zone embraces the central upland plain or *uparhar* which extends northwards to the old channel of the Rapti and includes the bulk of the Basti and the Khalilabad tahsils as well as a considerable portion of Haraiya and a part of Domariaganj. Its northern boundary is formed by the raised bank of the Rapti, which in the east bends southwards from the present channel of the river and is represented by a well marked cliff passing through Mehndawal to the north-west corner of Bakhira

Tal. This upland plain varies in its physical characteristics to a considerable extent, but as a general rule, it may be said that the prevailing soil is a loam of more solid description than that of the *tarhar*. Where the ground rises, the soil becomes light and sometimes sandy, while in the north and centre, there are large tracts of heavy clay in which paddy cultivation predominates. Further variations are caused by the numerous streams which traverse the uplands. In the Haraiya tahsil to the west of Kuwana, is a level expanse of good rich land, broken by the Rawai, along the upper course of which *rehar* is frequently found. The Kuwana is bordered on both sides by a narrow strip of undulating land, broken by ravines and possessing a decidedly poor soil, though an improvement is to be seen in Rasulpur. East of the Kuwana lies a broad belt of rich loam, including the south of Rasulpur and most of the Basti tahsil. Along the upper course of this stream at certain places the soil becomes a hard clay of the extremely stiff variety known as *bhaghar*, while lower down, the banks rise, the ground becomes uneven, and the soil light. Beyond the Katnehia the loam tract continues as far as the Gorakhpur boundary, at any rate in the southern portions of the uplands, while in the north there is an extensive stretch of stiff clay, comprising Umra and a bulk of Maghar West. This clay tract changes beyond the Ami into light loam which extends to the northern and eastern edge of *uparhar*.

The Rapti Valley

The northern half of the district is of a more complicated character and exhibits many diverse characteristics. In the tract lying between the northern extremity of the *uparhar* and the river Rapti the soil is of a distinctive character and known as *bhat*, a term which is locally applied to the silt deposited by the river. This alluvium is of great fertility and has remarkable power of retaining the moisture; it produces a great variety of crops, even sugar-cane and poppy, without irrigation and is especially suited for the cultivation of wheat. The presence of this *bhat* is marked everywhere by the spontaneous growth of bhang or hump. The *bhat* tract is a narrow strip along the bank of the river, generally consisting of single line of villages; but to the east of Bansi it widens, at places attaining a width of nearly 12 km. and occupies most of the land between the old channels of the Rapti. In the west, between the *bhat* tract and the uplands, is a strip of poor land containing a good deal of *rehar*. In the centre it is slightly raised and forms the watershed between the systems of the Rapti in the north and of the Kuwana and Ami on the south; but in pargana Bansi the raised ridge is replaced by a line of *jhils* (lakes), of which the largest is Pathra Tal (tank). South of this inferior strip the land merges gradually into clay soils of the *uparhar* and in the centre of Rasulpur the land is excellent for paddy; though further east in pargana Bansi the soil becomes lighter and at places uneven. This is particularly true in *tappas* Kesarha and Gulaur, where drainage channels and depressions alternate with ridges, in which the soil is generally light and often infected with *usar*.

The Northern Kachhar—To the north of the Rapti lies a broad stretch of land suitable for paddy which, though at a greater elevation than the rest of the district, is far more moist owing to the heavier rainfall and a somewhat imperfect system of drainage. This tract is divided into two parts by the depressed belt of *kachhar*, which follows the course of Banganga and Burhi Rapti rivers. At first this low land is confined to a

narrow strip along the latter stream, but subsequently widens out and includes most of the land between the old channels of the Rapti and the Bihar, thus comprising the large portions of *tappas* of Dabra and Hata and a few others. The greater part of this *kachhar* is inundated in most years, and after heavy rains only a few elevated spots on which the villages are built remain visible above the flood. The soil in this tract is generally *bhat*, but it varies in character, as the deposits left by the Burhi Rapti and the Bilar sometimes degen rate into pure sand. Its quality also depe..ds on the level; for on the higher ground it is a good light soil, but in the hollows it becomes a very stiff clay, which is sometimes irrigated and produces fair crops of wheat and barley, but is never so productive as the upland *bhat*. The latter, and notably in tappa Hata, produces magnificent *rabi* crops, which to a large extent compensate for the precariousness of *kharif*. The only portion of this tract which escapes inundation is Chaur, in which the soil is entirely *bhat*, though raised above the level of the *kachhar* proper. The raising of this portion is due to the action of the Rapti.

The Western Terai—To the west of this depression, in the Domariaganj tahsil, is found a rich stretch of clay soil comprising of Awainia, Budhi as well as portions of Kop and Khankot. To the east of these the ground rises gradually and the soil becomes lighter, though clay still predominates. The change is marked by more area under *rabi* crops a..d the substitution of sugar-cane and poppy for paddy. Along the streams the ground is often poor and uneven and in the neighbourhood of the Sikri and Parasi a good deal of *rehar* is to be found; but the chief drawback of this tract is its liability to flooding, accompanied by changes in the shallow channels of the river. To the extreme north lie the *tappas* of Dhebarua and Khajahni, which form a continuation of the Nepal terai and consists of rich treeless tract of land suitable for paddy cultivation.

The Eastern Terai—Beyond the lowlying *kachhar* to the east lies a rich expanse of country of a more diverse appearance; the villages become more numerous and frequent groves take the place of treeless paddy fields. The soil is still chiefly clay and in the north, paddy is the most important crop; but the *rabi* crops are more largly grown. In the southern portion there is a fair amount of loam soil of a fertile character which, as it approaches the Bilar merges into *bhat*. This tract is crossed by numerous rivers and streams, many of which are liable to overflow their banks in the rains, but the area thus affected is small. By and large the district is a wide fertile plain, thickly populated and well cultivated.

Levels

The surface of the district has a gentle slope from the north and west to the south and east and the dead level is only broken by the shallow valleys of the rivers, which generally run in a south-easterly direction. The mean elevation is about 88 m. above the sea, this being the height of the city of Basti. The nature of the slope may be illustrated by a comparison of the various heights recorded at the great trignometrical survey. The extreme elevation is about 99m. at Majhaua in the north-western corner and a line drawn from this to Uska on the eastern boundary the recorded heights are 90 m. at Pipri to the north of Domariaganj; 91 m. at Khaira; 86 m. at Bagra, a short distance from Bansi; and 86 m. at Puraina near Uska. The level drops from 93 m. above the sea at Belwa the nearest point to Faizabad, to 91 m. at Haraiya, 88 m. at Basti; 85 m. at Budhabandh and 80 m. at Khalilabad.

Drainage

The district is traversed by a number of streams, still the natural drainage is far from perfect. The Ghaghara drains the southern portion of the district through its affluents, though the amount of surplus water received by the river from its affluents is very small. The Rapti, in its turn drains the northern portion of the district, again chiefly through its tributaries, the river gaining in volume only a short distance before it reaches the eastern boundary. In all parts large areas are liable to floods resulting in considerable loss to crops. In the south, the pargana of Mahuli is liable to inundation from the flood waters of the Ghaghara when they pour into Kuwana through the cross-channel, and all along the alluvial tract of the Ghaghara there are depressions full of ponds and marshes. Similarly in the north, the greater part of low lying *Kachhar*, which extends along the course of the Burhi Rapti from the north-west corner of the district as far as the Bakhira Tal, is inundated every year. Similar, but less extensive, floods occur along the course of the Banganga, but the area affected is not nearly so large as in the north of the Domariaganj tahsil, where the paddy tracts of Awainia are frequently submerged by the escape of the flood water of the Rapti through gaps in the banks and again where the changes in the course of the Burhi Rapti have resulted in still more serious inundations in the central hollow of *tappa* Budhi. The changes in the course of the hill streams in Dhebarua and Khajahni very often cause extensive flooding and the results are doubly obnoxious. Not only the paddy crops are damaged by the rush of water, but the fertile clay soil is apt to be overlaid with a deposit of barren sand. In some parts of the district embankments have been constructed with the object of restraining the floods.

River System And Water Resources

The district has two main river systems, namely, the Ghaghara and the Rapti, both of which ultimately form a part of the great Gangetic system. The other streams of the district are the Kuwana, the Rawai, the Manwar, the Katnehia, the Ami, the Parasi, the Buri Rapti, the Banganga and the Sikri.

The Ghaghara

River Ghaghara is formed by the combined waters of Kauriyala, Girwa, Chauka and other streams, which have their origin in the mountains of Kumaun and Nepal. The Ghaghara forms the southern boundary of the district, from its entry opposite the sacred town of Ayodhya, where for a short distance it is usually known as the Saryu, as far as Belghat on the border of Gorakhpur. The river flows in a continually shifting channel within a broad sandy bed. During the rains it carries an immense volume of water, but in dry weather it shrinks to small dimensions. The river has a constant tendency to change its course during the floods, and in this manner large tracts of land from time to time are transferred either to the northern or southern banks, rendering the total area of the district subject to incessant variation. These changes have occasionally been accompanied by the formation of large islands and as deep stream rule prevails, the constant shifting of the jurisdiction of such lands from one district to another results in considerable inconvenience. In other parts of the district more general rule prevails, that the deep stream is ordinarily the boundary, and that land gradually thrown up by a river belongs to that holding to which it has accrued; but

the land severed by a sudden change of the channel and still capable of recognition belongs to the holding from which it has been divided. The river is crossed by means of ferries at suitable points.

Tributaries of the Ghaghara—The Ghaghara receives directly hardly any of the drainage of the district, as except in the immediate neighbourhood of its banks, all the surplus water is intercepted by its affluents. Occasionally the river overflows its banks and submerges the adjoining lowlands, with the result that water is actually transferred from the river to the Manwar or Kuwana. The latter, in its lower reaches near Banpur, is joined with the Ghaghara by a cross channel and from that point onwards it acts as an arm of the Ghaghara.

The Kuwana

The Kuwana also known as Kuano, rises in the low ground in the east of Bahraich district and thence flows through the centre of Gonda. It first touches the district in the extreme west of Rasulpur. It then separates the Basti East pargana from Basti West, Nagar West, Nagar East and after passing through Mahuli West and Mahuli East leaves the district in the south-eastern corner, at a short distance from its junction with the Ghaghara in Gorakhpur. It has several tributaries, the important ones being Rawai, Manwar and Katnehia.

The Rawai—The Rawai joins the Kuwana on the right bank and is a small stream which rises in the north of Amorha and thence flows between steep and sandy banks frequently infected with *reh*, through the western half of pargana Basti for a short distance and ultimately joins the Kuwana.

The Manwar—The Manwar or Manorama, rises in Gonda and flows in an easterly direction along the edge of Sikri forest to the district boundary. For a short distance it separates the latter district from Gonda and is then joined by the Chamnai, a small and sluggish stream. After the junction the Manwar bends to the south-east and flows through the centre of pargana Amorha, on the eastern boundary of which it receives a small tributary called the Ramrekha on its right bank. It then passes through the two parganas of Nagar East and Nagar West and joins the Kuwana in Lalganj in Mahuli West.

The Katnehia—The only tributary of any importance that is received by the Kuwana on its left bank is the Katnehia, which rises in the swamps to the north of Basti East and flows in a south-easterly direction along the borders of the Nagar East, where it unites with the Garehia, a similar stream which has its origin in the south of Rasulpur. Their combined water continues in a south-easterly direction along the borders of Nagar East and Mahuli West parganas, then turning south to join the Kuwana at Mukhlishpur in Mahuli East.

The Rapti

This river rises in the foot hills of Nepal to the north of Bahraich and after a course of about 130 km. from that district traverses the northern portion of Gonda and first touches Basti in the north-west of pargana Rasulpur, close to the village of Singarjot. It thence bends southwards, but in a very tortuous course and for some distance forms the boundary of the district. From its junction with the Suwawan a small river of Gonda, it turns east and flows through pargana Rasulpur,

past Domariaganj and Gaura Bazar. Thence entering Bansi East, it maintains generally the same direction and leaves the district on the eastern border, a few kilometres south of Uska. The river reappears in pargana Nagar East for some distance flowing along the boundary before finally passing into Gorakhpur. In 1837 the Rapti flowed south-east of Bansi along the southern borders of the Chaur and Hata *tappas*; but in 1855 it suddenly altered its course from the north-east and broke into Ahwa *nala* (drain), then a small tributary of the Banganga, and now flows through the low ground of Chaur and Hata in the channels of these two streams. The old beds still exist. There is a tradition that the river formerly flowed in what is now the bed of the Barar, the tributary of the Ami; and it appears quite possible that the latter also represents an abandoned course of the same river. At other times the Rapti appears to have assumed a more northerly channel, as is evident from the very name of the Burhi Rapti or old Rapti. In the northern half of the district there is scarcely any portion of the surface on which the river and its tributaries have not been at work at one time or the other. The Rapti brings down with it an immense quantity of silt known as *bhat* with the result that the stream has at places gradually raised its bed above the level of surrounding country. Under the circumstances a heavy flood may easily result in the adoption of a fresh channel by the river. Another consequence of this phenomenon is that banks of silt prevent any of the local drainage from flowing directly into the river.

On the south, all the area right up to the Rapti is drained by the Ami and the Kuwana, which also carry off much of the spill from the greater river when it overflows its banks. Similarly on the north, the drainage finds its way, not into the Rapti, but into the Parasi, the Burhi Rapti and other streams. The river in the district has an exceedingly tortuous course, being a succession of loops and bends. Its length in this district is about 134 km., but the distance in a straight line is not more than 77 km. These loops are especially noticeable to the west of Bansi and the tendency of the river to straighten its course, by cutting through the necks of the peninsulas and developing a fresh bend on the other side, has resulted in the formation of deep lakes, generally of a horse-shoe shape and known as *naukhans*, all along its course.

The tributaries and affluents of the Rapti are very numerous, especially those on the left bank. Those on the south represent merely old bends of the river and as such are of little importance, save as local drainage channels. The chief of these is the Ami.

The Ami—The Ami is a stream which commences at a short distance from the Rapti in Rasulpur and issues from a large tract of paddy land. At first it is very inconspicuous, but gradually assumes a defined channel, flowing through tracts of stiff clay and barren *usar*. For a short distance separating Rasulpur from Bansi West, it passes into Maghar West, there receiving a small tributary on its right bank near Banskhor; this is known as the Reruwa and rises in the depression to the west of Rudhauli. On the eastern borders of the pargana Maghar the Ami is joined by the Barar, another old channel of the Rapti, which flows in a wide bed from the direction of Bankata and is reinforced by a similar stream named the Budha, which starts to the west of Bansi tahsil. After joining the Barar, the bed of the Ami deepens and becomes wider, while the land on either side is broken and undulating. From the junction the Ami passes through

Maghar East and for some kilometres forms the boundary of the district. At the point of exit it is joined on the south by the Kudwa nullah, which rises to the north of Mirganj and the combined waters pass into the Gorakhpur district to join the Rapti.

The Burhi Rapti

The Burhi, or old Rapti makes its appearance on the western borders of the Gonda district. It enters the Basti district near the village of Biskohar and subsequently forms the northern boundary of pargana Bansi West as far as its junction with the Arrah. From that point it passes through the eastern half of the pargana Bansi East and then bends to the south east, uniting with the Rapti in tappa Hata, about 12 km. to the east of Bansi. The point of junction is at all times liable to change depending especially on the action of the Banganga and, as has already been mentioned, the former course of the Burhi Rapti is now adopted by the main stream. Throughout its course in this district the Burhi Rapti appears to have an eastward tendency, but to be diverted from time to time by the hill torrents which come rushing into it at right angles. The result is that as the river flows through a tract of *kachhar* or low ground with very friable soils its course becomes tortuous in the extreme consisting of a series of abrupt turns, with scarcely a straight reach anywhere. All along its length is to be seen a maze of old channels, similar to those along the Rapti.

The tributaries of the Burhi Rapti are very numerous. Those on the right bank carry off the drainage from the north of Rasulpur and the south of Bansi West; while on the north are hill torrents. Of the former the most important is the Parasi and the Sikri.

The Parasi—It rises near Tilakpur and flows along the southern boundary of Bansi West, thence passing into the low ground in the neighbourhood of Chaur Tal. From this point one branch pours into the Rapti to the south, near Narkatha, while the other leads eastward into the Burhi Rapti. The Parasi has several small affluents, the first being the Sakrahwa nullah, which carries off the drainage from the Leond Tal; the second is a small channel running southward from Intwa and the third is known as the Akrari. The last rises in the Akrari Tal, a short distance to the north of Domariaganj and after flowing past Chaukhara turns eastwards and falls into the Parasi near Khaira.

The Sikri—The second and very similar tributary on the same bank is the Sikri, which rises near Budhi in the extreme west of Bansi West and flows through the middle of that pargana as far as Kathela; it then turns to the south for some kilometres and again to the east, joining the Burhi Rapti at Misraulia.

Hill Torrents

The Arrah—Of the northern streams, the first is the Arrah which, after issuing from the hills, divides the Nepalese terai from that of the Avadh and forms for about 12 km. the boundary between this district and Gonda, joining the Burhi Rapti to the east of Khankot. To the east of Arrah are the Chhagrihwa, Ghurahi, Awinda or Aundahi, the Surhi and its tributaries the Karma, Sotwa or Satohi and the Kanchani. These and several others flow through the paddy belt of tappa Dhebarua and Khajahni, their channels being seldom well defined, particularly near the point of confluence.

The Banganga—The Banganga a river of considerable dimension, rises in the terai of Nepal. It enters the district near Jharua and for some distance separates Bansi East from Bansi West. At Antri it enters the former pargana and thence flows in the southern direction past Pipri and Kakrahi where it joins the Burhi Rapti. The channel of the river is apt to frequent changes as a result of heavy flood brought down by it.

The Jamwar—The portion to the east of the Banganga is drained by another series of hill streams which are no less perplexing in their ramification and constant liability to change. The first of any importance is the Jamuwar, which shortly after its entry into the district is fed by small tributaries known as the Musai, Mahsai or Masdi and the Doi, which falls into the river near Alidapur. Further south, at Naugarh the Jamuwar receives on its left bank the Budhia, the name given to the combined water of the Mokhra and Ghaghwa, which drain the Birdpur and Neora grants. About 8 km. south, at Karchulia, the Jamwar falls into the Kunhra, shortly after its junction with the Dubai, a small stream rising to the west of Naugarh.

The Kunhra—The Kunhra is a deeper and more clearly defined stream, which flows through the Dundwa range, past the Nepalese town of Butwal and enters pargana Binayakpur near the village of Khairanti, flowing through the pargana to its western boundary, it is there joined by the Tilar, which again is reinforced by the Siswa and Marti, small terai streams of a similar nature. From the junction the Kunhra forms the boundary between Bansi West and Binayakpur, receiving the Hagni and other minor affluents on its west bank. Continuing southwards, it passes Sohas and after uniting with the Jamwar flows through the town of Uska to join the Rapti.

The Ghonghi—Mention may also be made of anothertributary of the Kunhra. The Ghonghi, which for many kilometres forms the boundary between this district and Gorakhpur and rises in the lower range of hills above the Nepal terai. The united stream of the Ghonghi and Kunhra generally goes by the name of Dhamela and this appellation is commonly given to the Rapti itself, in that portion of its course in which it follows the channel formerly taken by the Burhi Rapti as far as the point where the river resumes its old bed at Karmaini.

Lakes

The lakes of the district are numerous and several of them are of considerable size. They are most commonly formed by the changes in the river channels, while in other cases the natural depressions in which the surface water collects, are generally due in some measure to fluvial action. The largest and the most celebrated lake in the district is the Bakhira or Badhanchh Tal, sometimes called the Moti Jhil, which lies on the eastern borders of the district between Bhakhira and Mehndawal in pargana Maghar East. This lake, though seldom more than two metres in depth, covers a very large area of about 8 km. long and 3 km. broad. The water in the lake is largely derived from the overflow from the Rapti.

The Pathra Tal is an irregular lake, over 5 km. in length, on the borders of the Rasulpur and Bansi East parganas, a short distance to the south of the Rapti. There is yet another lake known as Chaur Tal, to the north of the river Rapti. In the south of the district the most noticeable lake is the Chando Tal, lying between the two parganas of Nagar East and Nagar West. It is a stretch of water about 3 km. long and 1.5 km. wide.

GEOLOGY

The district is underlain by Quaternary alluvium comprising sand of various grades, gravel, *kankar* and clay. The alluvium can be classified into two groups, the Older alluvium and the Newer alluvium.

Older Alluvium—It is of middle pleistocene age and generally occupies high ground whichis not effected by floods during the rainy season.

The Newer Alluvium—It covers the lower height and is mainly confired to the flood plains along the river channels and belongs to the upper pleistocene to the recent age.

Minerals

Kankar—Substantial deposits of *kankar* are available in the tahsils of Domariaganj, Naugarh, Khalilabad and Haraiya.

Reh—Reh is also reported from some localities of the district.

FLORA

In former days a large part of the district was covered with forest of sal and other trees, but since then most of it has been cleared and brought under the plough. The clearance was effected mainly by the grant of jungle tracts to various individuals. In 1977 an area of 7,466 ha. was under forest. Of this 2,500 ha. were in Naugarh tahsil, 1,100 ha. in Haraiya, 1,300 ha. in Domariaganj, 1,000 ha. in Bansi, 863 ha. in Khalilabad and 700 ha. in Basti tahsil.

Though the district is no longer rich in timber, it can still be described as well-wooded, owing to the numerous clumps of mango (*Mangitera indica*), *mahua* (*Madhuca longifolia*), sal (*Sorea robusta*), and bamboo (*Bambusa arundinacea*).

Plantations of fast growing species such as bamboo, Eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus teritrornis*), mango and *shisham* (*Dalbergia sissoo*) have been raised in the district. Besides providing employment to local people, the plantations have been helpful in checking soil erosion and have acted as wind breaker. In 1977, 12,000 bamboo, 21,500 Eucalyptus, 5,000 *shisham* and 1,000 mango saplings, were planted by the forest department in the district.

FAUNA

Wild Animals

The wild animals of the district were more varied and numerous, in the former days, when the district was much under forest. Even in 1813, the northern parganas were the haunt of tigers (*Panthera tigris*), leopards (*Panthera pardus*), bears (*Melursus ursinus*), and even wild buffaloes (*Bubalis bubalis*), while spotted deer (*Axis maculatus*) hyaenas (*Hyaena hyaena*), which are now either extinct or extremely rare, were common in many parts of the district. Due to increasing pressure of

population the forests of the district were gradually cleared and the land was brought under cultivation, leaving very small area under forests. The variety of wild animals in the district consequently diminished considerably.

The wild animals which are still found include the *nilgai* (*Boselaphus tragocamelus*), antelope (*Antelope cervicapra*), pig (*Sus scrofa*), wolf (*Canis lupus*) jackal (*Conis aureus*), fox (*Vulpes bengalensis*), hare (*Lepus ruficandatus*), monkey (*Macaca mulatta*), wild cat (*Felis bengalensis*) and the porcupine (*Hystric leucura*); but even these have been reduced in numbers.

Birds

The game-birds of the district include the usual varieties found throughout the plains. Among them mention may be made of the peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*), the black partridge (*Frencolinus francolinus*) and the grey partridge (*Francalinus pondicervanus*). The common snipes (*Capella gallinago*) are found in abundance in the winter season. Basti is famous for the number and variety of water fowls which visit it during the winter months. The goose (*Anser anser*), common teal (*Anas crecca*), red-crested pochard duck (*Netta rufina*), white-eyed pochard (*Aythya rufa*) and widgeon (*Mareca penelope*) visit the district only in winter and inhabit the fringes of rivers lakes and swamps.

Reptiles

Snakes are common in the district especially in the rural areas, the chief being the cobra (*Naja naja*), Karait (*Bungarus caeruleus*), and rat-snake (*Ptyas mucosus*). Indian crocodile or *naka* (*Crocodilus palustris*), and the *ghariyal* (*Gavialis gangeticus*) are also found in the rivers Ghaghara and Rapti.

Fish

Fish of almost all the varities that occur elsewhere in the State are found in the rivers, lakes and ponds of the district, the common species being *rohu* (*Lebeo rohita*), *bhakur* (*Catla catla*), *nain* (*Cirrhina mrigala*), *parhin* (*Wallagonia attu*), *karanch* (*Lebeo calbasu*), *tengan* (*Mystus seenghala*), *patra* (*Notopterus notopterus*), *belgagra* (*Rita rita*), *khasua* (*Trigogaster*), *chilwa* (*Chela bacaila*). The other species found in the district are *mahseer* (*Barbus spp*), *tengra* (*Mystus spp*), *bam* (*Rhynchobdella spp*) and *semra* (*Anabas spp*).

Game-laws

The wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972 and the U.P. Wild Life (Protection) Rules, 1974 have been enforced in the district, in order to protect wild life from ravages. The game-laws have been made more stringent with a view to conserve and prevent the extinction of certain species such as panther, tiger, elephant, swamp deer, Indian gazelle, black buck, serow, monal, tragopan, pink headed duck, pea fowl, great Indian busterd, four horned antelope, *mugar* and *gharial*, etc.

Hunting license can be had from the chief wild life warden, Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow, or the divisional forest officer concerned.

Hunting of wild animals during the close time i.e. from June to September is strictly prohibited in the government forests.

The animals and birds such as barking deer, hog deer, wild boar, porcupine, hare, blue bull, sloth bear, comb duck, cotton teal, spot bill, migratory ducks, pigeon, sand grause, quail, florican, partridges, etc., can however, be shot on shooting permits during the open season.

Climate

The climate of the district is more equable than the adjoining districts to the south. The climate, especially in the northern parts of the district is influenced by the proximity of the hills. The year may be divided into four seasons. The winter season, from mid-November to February is followed by the summer season lasting till about the middle of June. The period from mid-June to the end of September constitutes the south-west monsoon season. October to mid-November is the post monsoon or transition period.

Rainfall

Records of rainfall in the district are available at five stations—Basti, Domariaganj, Bansi, Khalilabad, and Haraiya. The details of the rainfall at these stations and for the district as a whole are given in Statement I at the end of the chapter. The average annual rainfall in the district is 1,264.0 mm. which generally increases from the south to north and varies from 1,138.9 mm. at Haraiya to 1,459.9 mm. at Domariaganj. About 87 per cent of the annual rainfall in the district is received during the monsoon months, June to September, July being the month of maximum rainfall. The variation in the annual rainfall from year to year is appreciable. During the period from 1901 to 1950, the highest annual rainfall occurred in 1936, when it was 195 per cent of the normal. The lowest annual rainfall which was 52 per cent of the normal occurred in 1907. In the same period, the annual rainfall in the district was less than 80 per cent of the normal in [illegible] years. Two consecutive years of such low rainfall were recorded twice in this period. Considering the annual rainfall at the individual stations such low rainfall in two consecutive years occurred five times at Domariaganj, four times at Bansi and three times at Basti. On an average there are 53 rainy days (i. e. days with rainfall of 2.5 mm. or more) in a year in the district. The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the district was 412.7 mm. at Basti on September 28, 1930.

The statement regarding the frequency of the annual rainfall in the district is given below covering a period of fifty years from 1901 onwards.

Range in mm.	No. of years
1	2
601—700	1
701—800	2
801—900	2

1	2
900—1,000	3
1,00 —1,100	6
1,101—1,200	12
1,201—1,300	5
1,301—1,400	5
1,401—1,500	4
1,501—1,600	3
1 601—1,700	2
1,701—1,800	1
1,801—1,900	0
1,901—2,000	0
2,001—2,100	1
2,101—2,200	0
2,201—2,300	0
2,301—2,400	0
2,401—2,500	1

Temperature

There is no meteorological observatory in the district. The account which follows is based on the records of the observatories in the neighbouring districts where similar climatic conditions prevail. There is a rapid fall in temperature after mid-November. January is generally the coldest month with mean daily maximum temperature at about 23°C. and the mean daily minimum at about 9°C. In association with passing western disturbances, cold waves affect the district when the minimum temperature drops down to about a degree or two above the freezing point of water. Temperatures begin to rise after February. May is usually the hottest month with the mean daily maximum temperature of about 38°C and the mean daily minimum of about 25°C. The northern parts of the district have a comparatively mild summer. On individual days during the summer the maximum temperature reaches 46°C. or over. With the advent of the monsoon into the district in the latter half of June there is appreciable drop in the day temperature, but the nights still continue to be warm. Towards the end of the rains in September, there is a slight increase in the day temperature, but the night temperature begins to decrease. It is only after October that both the day and the night temperatures decrease rapidly.

Humidity

In the south-west monsoon and post-monsoon seasons the relative humidity is high, being above 70 per cent. Thereafter the humidity decreases and in the summer air is very dry.

Cloudiness

During the monsoon season, and for brief spells of a day or two in association with passing disturbances in winter, heavily clouded or overcast skies prevail. In the rest of the year the skies are mostly clear or lightly clouded.

Winds

Winds are in general very light with a slight increase in force during the late summer and monsoon seasons. In the cold season the winds are mainly from the west. In the early part of the summer season easterlies appear, but the westerlies still continue to be predominant. Easterlies and north-easterlies are the most common winds in late summer and the south-west monsoon seasons. In October the winds blow from the east or north-east and on many days from the west.

Special Weather Phenomena—Thunderstorms occur in the late summer and the south-west monsoon season. Even in the winter season thunderstorms occasionally accompanied with hail occur in association with passing western disturbances. In the northern parts of the district occasional fogs are met with in the cold season.

STATEMENT I

Rainfalls (in mm.)

Reference Page No. 14

Station	No. of years of data		Normal: January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Annual	Extreames: Highest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and year**	Lowest annual rainfall as percentage of normal and year**	Heavist rainfall in 24 hours*: Amount (mm.)	Date
1	2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Basti	50	a	14.0	19.6	13.5	9.2	28.2	130.3	361.7	304.0	246.9	59.2	6.1	6.6	1,200.0	150	50	412.7	September 28,
		b	1.5	2.0	0.9	0.7	2.1	6.4	13.9	14.5	9.1	2.3	0.4	0.6	54.4	(1948)	(1907)		1930
Domariaganj	50	a	16.5	26.9	14.7	13.2	44.5	209.0	423.4	371.9	248.4	76.2	8.9	6.3	1,459.9	315	40	312.4	July 3, 1867
		b	1.4	1.8	1.0	0.8	2.5	7.1	13.6	13.6	8.3	2.1	0.2	0.4	52.8	(1936)	(1907)		
Bansi	50	a	14.0	22.6	12.2	11.9	42.9	185.9	423.9	336.0	223.5	55.9	6.1	5.3	1,340.2	174	55	241.3	July 1, 1927
		b	1.3	1.7	1.0	0.7	2.9	7.6	14.0	13.8	8.6	2.3	0.3	0.5	54.7	(1938)	(1923)		
Haraiya	50	a	12.5	21.1	8.6	6.9	25.4	138.7	320.8	294.4	237.7	57.1	4.6	6.1	1,133.9	169	49	286.0	August 31,
		b	1.2	1.9	0.7	0.7	1.7	6.2	13.8	14.0	8.8	2.1	0.4	0.6	52.1	(1938)	(1907)		1964
Khalilabad	50	a	11.9	17.3	10.7	11.2	31.0	150.9	370.6	320.3	200.1	53.1	4.1	4.3	1,185.8	189	49	271.8	September
		b	1.3	1.7	0.8	0.8	2.2	6.3	14.1	14.2	9.1	2.2	0.4	0.5	54.1	(1938)	(1918)		28, 1930
Basti (District)		a	13.8	21.5	11.9	10.6	34.4	163.0	380.1	325.3	231.3	60.3	6.0	5.8	1,264.0	195	52	—	—
		b	1.3	1.8	0.9	0.7	2.3	6.8	13.9	14.0	8.8	2.2	0.3	0.5	53.5	(1936)	(1907)		

(*a*) Normal rainfall in mm . (*b*) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm or more).

*Based on all available data upto 1964.

**(Years given in brackets)

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

Ancient History

In ancient times the country around about Basti was known as Kosala. The first three *Vedas* do not mention either Kosala or the name of its capital. The *Satpatha Brahmana* speaks of Kosala as one of the countries of the Vedic Aryans[1] and the grammarian Panini mentions it in one of his Sutras.[2]

According to traditional history, the earliest and better known kings of Kosala were the Ikshvakus (or Suryavamsis) whose rule made the Kosala country celebrated.[3] Ikshvaku, the eldest son of Vaivasvata Manu, obtained from his father the kingdom of Ayodhya and became its first ruler. He himself had a hundred sons of whom fifty, with Sakuni at their head, became the protectors of northern India and forty-eight established themselves as rulers over southern India. In Ayodhya, Ikshvaku was succeeded by his son Vikukshi (or Sasada) who ruled in accordance with law and custom of the land. The earth is said to have derived its name '*prithivi*' from Prithu, the sixth king of the line, who levelled the plains. His great-grandson Sravasta is credited with the foundation of the old city of Sravasti which in later times became the capital of Uttar Kosala. A few generations later came the great Mandhata who exercised imperial sway over dominions on which, it is said, the sun never set.

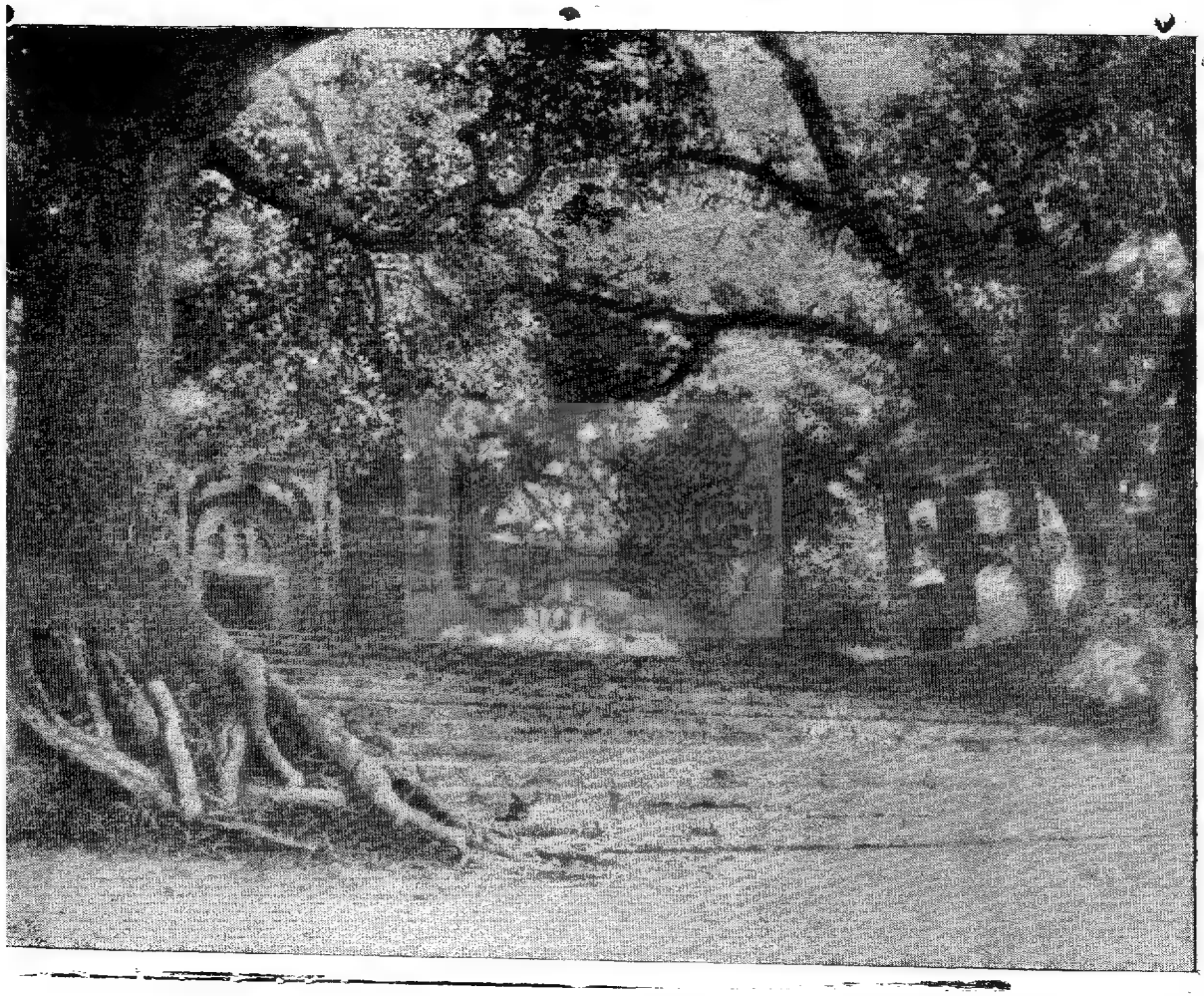
Purukutsa, the son of Mandhata, defeated the Gandharvas and married a Naga princess.[4] The 31st king, Harishchandra, well known as the lover of truth, was a mighty ruler who performed the Rajasuya yajna. The 37th king Bahu, in whose time the Kosala power suffered a great reverse at the hands of his enemies (a confederacy of the Haihayas, the Talajanghas and other allied Kshatriya tribes), was forced to abdicate. His posthumous son, Sagara, vanquished the Haihayas and the Talajanghas; and the non-Aryan tribes living on the frontiers of the country were also hard pressed by his prowess. He performed the horse sacrifice (*asuamedha yajna*) when his numerous sons dug a large pit called '*sagara*' (sea). Sagara's great-grandson, Bhagiratha, is said to have brought the Ganga to earth by virtue of his penances. Bhagiratha's great-grandson, Ambarisha, in whose reign Kosala again rose to prominence, was a great donor and a reputed devotee of Vishnu. His grandson, Rituparna, was a contemporary of the celebrated Vidarbha monarch. Nala (mentioned in the *Mahabharata*), to whom he taught the secrets of the art of throwing the dice and from whom he acquired the science of train-

1. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vol. I, *The Vedic Age*, (Bombay, 1965), p. 258

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 275—92; Pargiter, F. E. : *Ancient Indian Historical Traditions*, (Delhi, 1962), pp. 90—95, Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala up-to the rise of the Mauryas*, (Varanasi, 1963), pp. 110—120

3. Rapson, E.J. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, (Bombay, 1962)., p. 275

4. Pathak, V. N., *op. cit.*, p. 127



A view of Yagya Bhumi of king Dasrath of Makhoda

ing horses. Rituparna's grandson was Sudasa who is often identified with the Vedic Sudasa of the Dasarajna war.[5] It was in the time of his successor, Kalmashpada, and the kings that followed that the Kosala *janpada* seemed to have suffered reverses. The result was that Kalmashpada's grandson, Mulaka (or Narikavacha), had to be brought up secretly, thus becoming the only source through whom the royal family of Kosala was enabled to continue. There was, however, a bifurcation in the line for some six or seven generations, the two streams being united in a single monarchy under Khatvanga, also known as Dilipa II.[2] Some scholars think that it was under this great king and his immediate descendants that this region acquired the name of Kosala. His son was the great Raghu after whom the family came to be called Raghuvamsa. He is credited with conquering the whole earth and performing the Visvajit yajn . His son, Aja, was married to the Vidarbha princess, Indumati, the mother of Dasaratha who was powerful enough to lead his campaigns far and wide and to perform the horse secrifice.

It was in Ramachandra, the eldest son of Dasaratha, that the glory of the Kosala royal dynasty reached its culmination. He is credited with the establishment of an ideally lawful state, the proverbial *Rama-rajya*. Kosala emerges into great prominence in this period, its princes carrying Aryan civilization as far as Lanka (now Srilanka). After Rama the extensive Kosala empire was divided among his and the sons of his three brothers. In Kosala itself, Rama's elder son Kusa ascended the throne of Ayodhya and the younger son Lava became the ruler of the northern part of the kingdom with its capital at Sravasti.[3] Perhaps the present district of Basti fell in this region. Kusa soon transferred his capital to Kusasthali which he himself had founded at the foot of the Vindhya range.[4] Hiranyabha Kausalya, the 81st, king in the line and the 17th in descent from Kusa, was a great monarch who is said to have been a disciple of Jaimini and to have taught the science of Yoga to Yajnavalkya.[5]

In the 93rd generation from Ikshvaku and the 80th from Rama was Brihadbala, the last famous king of the Ikshvaku dynasty. He was killed in the Mahabharata war. Five generations later, a king of the name of Divakara was ruling at Ayodhya and the last known king of the line was Sumitra in whose reign the advent of Kaliyuga took place and the family came to an end.

It may be noted here that the list of 31 post Mahabharata kings includes the names of Sakya-Suddhodana, Siddhartha and Rahula immediately before Prasenjit. It is known from Buddhist sources that Prasenjit, son of Mahakosala, was a contemporary of Buddha. Thus though the Puranic list contains names of some kings and princes who actually lived, it is not easy to prove the existence of all the kings of these Puranic chronicles.[6]

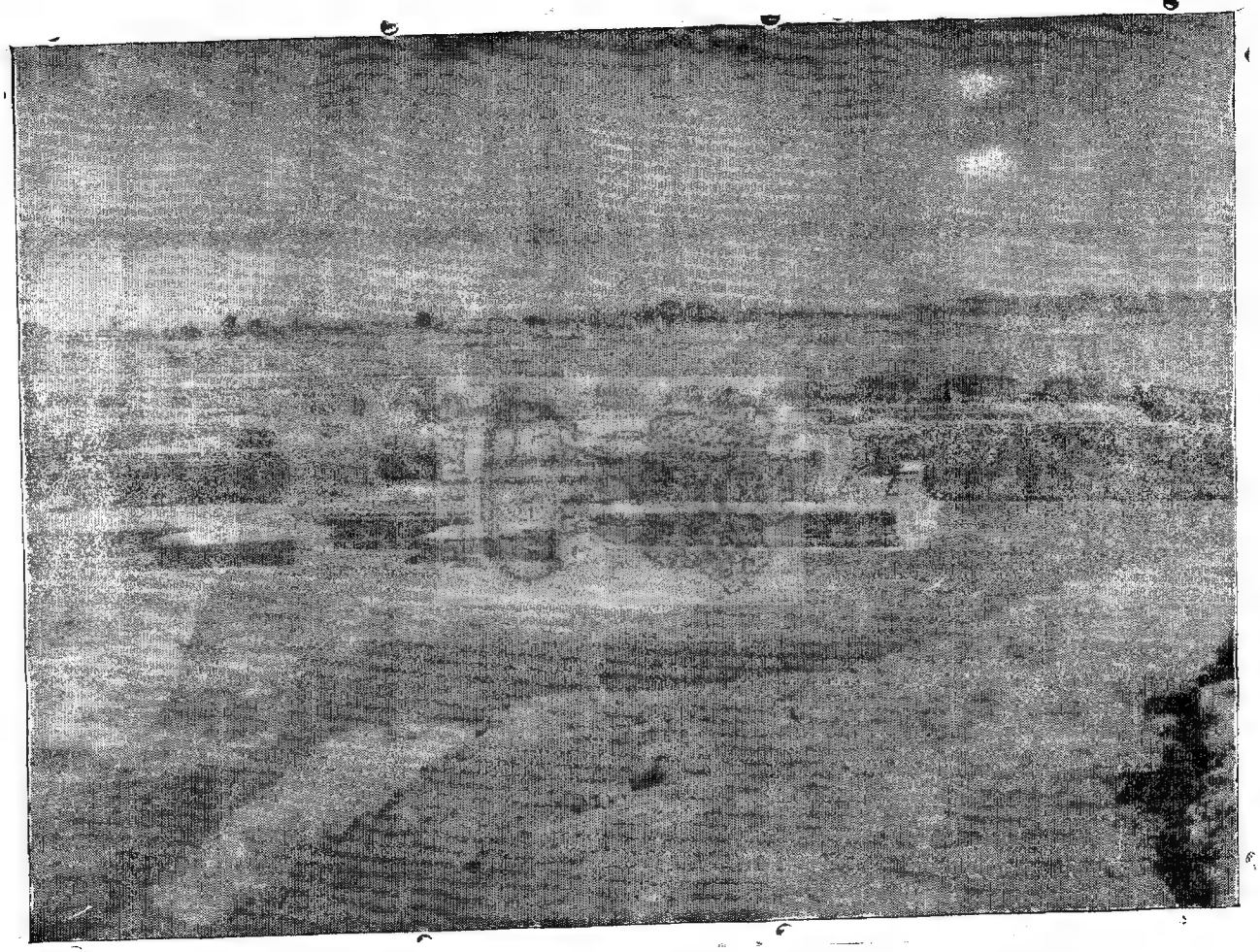
1. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 289
2. Pargiter, F. E., *op. cit*, p. 93; Pathak, V. N., *op. cit.*, p. 151
3. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 291
4. Law, B. C. : *Ancient Mid-Indian Ksatriya Tribes*, Vol. I, (Calcutta, 1924), pp. 49-50
5. Pargiter. F. E. : *Purana Texts of the Dynasties of Kali Age*, (Bombay, 1913), p. 60
6. Raychaudhuri, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India* (6th ed.), (Calcutta, 1953), pp. 103-104

The kingdom of Kosala was a feudal state which included within its suzerainty a few Ganas or Samghas, as they were called. The most important of those were the Sakyas of Kapilavastu, the Koliyas of Ramagrama, the Moriyas of Pipphalivana, and the Mallas of Kusinara and Pava. The chief of these was the Sakya state of Kapilavastu. It naturally derives its great importance from the fact that Gautama Buddha was Sakya by birth, but politically it was no great power. It acknowledged the suzerainty of Kosala in the latter half of the sixth century B.C. and was practically exterminated by Vidudabha, the Kosala king.[1] The Sakyas claimed to belong to the solar race and Ikshvaku family, and regarded themselves as people of Kosala, and that is why the great king Prasenjit took pride in describing himself as a fellow-citizen of Gautama Buddha. The Sakya state was bounded on the north by the Himalayas, on the east by the river Rohini and on the west and south by the Rapti. The capital Kapilavastu is most probably represented by the ruins at Tilaura, in Nepal terai, about 16 km. north-west of Piprahwa in Basti district, though some locate it in Piprahwa itself, where a vase containing the relics of Buddha has been found.[2] In 1898 W. C. Peppe excavated a stupa at Piprahwakot, in which were found a number of relic vessels which have been placed in the Indian Museum, New Delhi. There is an inscription, the translation of which has given rise to some controversy. On palaeographical evidence this record is probably the oldest specimen of Indian writing yet discovered, and may date back to 450 B. C.[3] The district in all probability formed part of the holy land of Buddhism. The topography of Buddhist India is still very uncertain, but the site of Kapilavastu is approximately fixed, owing to the discovery of the Asoka pillar at Padaria in the Nepal terai, not far from the north-eastern corner of the district. This bears an inscription showing that it was erected at the Lumminigama or Lumbinigrama, where Buddha was born, and Kapilavastu can not be far away.[4] There is a deep circular shaped tank called *Hathi Kund* (Elephant tank) near village Jaitapur which probably represents the Hastigarta of the Buddhist traditions, where an elephant is supposed to have fallen, which Buddha is said to have thrown across the ditch of the city.[5] Coins of the Kushanas, Sungas of Ahichhatra, and Guptas were found in the district.[6]

According to the Buddhist accounts, there was continued rivalry for supremacy between the neighbouring kingdoms of Kashi and Kosala. In the beginning of the 6th century B. C. the kingdom of Kashi was eventually annexed by the Kosala king Mahakosala who has been mentioned as the sovereign of both Kashi and Kosala.[7]

---

1. Majumdar, R.C. and Pusalker, A. D., : *The History and Culture of the Indian People, The Age of Imperial Unity*, Vol. II, (Bombay, 1960), p. 16
2. *Ibid.*
3. Nevill, H. R. : *Basti, A Gazetteer*, Vol. XXXII, *District Gazetteer of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1907) p. 142
4. Smith, V. A. and Mukerjee, P. C. : *Antiquities in the Tarai Nepal*, (Calcutta, 1901), pp. 15-16
5. Fuhrer, A. : *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North -Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Varanasi, 1869), p. 219
6. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit*, p. 141
7. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 326



Remains of Raj Mahal, Kapilvastu

A Stone tablet near the fortress of Queen Talaksh Kunwar of Amorha

The conquest of Kashi made Kosala a powerful state. During the reign of Mahakosala's son Prasenjit, the kingdom attained even greater prosperity and enjoyed precedence as the premier state of upper India.[1] But towards the end of his reign it had begun to be eclipsed by the growing power of Magadha under Ajatasatru, the son and successor of king Bimbisara who had been an intimate ally of Prasenjit.

To this period belong the two great personalities Gautama Buddha and the *tirthankara* Mahavira. Both are said to have enjoyed the patronage of Prasenjit, in whose reign Kosala became an important centre of their proselytising activities.

In the 4th century B.C., the Nanda kings occupied the imperial throne of Magadha and Kosala, including Basti, was an integral part of their dominion. About the beginning of the last quarter of the 4th century B.C., the Mauryas superseded the Nandas. In circa 184 B.C., Pushyamitra, the Brahmana general of the last Maurya king assassinated his master and captured, the throne thus founding the Sunga dynasty which lasted till 75 B.C.[2] Although very little about the history of the Sunga dynasty is known, nevertheless it appears to have played no insignificant role in history of the time. Pushyamitra stemmed the tide of foreign invasion and maintained his authority over a large part of the empire. He thus arrested, for the time being, the disintegration of the Magadha empire.[3]

The Sungas were succeeded by the Kanvas. The history of Magadha from the end of the Kanva rule to the rise of the Guptas, three hundred years later is very obscure. In the first century A.D. Kosala passed in the hands of Kushanas, of whom Kanishka was the most illustrious emperor.[4] Tibetan and Chinese writings contain the traditions of Kanishkas' conflict with the kings of Saketa and Patliputra and of their being subdued by him. This victory brought to him the famous poet and theologian, Asvaghosha, author of *Buddhacharita* and *Saundarananda*, who was originally a learned Brahmana of Saketa and had become a convert to Buddhism.[5] The Kushana period marks an important epoch in Indian history. For the first time after the fall of the Mauryas, there was a vast empire which not only embraced nearly the whole of the northern India, but also considerable territories outside it, as far as Central Asia. India was thus brought into close contact with the outside world. The period also witnessed important developments in religion, literature and sculpture, especially the rise of Mahayana Buddhism, Gandhara art, and the appearance of the Buddha figure. The Kushana age also saw the introduction of Buddhism into China by Kasyapa Matanga(C. A. D. 61—67).[6]

---

1. Dey, N. L. : *Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Mediaeval India*, (Chinsurah, 1918), p. 14; Smith. V. A. : *Early History of India*, (Oxford, 1908), p. 105
2. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 95.
3. *Ibid.*, p. 98
4. *Ibid.*, p. 141
5. *Ibid.*, p. 147
6. *Ibid.*, p. 153

Chandragupta I was the real founder of the kingdom which he extended up to Saketa and Prayag.[1] Samudragupta, the son of Chandragupta I and Kumaradevi, succeeded his father. A long eulogy of this king composed by one of his officials named Harisena is found engraved on the Asoka pillar at Allahabad.[2] According it Samudragupta's empire comprised nearly the whole of the northern India, with the exclusion of Kashmir, western Punjab, western Rajputana, Sindh and Gujarat, and included the highlands of Chattisgarh and Orissa with a long stretch of territory along the eastern coast extending as far south as Chingleput and probably even further. The present district can thus well be said to have been included in the domains of the Guptas.

Sumudragupta had begun the work of conquest. To his son Chandragupta II fell the task of completing it and assimilating into the organisation of the empire, not only the tribal states and kingdoms on the border but also the territories ruled by foreign hordes like the Sakas and the Kushanas.[3] On the death of Chandragupta II, his son Kumargupta, born of his chief queen Dhruvadevi, ascended the throne. He maintained intact the vast empire he had inherited from his father. Kumargupta's son Skandagupta also had the supreme satisfaction of leaving the mighty empire built up by his great predecessors intact.

With the decline of the Guptas in the 6th century A. D., Basti also began gradually to become desolate. At this time a new dynasty, that of the Maukharis, with its capital at Kannauj, assumed an important position on the political map of northern India and perhaps this kingdom included the present district also. A large hoard of Maukhari coins was discovered in village Bhitaura (district Faizabad) and some were found in Ayodhya. Many of these coins were found to be associated with those of Siladitya-Pratapasila whom Richard Burn identifies with Harsha Vardhana (606—647 A.D.) into whose hands the dominions of the Maukharis had passed.[4]

Soon after Harsha's death his empire disintegrated and about half a century of darkness and anarchy ensued, which was dispelled by the emergence of the great Yasovarman of Kannauj.[5] He seems to have launched on a tour of victory, described by his court poet Vakpatiraja in his poetical work Gaudavaho.[6]

The description of Yasovarman's conquest is highly conventional, and it is difficult to accept it as a historical fact that he conquered all the regions in the north and south as described by the poet. But an inscription, found at Nalanda, refers to Yasovarman as the paramount

---

1. Majumdar, R.C. and Pusalker, A.D., : *The History and Culture of the Indian People, The Classical Age*, Vol. III, (Bombay, 1962), p. 4
2. *Ibid.*, p. 7
3. *Ibid.*, p. 23
4. *Ibid.*, p. 61
5. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Kannauj to the Moslem Conquest*, (Delhi, 1959), p. 197
6. This work has been edited by S. P. Pandit, with a learned Introduction discussing the history of Yasovarman. Mr. N. B. Utgikar has brought out a second edition, with another learned introduction discussing recent views.

suzerain, and it may be taken to indicate that his authority extended over Magadha.[1] Thus in the 8th century, Basti, which had once formed part of Magadha empire, was included in the empire of Kannauj. Nothing definite is known about Yasovarmana's immediate successors.

In the beginning of the 9th century A. D., the Gurjara Pratihara king, Nagabhatta II, overthrew the Ayudhas who was then ruling at Kannauj, and made this city the capital of his growing empire which rose to its greatest height in the reign of the famous Mihir Bhoja (836—885 A.D.). The whole of Avadh was evidently under his rule and the records of his successor Mahendrapala I (885—908 A.D.) have also been found here.[2] However, from the times of Mahipala (912—944 A. D.), the power of Kannauj began to decline and different parts of the empire gradually began to fall away. Avadh, was divided into a number of small chieftainships, but all of them had ultimately to yield to the newly growing power of the Gahadavalas of Kannauj.

Some of the records of Gahadavala dynasty assert that Chandradeva (1085—1110 A. D.), the virtual founder of the Gahadavala kingdom of Kannauj, was the protector of the holy places of Kashi (Varanasi), Kusika (Kannauj), Uttara Kosala and Indrasthana, after he had obtained them[3], Uttara Kosala being the old name of the country around Basti. Chandradeva appears to have begun his career modestly in his ancestral domain of Varanasi-Ayodhya.[4] Jayachandra (1170—94 A.D.), the last important ruler of the dynasty, was killed in the battle of Chandawar (near Etawah) fighting against the invading army of Shihab-ud-din Ghori. Soon after his death Kannauj was occupied by the Turks.[5]

According to legends, for centuries Basti was a wilderness and that the greater part of Avadh was occupied by the Bhars. No definite evidence is available about the origin and early history of the people. Formerly it was believed that Dalki and Malki, who commanded the fort of Kalinjar, were Bhar princes, but this theory did not hold ground for long, and Cunningham identified them with Dalkesvara and Malkesvara, the two Baghel rajas.[6] The evidence of an extensive Bhar kingdom in the district can be gleaned only from the ruins of ancient brick buildings popularly ascribed to the Bhars and found extant in a number of villages of this district.[7]

---

1. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. III, p. 129
2. Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, (Bombay, 1955), pp. 32-33
3. Niyogi, R. : *The History of the Gahadavala Dynasty*, (Calcutta, 1959), pp. 45-46; Majumdar, R. C. and Pusalker, A. D., *op. cit.*, Vol. V, *The Struggle for Empire*, pp. 51-52
4. Niyogi, R., : *op. cit.*, p. 42
5. Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Kanauj to the Moslem Conquest*, (Delhi, 1919), pp. 326—331
6. Cunningham, A : *Archaeological Survey of India*, Vol. XXI (Calcutta, 1885), p. 105; Crooke, W. : *The Tribes and Castes of the North Western Provinces and Oudh*, Vol. II, (Calcutta, 1896), p. 3
7. Fuhrer, A., *op. cit.*, pp. 217—227

Medieval History

In the beginning of the thirteenth century, when almost the entire northern India had submitted to the Turkish arms, the region covered by the present district of Basti appears to have remained unaffected and this view is confirmed by the silence of contemporary chroniclers on the subject. Consequently, the sole source of information lies in the distorted legends of the Rajput chieftains of this district. This tract seems to have received little or no attention from the early Muslim historians due to the fact that it was remote and much of it was covered with forests and it lay beyond the recognised routes from the west to the east, often traversed by the early sultans of Delhi and their armies frequently, on their way to Patna and the province of Bihar and Bengal via Ayodhya, where they generally journeyed either by river or the southern route through Jaunpur. They further appear to have avoided venturing beyond river Ghaghara in the north. Hence their visit left no mark on the history of Basti.[1] However, it is believed that some kind of conquest was effected by the Muslims and Basti formed a part of the large province of Avadh under a Muslim governor.[2]

In 1225, Nasir-ud-din Mahmud, the eldest son of Iltutmish, became governor of Avadh, and is said to have completely crushed all resistance on the part of the Bhars, who are believed to have included all the Rajputs of the district.[3] In the days of Balban the hold of the sultan on the province was firm, but at his death in 1287, his son, Bughra Khan, took Bengal for himself, while Delhi was held by the latter's son, Kaiqubad.[4] When the reconciliation took place between Bughra Khan and the latter, the scene was laid on the banks of Saryu at Ayodhya, the eastern outpost of Delhi sultanate.[5] In 1321, Malik Tigin, the governor of Avadh was slain by the Hindus, who were not in a complete state of submission, but his successor, Ain-ul-Mulk, held not only Avadh but Jaunpur also[6].

In 1323, Ghiyas-ud-din Tughluq marched through Bahraich and Gonda and received the submission of the local rajas on his way to Bengal. He seems to have avoided Basti and gone by river from Ayodhya.[7] The adventurous Firoze Shah, who took the same route, appears to have reached Lakhnauti by boat and to have avoided the perils of the forest of this district.[8] One very probable reason for the absence of all mention of this tract is that Gorakhpur was probably under the influence of Shamsud-din-Feroze, the independent sultan of Bengal, which roused the jealousy of Ghiyas-ud-din Tughluq.[9] Ferishta mentions that the latter

1. Nevill, H. R. : *Basti : A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1907), p. 142
2. *Ibid.*, p. 143
3. Elliot, H.M. and Dowson, J. : *History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. I, p. 329; Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 143; Habibullah, A. B. M. : *The Foundation of Muslim Rule in India*, (Allahabad, 1961), p. 104
4. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. III, pp. 128-129
5. *Ibid.*, p. 130
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 233—246
7. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 143
8. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. III, pp. 293-294
9. *Ibid.*, Vol. IV, p. 224

monarch came to the neighbourhood of Gorakhpur and there received the homage of the Rai (either Sarnet or Bisen), adding the significant remark that he had not paid his tribute for a long period.[1] Though some records regarding the exploits of the Bengal sultans have been left by contemporary historians, yet little is known either about them or the most distant portion of their dominions. The recent discovery of some coins in tahsil Domariaganj is, however, expected to add much information about this period.

At no time under the sultans of Delhi, the kings of Jaunpur or under the early Mughal kings, the district could boast of an independent political status. It continued to be under the sway of one Muslim ruler or the other by whom, however, no serious efforts were ever made to dislodge the local chiefs and zamindars except for forcing submission and payment of tribute. Hence, by and large, local chiefs and zamindars continued to administer the country. Taking advantage of the political chaos at Delhi, after the death of Sultan Firoze in 1388, the chiefs and zamindars of the eastern parts of Delhi Sultanate were gradually going out of imperial control. In order to assert imperial authority in that region, the then Sultan Nasir-ud-din Mahmud Tughluq and grandson of Firoze Tughluq, thought to make it a separate administrative zone under the charge of a governor with headquarters at Jaunpur. In 1394, he appointed his vizir Malik Sarvar Khwaja Jahan to this charge to fulfil his project. Khwaja Jahan soon suppressed all the rebel zamindars and made his authority felt from Kannauj to Bihar.[2] Basti and adjoining districts appear to have remained under the effective control of the successors of Khwaja Jahan as independent rulers till 1479 when the kingdom of Jaunpur was united with Delhi by Sultan Bahlul Lodi.[3] After this union of two kingdoms Bahlul Lodi handed over the charge of the government of this region on his nephew Kala Pahar Farmuli with headquarters at Bahraich and which fairly included the district of Basti and adjoining parts.[4]

About this time, Mahatma Kabir, the well known poet and philospher, lived at Maghar in this district. It is said that the orthodox Hindus and Muslims were not reconciled with Kabir's teachings who believed in the unity of God and preached a universal religion. As a result of this they branded Kabir as a heretic. Some of the mullahs and pundits went to the extent of lodging a protest against him with Sultan Sikandar Lodi, when the latter was completing the subjugation of the eastern region about 1494. The sultan summoned Kabir to his presence, but could not find any ground to punish him.[5] In order to avoid any misunderstanding about him, the Sultan is said to have sent him from Varanasi to Maghar.[6]

Kabir probably died in A.D. 1510. To commemorate his memory his followers built a cenotaph shrine at Maghar as a mark of respect.

1. *Ibid.*
2. Lal, K. S. : *Twilight of the Sultanate*, (Bombay, 1963), p. 9
3. *Ibid.*
4. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 461
5. Lal, K. S., *op. cit.*, p. 299
6. Srivastava, A. B. *L.: medival Indian Culture*, (Agra. 1971), p. 46

The building was later replaced or restored by nawab Fidai Khan, who governed Maghar in Akbar's time (1567), though according to another account Bijli Khan, the adopted son of Pahar Khan of Ghazipur and Patna, was the rebuilder of the edifice. The custody of the shrine, however, remained from the first with a Julaha (weaver's) family and its maintenance in British days was provided for by the grant of a village in this pargana and a daily allowance of four annas (Re 0.25) paid from the Gorakhpur treasury. The grant dates apparently from the days of Nawab Safdarjung, who visited the spot and made provision for the proper upkeep of the shrine.[1]

It is said that before the advent of the leading Rajput clans, there were the local Hindus and Hindu rajas in the district and they are said to have supplanted the aboriginal tribes like Bhars, Tharus, Doms and Domkatars, whom general tradition declares to have been the early rulers, at least after the fall of the ancient kingdoms and the disappearance of the Buddhist faith. These Hindus included the Bhuinhars, the Sarwaria Brahmanas and the Bisens. This was the state of Hindu society in the district before the arrival of the Rajputs from the west, where the pressure of the Muslim invasion first made itself felt and caused that extensive migration of the old ruling races into Avadh and the eastern districts of Uttar Pradesh.[2]

The various clans of Rajputs did not by any means arrive in Basti at the same time. Indeed their migration was spread over a considerable period; the first arrivals probably reaching these parts about the middle of the 18th century. The first of the new comers appear to have been the Sarnets, who claim to have been originally of Suryavamsi extraction and to have first established themselves in Gorakhpur and the east of Basti about 1275.[3] They afterwards established the principality of Maghar. In this district, the first Rajput invasion which assumed any great importance was that of the Sarnets.[4] Their chief, Chandra Sen, expelled the Domkatars from Gorakhpur and eastern Basti. On the death of Chandra Sen his son Jai Singh succeeded him. His principality probably included all Bansi, south of Rapti. The Solanki Rajputs, who are supposed to have come next, colonised the present pargana of Bansi West and founded the principality which long survived under the name of Kathela. They appear to have been the contemporary of Sarnets by whom they were eventually conquered, their territory being united with that of Bansi.[5] Their descendants later came to be known as Kathelwars, who lived in Rasulpur and in the neighbouring parts of the Gonda district. Kalhans appear to have a genuine and connected history. They are branches of the great house which ruled at Khurasa in Gonda, and was established about 1375 by two brothers, named Sahaj Singh and Tej Singh, who probably accompanied a force of invading Muslims. The kingdom of Khurasa appears to have become very powerful and to

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 926
2. *Ibid.*, p. 144
3. *Ibid.*, p. 141
4. Atkinson A. T.: *Statistical Descriptive and Historical Account of the North Western Provinces*, (Allahabad, 1884), p. 721
5. *Ibid*

have exercised dominion over a large tract of the country.[1] The fortunes of the Kalhans reached their climax in the days of Achal Singh, who was overthrown in about 1554.[2] A younger branch of this line established themselves in pargana Basti, while his direct descendants gained the large tract known as Rasulpur Ghaus.[3]

South of the Kalhans country lay Nagar, ruled by a Gautam raja. Of the advent of this clan details are not forthcoming, but tradition states that the Gautams ousted the Bhars, or the Domkatars, about 24 generations ago, killing the local raja, named Rahila. Pargana Mahuli for a long time formed part of their territory, but their hold appears to have been but weak, as towards the end of 16th century they were displaced by the Suryavamsis. There was also an allied clan in Mahuli known as Mahsuiyas or Rajputs of Mahson.[4] Most of the Rajputs derived their title from the Mahsuiyas, notably the Bais of Ramnagar, a very ancient holding. Their fort was at Kawalgarh, and the name curiously suggests resemblance to Kaulbil, the reputed Bhar raja who was overthrown by the Suryavamsis.

The other Rajput clan of special mention was that of Chauhans. These Chauhans were the founders of the Butwal and Palpa principalities. It is said that their chief Makhund fled from Chittor after its sack in 1303. It is because they never cared to maintain an untainted lineage, they intermarried freely with those Tharus whose land in the north-eastern corner of the district was annexed by them. But their annexations lay chiefly in Nepal and Gorakhpur. In Basti their domains were limited to Bi:ayakpur and Bansi, west of the Jamwar and Kura rivers. Their misalliances estranged them from the other chiefs of the district, and in its history they find little place.[5]

In pargana Amorha, there were not Rajputs but Kayasthas as the ruling race by the last quarter of the fourteenth century.[6] The founder of this house was one Rai Jagat Singh, a warlike scribe who is said to have been governor of Avadh in early days and had his headquarters at Sultanpur.[7] One tradition states that he proceeded against the Dom raja of Domari adih in Gonda, whose power had led him to commit unpardonable offence of demanding the daughter of a Brahmana in marriage. In 1876, Jagat Singh overthrew the Dom raja and in reward obtained Amorha. With him came the founder of Kalhans' family, and also one Nawal Shah, a Bandhalgoti of Amethi in Sultanpur. The story of the overthrow of the Dom Ugarsen is also told by the Kalhans; and it bears striking resemblance to the traditional victory of the Sarnets over the Domkatars, while almost similar tales are to be found in the annals of nearly every Rajput clan in Avadh. Similarly Kayasthas were gradually ousted by another family of Suryavamsis, in spite of the device of embracing Islam adopted by one of the Kayasthas in the hope of obtaining imperial assistance. By the time the Mughal rule was firmly established,

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 145
2. Nevill, H. R.: *Gonda: A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1912), p. 141
3. Nevill, H. R.: *Basti: A Gazetteer*, p. 146
4. *Ibid.*
5. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 721
6. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, pp. 146-147
7. Atkinson, *op. cit.*, p. 737

almost the entire district was held by Rajput clans, with a possible exception of a portion of Maghar, which was held in subjection by the Muslim garrison.[1]

During the reign of Akbar and his successors the district formed a part of the sirkar of Gorakhpur.[2] In the early days of his reign the district served as the asylum for the rebel Afghan leaders like Ali Quli Khan Khan Zaman, the governor of Jaunpur. In 1565, he sent his brother, Bahadur Khan, to stir up rebellion in Sarwar, the country beyond Saryd or Ghaghara which probably included a large area of the district then.[3] Mir-ul-Mulk was despatched thither against Bahadur Khan and Sikandar, another of the rebel leaders and a battle ensued. A treaty was concluded, but shortly afterwards Khan Zaman again rebelled, and fled beyond the Ghaghara to the foot of the hills.[4] Akbar himself commanded and pursued the rebels across the river in the month of February 1566, but nothing was achieved and he retired.[5] Khan Zaman then left the district, but after his defeat and death in 1567, Sikandar fled to Basti from Ayodhya and thence to Gorakhpur. He was pursued by Todar Mal and other officers of Akbar's army, but he escaped to Bengal. Finding his life in danger there, Sikandar came to Munim Khan at whose request the emperor pardoned him and gave him the fief of Lucknow (1571). He died in 1592.[6]

It seems clear from the local tradition that the expedition had a marked effect on the country. The local chieftains were compelled to acknowledge the emperor as their ruler. The rajas of Majhauli, Satasi and Maghar were severely punished probably for siding with the rebels, and garrisons were established at Gorakhpur and Maghar. As a result of the imperial action the Sarnet raja of Maghar had to abandon this place and took up his residence at Bansi.[7]

In 1610, Gorakhpur was bestowed by Jahangir on Afzal Khan, governor of Patna. His rule was resented by the Hindus, and a simultaneous attack was made on the Mughal garrisons at Gorakhpur and Maghar by raja Basant Singh and the raja of Bansi. The attempt of the rajas in ejecting the Muslim garrisons succeeded in both cases. With this, the local chieftains withheld the payment of tribute and this state of affairs continued for about half a century.[8]

In 1680 Aurangzeb sent one Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman as the *chakledar* (holder of the tract) of Gorakhpur probably to get the regular payment of revenue from the local chiefs. Khalil-ur-Rahman marched

---

1. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 147
2. Abul Fazl : *Ain-i-Akbari*, Eng. trans. by H. S. Jarret, revised by J. N. Sarkar, (Calcutta, 1949), Vol. II, pp. 184-185
3. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. V, p. 301; Tripathi, R. P. : *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, (Allahabad, 1960), pp. 194-195
4. Tripathi, R. P., *op. cit.*, p. 195
5. *Ibid.*,
6. *Ibid.*, p. 199
7. Nevill, *op. cit.*, p. 149
8. *Ibid.*, p. 151

from Ayodhya to force the chieftains of the districts adjoining Gorakhpur to make payment of revenue. As a result of this move, the rajas of Amorha and Nagar, who had recently acquired power, promptly tendered their submission and confrontation was thus averted. The governor then proceeded to Maghar, which he again garrisoned, compelling the raja of Bansi to retire to his fortress on the banks of Rapti. The town of Khalilabad, now headquarters of a tahsil, was named after Khalil-ur-Rahman, whose tomb was erected at Maghar. A road leading from Ayodhya to Gorakhpur was constructed. The presence of the Muslim troops produced a immediate effect, as the revenue, which had hitherto been but nominally promised, was for a time collected with regularity.[1]

In February, 1690, Himmat Khan (son of Khan Jahan Bahadur Zafar Jang Kokaltash, subahdar of Allahabad) was appointed subahdar of Avadh and *faujdar* (military commander) of Gorakhpur who held the charge of Basti and adjoining districts for a long time.[2]

He was followed by a number of governors who did not occupy the post for long and were replaced one by one till the death of emperor Aurangzeb in 1707.

Modern History

On ascending the imperial throne in 1707, emperor Bahadur Shah appointed Chin Qulich Khan as the subahdar of Avadh and the *faujdar* (military commander) of Gorakhpur, which post he resigned six weeks later.[3] However, at the instance of Munim Khan, a nobleman, Chin Qulich Khan withdrew his resignation. Near about 1710, on losing favour with the emperor, he again resigned his post and settled down to a retired life in Delhi.[4] His resignation soon gave an opportunity to the local chiefs to become the real rulers of the region. Each of them was practically independent within his own territory. They were free in granting land and remissions of revenue and maintaining large forces of armed men to make wars on their neighbours at will.[5] Their independent position is strongly brought out by Wynne in his *Settlement Report*. According to him they held land not as mere middlemen or representatives of the central authority but as the central authority itself.[6]

Of these who rose into prominence were Suryavamsis of Amorha while their kinsmen in Mahuli (in tahsil Khalilabad) and the Gautams in Nagar (in tahsil Basti) had similarly extended their estates at the expense of the weaker zamindars on their borders. In the same manner, but on a much greater scale, the energy and enterprise of the Sarnet rajas

1. *Ibid.*
2. Khan, Saqi Mustaid : *Maasir-i-Alamgiri*, Eng. trans. by Jadu Nath Sarkar, (Calcutta, 1947), p. 202
3. Burn, R. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, pp. 319-20
4. Satish Chandra : *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court*, 1707—1740, (Calcutta, 1959), pp. 27-28
5. Srivastava, A. L. : *Avadh ke Pratham do Nawab* (Hindi text), (Agra , 1957), pp. 35-36
6. Alexander, E. B. : *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces, Gorakhpur District*, (Allahabad, 1881), p. 444

of Bansi had enabled them to make large additions to their dominions.[1] Their first victim was the Solankhi raja of Kathela (in Domariaganj tahsil). whose territory was annexed outright. Then the Bansi raja picke l up a quarrel with the Kalhans, killing raja Kesri Singh, as the story goes by treachery, and then seizing the whole of Rasulpur Ghaus. The Sarnets thus had become predominant power in the north of the district, and their only rival of any importance was the Chauhan chieftain of Binayakpur.[2] Long wars, in which former were often worsted, took place between the houses of Butwal and Bansi, and in consequence a large area of land was laid waste, comprising the north of pargana Bansi east. Eventually it appears that the Sarnets had gained the upper hand.[3]

A great and far reaching change came over the scene when Saadat Khan was appointed governor of the subah of Avadh including the *faujdari* (commandership) of Gorakhpur on 9th September, 1722.[4] He, within a short span of time, had adjusted himself with the new set-up and his energy and talents had very soon combined to render him independent and virtually an uncontrolled monarch. At that time Bansi and Rasulpur were held by the Sarnet raja; Binayakpur by the Chauhan chieftain of Butwal; Basti by the Kalhan ruler; Amorha by the Kayastha raja; Nagar by the Gautams; Mahuli by the elder line of Suryavamsis; while Maghar alone was under the direct control of the nawab's deputy, who was strengthened by the Muslim garrison.[5] Towards the beginning of 1725 Saadat Khan was compelled to divert his attention to the northern parganas of the district where, for several years, lawlessness was prevailing to the extent of anarchy.[6] Though in the beginning of his reign, Saadat Khan had adopted the policy of reducing the strongest rajas; yet, while he was successful in the southern parganas, where at least a nominal allegiance to the governor was acknowledged, his authority was far less acknowledged or enforced in the northern part of the district.[7] Things were different in the north, where the rajas were confident enough of their defence, with the support of dense forests and unfordable rivers, to defy the central power with some sense of impunity. In the meantime there was a fresh trouble in this direction when Tilak Sen, the head of the younger line of Butwal, started laying waste the submontane tract by plunder and rapine. This disturbance was caused with the help of *banjaras* (nomads) a community of merchant robbers. It was such an alarming disturbance that in 1725 the nawab had to send a force into the north of Basti to assert his authority. The effect was but temporary for on the withdrawal of the army, Tilak Sen reappeared and his inroads wrought such damage that much of the country had become desolate and relapsed into jungle. This state of affairs continued till the time of Safdar Jang, who had succeeded his uncle and father-in-law, Saadat Khan on 19th March, 1739.[8] In the year 1750, Safdar Jang sent

1. Nevill, H. R. : *Basti, A Gazetteer*, (Allahabad, 1926), p. 151
2. *Ibid.*, pp. 151-152
3. *Ibid.*, p. 152
4. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, (Hindi text), Agra, 1957), p. 33
5. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 152
6. Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, p. 43
7. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 152
8. *Ibid.*, pp. 152-153; Srivastava, A. L., *op. cit.*, p. 95

a large army to restore order and managed to suppress these disturbances. In the meantime the garrison already stationed at Gorakhpur was in a state of mutiny. Setting right the undesirable affairs at Gorakhpur the expedition marched into Butwal. A long struggle ensued in that principality, and peace was not secured for 20 years.[1] Though Tilak Sen's s n, who was continuing the guerilla warfare, was reduced to submission and the raja had taken possession of his conquests, eventually paying a visit to Shuja-ud-daulah at Faizabad whe i the latter had succeeded his father Safdar Jang in the charge of the province; but it is doubtful whether he ever was weak enough to pay any revenue into the nawab's treasury. No doubt, this expedition taught the northern rajas that the arm of Avadh was long enough to reach them, but its effect was somewhat fleeting. The rajas soon found that they could resume their old position and had continued to be irregular tributaries rather than subjects. The revenue collectors had almost invariably to depend, for the collection of the government demand, on the favour and complaisance of the local chieftains, and in very few instances were able to make realization direct from the tenants. The protection of life and property was left to the desultory care of these chieftains and they had become despotic to the extent of anarchy. Their private wars were not only connived at but encouraged. Thus about 1765, Shuja-ud-daula had lent Daljit, a Sarnet chief of Bansi, a force with which to attack his elder brother, the raja of Bansi. At the internecine battle of Panghataghat near Bansi both brothers were slain. Again in 1777, the son of Daljit was allowed to obtain the assistance of Butwal, to defeat and slay a rival but rightful claimant to the principality. The last step was the assumption of control over the revenue by the rajas themselves. This, under the circumstances, was Perhaps the most desirable course, for it saved their estates from ruin and at all events induced the local chieftains to keep on good terms with the *nazi r* (local administrator) who had his headquarters at Gorakhpur.[2]

After his unhappy experience at Buxar (1764), Shuja-ud-daula endeavoured to set his house in order. He placed Gorakhpur and Bahraich in the charge of major Hannay, an English officer in the Avadh service. This officer was maintaining a force sufficient to coerce the rajas, and thus had strengthened the hands of the revenue collectors to such an extent that a regular land tax was imposed and actually realized.[3] This tax was collected with such oppression in the district that people remembered his rule as *major saheb-ki-amaldari* (executive authority of the major) for a very long time. People were obliged to abandon their villages on account of the excessive revenue imposed on them with the result that vast areas of land had gone out of cultivation. The system adopted, for collection of revenue, was s mple wherein the right of collection was leased out to contractors, who were rack-renting and pillaging the people to an almost inconceivable extent, and then were frequently making matters worse by absconding with their ill-gotten gains. How far Hannay was directly responsible cannot be said, yet it seems that in all probability it was the presence of his force behind the *chakladars* (holders of a tract of land) or revenue collectors that enabled them to give full play to their greed, and that major's chief consideration was the collection of the sum due, irrespective of the means employed by his

1. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 153
2. *Ibid.*
3. *Ibid.*, pp. 153-154

underlings.[1] Southern Basti soon felt major Hannay's vigour, and the hands of the Avadh officials were strengthened.[2]

If the people of the south suffered from the extortions of Avadh, those of the north groaned equally under the forays of the *banjaras*, who were, however, finally driven out near about the year 1790, when the raja of Bansi inflicted a severe defeat on their combined bands.[3] Thus under the prevailing atmosphere Basti was ultimately reduced to a most unhappy plight and it is said that in one year alone nearly 4,00,000 cultivators had fled from Basti and Gorakhpur districts, and those who remained had cultivated only by stealth for fear of oppression. The jungle had spread to an amazing extent, and the north was completely deserted. The country was infested with robbers, and further laid waste by the local chieftains by means of their armed retainers.

The misrule came to a gradual end after November 1801, when the arrears of subsidies, due under various treaties for the use of English troops, had reached an amount which Saadat Ali Khan, successor of Nawab Shuja-ud-daula, and the then nawab was unable to pay; and to discharge the debt the nawab surrendered Gorakhpur, which then was inclusive of the present district of Basti and other territory to the East India Company.[4]

After cession of the district to the East India Company, the charge of Gorakhpur was entrusted to one Routledge as collector. Gorakhpur comprised not only the vast stretch of land which is included in the present district of Basti, but also several parganas in Gonda, and the distant pargana of Khairigarh (district Kheri). Besides versatile problems in legacy the tract was far too great to admit of effective control and supervision, and thus the difficulties at first experienced were numerous. The Avadh officials, who were retained in their old posts, were found not up to the mark; the district was for the most part a barren wilderness, and such cultivation as remained was alleged to be revenue-free; while the Avadh troops were dismissed with great trouble, having had no pay for a year, and endeavouring to make up their arrears by indiscriminate plunder of the country through which they passed on their way from Gorakhpur to Lucknow. Routledge was far more successful in policing his charge than in his attempts to frame a solvent land assessment. Though some steps had been taken to enforce some order in the matter of collection of land revenue, yet in order to assist the process a force was raised in March, 1802 by captain Malcolm Mcleod. To cure the local chieftains of their obstinate attitude all their forts, save those of the Basti and Amorha rajas , were razed to the ground.[5]

The progress effected in a short time was satisfactory, but it was long before the forest tracts of the north could be brought to order. The Butwal chieftain had refused to allow the establishment of police posts within his domains which led to an armed collision. In 1804, his revenue

1. *Ibid.*, p. 154
2. Conybeare : *Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of Basti District*, (Allahabad, 1881), p. 726
3. *Ibid.*
4. *Ibid.*, pp. 154-155
5. *Ibid.*, p. 155

payments were also in arrears, and in the next year he was imprisoned; but this action left the way open for a new source of vexation, as the Nepalese swarmed over the border and took possession of a large belt of country lying within the British frontier.[1] They had practically annexed Butwal and then Syuraj, a tract on the left bank of the Arrah river to the north of the present Domariaganj tahsil. When the Butwal raja was released from prison, he fell into the hands of the Gurkhas, who had inveigled him to Kathmandu, where he was murdered. His lands were made over to Nepal by his family. Some negotiations were started as early as 1806 to induce the Nepalese to give up the territory thus usurped, but those were of no avail. In 1811 the Nepalese became more aggressive after entering Gorakhpur, when some efforts were again made whereby a boundary commission was appointed in 1813. This effort was futile as the parties were totally of different opinions as to its conclusions. In the beginning of 1814 the Gurkhas were ordered by the British to quit both Butwal and Syuraj, which were thereupon occupied by the British troops and the police-stations were established. But in May they were attacked by the Gurkhas and the occupants slain. The history of the war that had ensued belongs more properly to Gorakhpur yet it had for the time a very marked effect on the internal conditions of Basti. The war had exercised a strong retarding influence on the peaceful development of the district. Lawlessness had become so rampant that in March 1815, the Bansi tahsil was attacked by 200 men supposed to be jackal-killers (men of low birth and character), in spite of the presence of a British garrison entrenched at Lotan, a few kilometres away. The dacoits at Maghar had captured a load of treasure.[2]

In May 1816, Bansi tahsil was again attacked by jackal-killers, with the result that seven policemen lost their lives and six others were wounded; and in the following January over Rs 6,000 of treasure was plundered by gang-robbers at Kaptanganj. With this occurrence, however, the disturbances appear to have ceased, and from that time onward Basti enjoyed peace and quiet till 1857.[3]

The part played by Basti in the freedom struggle of 1857 is generally not ascribable exclusively; as the district was still forming but an outlying portion of Gorakhpur, possessing no civil station of its own. Consequently its history, save for a few detached incidents, cannot be separated from that of Gorakhpur on the one hand and those of Gonda and Faizabad on the other. It is to the history of Gorakhpur, therefore, that reference must be made for a general appraisal of the course of events during that momentous period in this part of the country. The order in which these events took place within the borders of the present district fall into two main divisions. The first relates to the actual outbreak and the attitude adopted by the inhabitants, while the second deals with the various military operations which were carried on within the confines of the district under the general scheme employed by the English for the suppression of the national uprising.

---

1. *Ibid.*
2. *Ibid.*, p. 156
3. *Ibid.*

The lead in the outbreak of the great revolt in the district was taken by a small detachment of the 17th Native Infantry, which was stationed here for the protection of the opium treasury. The headquarters of the regiment were at Azamgarh, where it had revolted on the 5th June, 1857. A party of six freedom fighters from that place proceeded by way of Amorha to Kaptanganj, where they were warned by the tahsildar to avoid Basti. They then turned towards the north and at Mahuwa Dabar, in pargana Basti west, they all, except for one, were treacherously killed on the 10th of the same month by some local inhabitants, the only member of the party to escape being sergeant Bashir of the artillery. He was captured by one Babu Bali Singh and kept in confinement for ten days, in spite of strong protests from the authorities. He was eventually rescued by Peppe, an English officer who had been made a deputy magistrate for the time. This officer had proceeded to Kaptanganj with an escort of the 12th Irregular Horse from Gorakhpur and after he had rescued the sergeant burned Mahuwa Dabar to the ground. Peppe was able to move away with his party, but in the meantime events had been occurring fast. The detachment which was stationed at Basti had also revolted and plundered the treasury. It marched off without injuring the European residents, the latter being protected by the rani of Basti and her agent who kept them at her house, and when the danger became imminent, they were sent in safety to Gorakhpur. This sympathetic attitude of the rani towards English was on the one hand rather strange, in view of the fact that she was the niece of the reputed freedom fighter Kunwar Singh of Jagdishpur in Bihar, and on the other hand, her continued loyalty to British authority undermined the cause of the freedom struggle. But her gestures of good will to English people could not dampen the high spirit of freedom, and the rani's efforts or expectations to make other landholders fall in line, with a few exceptions, also met with failure. The raja of Nagar (in Basti) and his kinsmen rose in arms and seized all the lands which tradition assigned to their race; and the landlords of Amorha had openly defied the British rule in most cases and declared their allegiance to the king of Avadh. The raja of Bansi was another example whose continuous loyalty for the alien government, even at a time when all authority was at an end, weakened the forces that were fighting for the cause of freedom. He not only rescued several English officers from Gonda, and sent them on to Gorakhpur and Ghazipur under an escort, but was also involved in the safe reception of Charles Wingfield, a knight, and other English fugitives on their way from Balrampur to Gorakhpur. The state of disorder caused by the freedom fighters reached a stage that actually there were no means to enforce the authority of the alien government, and Peppe who was the sole representative of government there, had great difficulty even in preserving his own life.[1]

Matters reached their climax when, on the 13th of August, 1857, Gorakhpur was abandoned and there was a general belief that the British rule had disappeared. The rising was general and everywhere and the landed chiefs were secretly or openly supporting the freedom struggle which had taken a serious turn in the southern part of the district. The attempt by the English to govern the district through a board of rajas had failed, because the raja of Satasi had become an open rebel, the raja of Majhauli had gone in retirement and the raja of Bansi, the only Basti member of the board, was unable to do anything beyond the limits of

1. *Ibid.*, p, 157

his estate. He was not even able to control the members of his clan.[1] Eventually Muhammad Hasan, the leader of the freedom fighters and self declared *nazim* of Gorakhpur and Azamgarh, established his authority as an appointee of the king of Avadh.[2] Though his authority was challenged both by the rani of Basti and the raja of Bansi, their anti-national manifestations were futile and had no adverse impact upon the prevailing current of freedom struggle. The local fighters plundered the Khalilabad tahsil. Kaptanganj was captured by Muhammad Hasan, who had raised an army and came in clash with the forces of Jang Bahadur of Nepal, who on the 5th of January, 1858 had arrived near Gorakhpur having marched from Bettiah. Thus Muhammad Hasan was consolidating his authority both for the purpose of assisting the fight for freedom and also to establish his rule over the region. Simultaneously he had bestowed distinctions on the raja of Nagar and other chiefs who made their submission and were contributing for the cause of freedom. The raja of Bansi had refused to surrender the treasure in the tahsil and actually defeated a formidable force sent to coerce him, but afterwards he was compelled to yield to superior force and to receive the tahsildar appointed by Muhammad Hasan. But the rani of Basti, who had refused to allow Muhammad Hasan to pass through the town or to permit his police officer to take up his residence there, maintained her attitude of resistance to the end.[3]

No steps were taken towards the recovery of the district till December 1857, when a large combined movement was organised by the British authorities with the object of clearing the country to the north of Varanasi. The operating forces were split up into three columns moving from the east. The first consisted of Maharaja Jang Bahadur of Nepal with his 9,000 Gurkhas, accompanied by Mac Gregor. The second was a combined force assembled in Bihar under colonel Rowcroft; while the third was led by brigadier-general Franks who had taken up his headquarters at Jaunpur. On the 5th of January, 1858, Jang Bahadur arrived before Gorakhpur, having marched from Bettiah and achieved success by defeating Muhammad Hasan and pushing the revolutionaries back over the Rapti into this district. The town was occupied and an attempt was made forthwith to restore civil administration.[4]

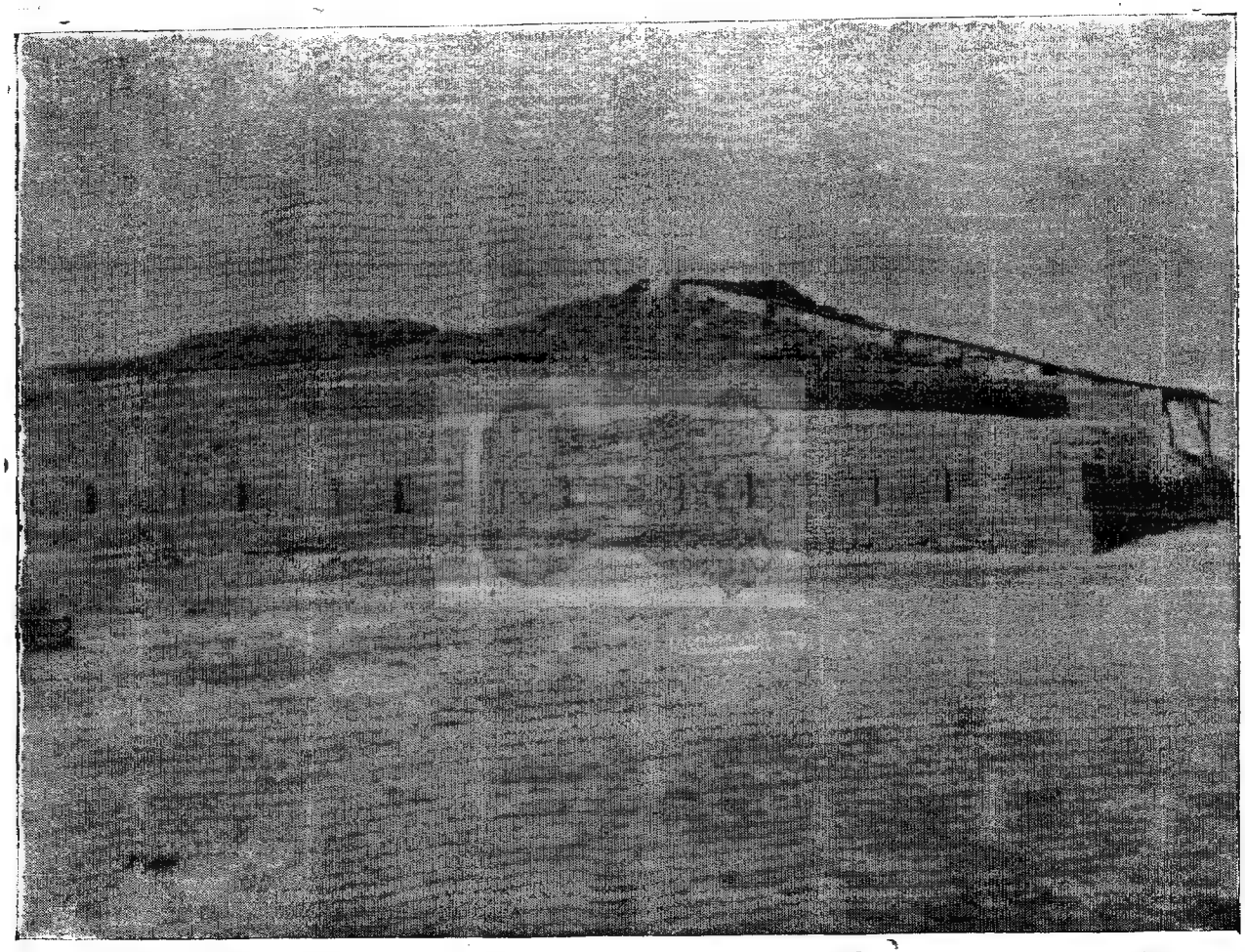
On February 14, 1858, the Nepalese general left Gorakhpur, and on the 19th reached Berari, a place on the Ghaghara near Gaighat, the route taken being apparently through Khalilabad, Budwal and Lalganj. Rowcroft had come up the Ghaghara by boat, arrived at Naurahni Rampur, about 6 km. lower down the stream, and landed on theri ght of Faizabad bank. Rowcroft had with him captain Sotheby and the naval brigade. On 20th, the next day, he was joined by a brigade of Gurkhas with six guns. Having received the information regarding concentra-

1. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, pp. 158-159
2. *Ibid.*; Chaudhuri, S. B. : *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies* 1857-1859, (Calcutta, 1957), p. 145; Rizvi, S. A. A.: *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol IV,(Lucknow, 1959), p. 294
3. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 159
4. *Ibid.*

tion of force of freedom fighters at Phulpur, there was a successful attempt to disturb their position. A bridge was then thrown across the river, and in this way Mac Gregor and the rest of the Nepalese troops gained the Avadh bank and pressed towards Sultanpur and Lucknow, so as to join hands with Franks. Colonel Rowcroft was left behind in charge of Gorakhpur with necessary force comprising the two regiments of Gurkhas, the Bihar Light Horse, Sotheby and the Sailors. The latter kept to the river and shortly afterwards on the 23rd of February, 1858, stormed the strong Palwar fort of Chandipur in Faizabad. Colonel Rowcroft then proceeded to Gorakhpur, but remained there only for a short time.[1]

After capture of Gorakhpur by the English on January 5, 1858, the freedom fighters had moved westward and formed a double entrenchment at Amorha in the south-western part of the district, about 13 km. from Ayodhya, to obstruct the march of Rowcroft from Gorakhpur. Rowcraft was making repeated incursions to effect a passage into Gonda from the Amorha side. He had taken up a position 11 km. from the freedom fighter's entrenchment. The army opposed to Rowcroft was composed of about 15 thousand men entrenched at Belwa. This large army of the nationalists comprised troops led by Mehndi Hasan, the *nazim* of Sultanpur, the rajas of Gonda, Nanpara, Atrauli and the raja of Churda in the Bahraich district, and many other talukdars including Gulzar Ali, the rebel Syed of Amorha.[2] A few stragglers of the Ist, 10th and 53rd Native Infantry, 2nd Avadh Police and 300 men of the 5th Regiment of the Gwalior Contingent had also joined this army.[3] On March 2, 1858 Rowcroft moved towards the entrenchment at Belwa overlooking the main body of the nationalist army which was stationed at Ghaghara. He found it so strong and held in such force that there was no option for Rowcroft but to retire to Amorha which he preferred after an almost harmless cannonade.[4] Encouraged by the failure of the British forces to make any headway, the nationalists advanced out of their entrenchments on the night of the 4th and the early morning of 5th and were met by colonel Rowcroft when an obstinate and severe contest ensued.[5] In this action at Amorha, which was one of the most memorable events of the freedom struggle, the freedom fighters were able to encircle the British force opposed to them.[6] To their luck the nature of the ground was affording them excellent cover; nevertheless after some hour's fighting eventually the heavy rifle fire of the naval brigade had caused them to waver and three brilliant charges of the Light Horse repulsed and forced them to within a mile (1.6 km.) of Belwa.[7] The loss of the freedom forces was estimated between four and five hundred killed, and wounded; seven guns, out of the nine they had brought into the field, taken.[8] Rowcroft did not feel himself strong enough to follow up his victory by storming Belwa. On the contrary, he was practically block-

1. *Ibid.*
2. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 145
3. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 160
4. Rizvi, S. A. A., *op. cit.*, p. 315
5. *Ibid.*
6. *Ibid.* p. 316
7. *Ibid.*
8. *Ibid.*



Remains of stupas and monasteries, Kapilvastu

A Historical Pipal Tree where 150 martyrs were hanged by Britishers in 1857, Cantonment, Basti

aded towards the end of April and had fallen back on Kaptanganj.[1] There he remained encamped till the beginning of June. The freedom forces at Amorha had also the intention of attacking the British position in Azamgarh. Though pulled up by defeat, the failure of the British to take Belwa had enabled them to hold their camp there and send a detachment to the south-east to Atrauli in Azamgarh. This was a measure which had a marked effect on that part of the country, as it caused great delay in the final pacification of the eastern districts.[2] The position of the freedom forces at Amorha was reinforced by Muhammad Hasan of Gorakhpur who had joined them later, with four thousand men.[3] Rowcroft, hearing the arrival of Muhammad Hasan at Amorha, sent a detachment, under major Cox. They were received with a heavy fire, but the marines and sailors drove in the outposts, and a vigorous cannonade forced the freedom fighters to retreat from the village.[4] This stiff action was followed up by inflicting upon Muhammad Hasan and his 4,000 men another defeat at Harha on 18th June, 1858, as a result of which he retired from this part of the country and eventually joint Bala Rao in Tulsipur in Gonda.[5] In anticipation of coming events Rowcroft was directed by Hope Grant, who had come up to Ayodhya pursuing the nationalists after relieving Shahganj in Faizabad, to march north to Hir in pargana Bansi West, so as to guard the Avadh frontier against the freedom forces. There was a fighting action near Domariaganj on the 27th of November by Rowcroft and the same day Hope Grant had pushed back Mehndi Hasan and the Gonda raja from Balwa.[6] These were the events which had marked the conclusion of the freedom movement, so far as Basti was concerned.

With the restoration of order and the discomfiture of the freedom fighters came the day of reckoning, and a heavy account had to be settled. Muhammad Hasan escaped the heavy hand of the victors in consideration of his assistance once given to colonel Lennox. The Babu of Bakhira was hanged and the raja of Nagar avoided a similar fate by stabbing himself to death in prison with the bayonet of the prison guard. Their estates were confiscated, that of the latter being bestowed on the raja of Bansi. The rani of Amorha lost her property for her complicity in the war of independence, which was given to the rani of Basti. Numerous were the recipients of rewards who had helped the British in undermining the cause of freedom. In addition to the Bansi raja, three of his Sarnet kinsmen, who had defended the Bhadauli police post, received grants of land.[7] The agent of the Basti rani was given land assessed at Rs 1,000. Similarly several others, who had supported the British in some way or the other betraying the freedom fighters, were awarded grants of land. The supporters of the freedom movement having been suppressed and the leaders annihilated, the alien rulers settled down to organise the civil administration. The peace of the district was secured by the maintenance of a garrison at Gorakhpur and also by the

1. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 146
2. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 161.
3. Chaudhuri, S. B., *op. cit.*, p. 146
4. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 161.
5. Chaudhuri. S. B., *op. cit.*, 146
6. Nevill, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 162
7. *Ibid.*

reorganised police force. The one event of prime interest was the formation of the present district on the 6th of May, 1865—a measure which had long been recognised as necessary for the effective control of so large a tract.[1] The district then finally settled down to normal life till the non-cooperation movement of 1920 which once again sent a wave of national ferment that shook the prevailing calm for which the administration had laboured hard.

The various groups which combined to trigger off the 1857 outburst had only been able to initiate the idea concerning the ultimate objective of overthrowing the authority of the foreigners. Thereafter, among many factors which were at work, the establishment of the Indian National Congress in 1885, to promote the cause of India's freedom was the most noteworthy.

The non-cooperation movement began to appear in the district towards the close of 1920, when it caused a stir in the normal life in neighbouring districts of Rae Bareli and Faizabad. The atmosphere in the vicinity of Gorakhpur was hectic and the place was serving as the pivot of political activities in the neighbouring districts including Basti. In preparation for this movement Mahatma Gandhi had visited the district on October 8, 1919 during the course of his tour of the country. He had addressed a large gathering at Hathiagarh Rehar near old town of Basti. Jawaharlal Nehru was also present in the meeting. Many of the cultivators for the first time, heard speeches of national leaders against the government at the Ayodhya fair and they were further stirred up by the first election for the legislative council under the Reforms Act.

In the spring of 1921 the movement was carried on more vigorously under the directions of leaders from Gorakhpur and adjoining districts of Bihar. Signs of unrest were seen in the villages of the district once again and rumours about the early attainment of "Swaraj" were afloat. To put down the agitatio and maintain law and order, certain preventive orders were issued. As part of stern measures adopted by the local authorities to curb the movement and demoralise the freedom fighters, several novel methods of torture were resorted to. One of these was to give the person a forced dip in the cold waters of Kuwana Nadi and fan him to make his shivering body colder and more miserable. The climax came after the Chauri Chaura incident in February, 1922. The local volunteers were sent upon defying the administration and, when a large body of these volunteers assembled at Khalilabad with the intention to hold a meeting contrary to orders, extra police were called in from Gorakhpur. A number of leaders were arrested and prosecuted. As a result of the stricter action taken by the government and the natural reaction to the tragic incident of Chauri Chaura, as also the absence of leaders who had been put behind bars in large numbers, the condition in the district gradually returned to normal. Though the movement, in the district, was summed up when Gandhiji called it off after the Chauri Chaura incident, yet the solidarity of the people was reflected in the processions and meetings attended by a large number of persons. Through this first phase of the non-violent freedom struggle the patriotic feelings of the entire populace of the district was profoundly aroused the activities, as it were, subsided to normal only for the time being as a take-off to some fresh action.

1. *Ibid.*, p. 163

All along the time, after non-cooperation movement, the district of Basti remained sensitive in catching vibrations of political activities pervading throughout the country. Its association with neighbouring town of Gorakhpur, which had come into prominence as a centre of political activities, particularly due to the Chauri Chaura incident, was not of less significance.

Fortunately for India's struggle for freedom, the fatal inertia that had practically put an end, after calling off the non-cooperation movement, to all its outward activities, was removed by an action of the British government, namely the appointment of Simon Commission in 1928. On the day of the arrival of the Commission in Bombay, complete *hartal* (strike) was observed in the district as in all other important cities and towns of the country. Large number of demonstrators marched in processions, through the main streets of the town, waving black flags and carrying banners with the words "Go back, Simon". The processions ended in a public meeting to mark the protest. The people of the district received a fresh impetus with the visit of Mahatma Gandhi on October 8, 1929,[1] and the populace of the district was more united and prepared for further action. Gandhiji left the district the next day. This visit of Gandhiji was remarkable in so much so that about 50,000 persons had assembled on the Hathiagarh ground to welcome him. Gandhiji was accompanied by several other prominent leaders. People of the district had also an occasion to take inspiration from the speech of Jawaharlal Nehru, who explained about *swaraj* (self-rule) as it was contemplated by Congress, the removal of the hardships of the poor and the realization of a free life with plenty of food and work and the need for unity and solidarity among people, particularly the peasantry and labour class, which happened to be predominant in the population of the district to make a success of the freedom movement.

Gandhiji was presented with addresses on behalf of the district board, the Muslims of old Basti, the Nagri Pracharini Sabha and the citizens of Basti, and with a purse of Rs 5,000. In the end a silver plate, which had been presented, was auctioned three times over for a total sum of Rs 361. In his brief but moving address Gandhiji pleaded for communal unity and for following the Congress creed and reviving the *charkha* (spinning wheel) in every house.

The non-cooperation movement which was suspended by Gandhiji in 1922,[2] was revived in the Congress session of 1929.[3] To mark the first phase of the Civil Disobedience Movement, Gandhiji started Salt Satyagrah at Dandi on April 6, 1930. It did not take long for the repercussions of the act to surcharge the atmosphere of the district, as elsewhere in the country. The movement was started in the district with fresh vigour. On the part of the administration, precautions necessary to face the situation were taken. At places, wherever the movement was expected to be vigorous, public meetings and processions were banned. The Congress offices at Basti and at Rajghat in tahsil Haraiya were forcibly

1. Sunan, Ram Nath : *Uttar Pradesh Mein Gandhiji*, (Hindi text), (Lucknow, 1969), pp. 11-134

2. Majumdar, R. C. : *History of the Freedom Movement in India*, Vol. III, (Calcutta, 1963), p. 307

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 325-326

taken over by the local authorities. The government took further repressive measures, practically suspending all normal laws safeguarding life, property and personal liberty of the people under Emergency Powers Ordinance and proceeded against a number of leading Congress workers including lawyers of the district. Besides, the district authorities also picked up volunteers and carried them off to long distances on train where they were dropped without food and shelter to cover the distances back. Though action was aimed at, and partly succeeded, in rendering the people leaderless, yet the movement was carried on. Further action was taken by the administration under the criminal laws in tahsil Haraiya. Futile attempts were also made to win the volunteers over to the government side. In this movement about 61 persons were prosecuted and punished under various Acts, while the number of those tortured and harrassed ran into hundreds. The Civil Disobedience Movement continued in the district unabated till May, 1934 when Gandhiji suspended it and accepted the entry into legislature as a part of the Congress programme.[1]

There was a full scale election campaign in the district and meetings were organised to consolidate the people in favour of Congress. In the general elections for the Assembly held in 1937, the Congress was returned with overwhelming support from all the four seats of the district. This election was, in a way, significant, for it provided an opportunity to the Congress to come in close contact with the masses and arouse political consciousness of the people. Soon after the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939, the Congress ministry resigned, as it had decided not to cooperate with the government in the War efforts. The people started a widespread campaign particularly against contributions towards War fund.

In Basti district too, as elsewhere in the country, this campaign was started vigorously. Public meetings were held at several places in which anti-government leaflets were distributed. In 1940 many Congressmen of the district went to jail in protest against the policy of the British government for making India join the World War. Subhas Chandra Bose visited Basti in February, 1940 and addressed a large meeting advocating immediate mass struggle for India's independence. In 1941 the campaign took the form of satyagrah. After giving prior intimation of their intention to the authorities, the Congress volunteers of the district offered individual satyagrah. About 300 persons thus courted arrest all over the district and were summarily tried and sent to jail or fined or both.

In June , 1941 the World War had taken an abrupt turn which was obviously a cause of worry for Congress leaders as active war operations were fast approaching the frontiers of the country. In the changed setup some new strategy for the freedom struggle appeared imperative which resulted in abandonment of individual satyagrah in January, 1942. The district of Basti, too, summed it up on the same lines as elsewhere in the country.

---

1. *Ibid.*, p. 533

The Quit India resolution passed by the All India Congress Committee in its session at Bombay on August 8, 1942, marked the turning point in India's struggle for freedom. As explained by Gandhiji the resolution provided for a complete and immediate withdrawal of the British from India. In case Congress demand was not conceded, Gandhiji was to launch his movement which he characterised as "non-violent rebellion", the main purpose of which was to evoke in the people the measure of sacrifice sufficient to compel attention. It was intended to demonstrate the whole measure of popular support it had. Early next morning (August 9, 1942) Gandhiji and the members of the working committee were taken into custody. Wholesale arrests of Congressmen began in every part of the country. When the news of the arrest of national leaders reached Basti the district witnessed another popular resentment, hitherto unknown since the first war of independence in 1857. In the beginning the people started the movement on non-violent lines in the shape of *hartals* (strikes) and processions all over the district, but before it could gain substantially all local leaders were arrested on some pretext or the other. The disappearance of the leaders and stern repressive measures adopted by the authorities were, among other reasons, responsible for turning the demonstrations violent and the government had to face a popular revolt which though unarmed, was most violent in character. In Basti the movement had taken a serious turn. It was due to several causes, particularly the poverty of the people, nearness of the area to the Banaras Hindu University at Varanasi, from where batches of students arrived with the message of 'Do or Die' and its proximity to Bihar where the disturbances were on a much wider scale. The students of Walterganj staged demonstrations and organised meetings on August, 15, 1942. A few days later the railway station at Gaur was attacked causing damage to government property. The frenzy of revolution was such that people were giving themselves up to an orgy of destruction of government property. Some people from adjoining districts cut telegraph wires in Uska Bazar where they faced terrible action by mounted police. A procession of students at Basti was subjected to indiscriminate and severe lathi charge and a number of students were arrested . In the meantime some volunteers and workers had crossed the borders of the district and entered Nepal from where they watched for opportunities to lead the struggle. In this connection secret meetings were organised in village Raksa in Mehndawal police circle and Imilia Shumali in police circle Dhebarua. The patriots of villages Raksa and Imilia Shumali at whose places the meetings were held met a worse fate at the hands of the district administration. Their houses in the former village were burnt down, while a volunteer was beaten mercilessly in the latter and, though all his moustaches were pulled out, yet he denied to disclose the names of persons who attended the meetings at his house. Under the stress of severe repression, torture and large number of arrests totalling about 500 persons, the resistance came to an end, though the anger continued to smoulder in the people's hearts.

In 1946 the Congress leaders were released and in the general elections for the provincial legislature, the Congress was again returned and it formed the government. Then came the long cherished dream of Independence true on the mid-night of August 14-15, 1947. On the eve of Independence, thousands from the town and surrounding countryside assembled at the district headquarters to hail freedom. National flag was hoisted at the collectorate and other government and semi-

government buildings. Private buildings too, throughout the district, were bedecked with flags. In the evening there was illumination and fireworks. Tumultuous scenes of joy amid spontaneous rejoicings were the common feature of the day in every town and village of the district. This august day has since been declared as one of the three National Days of the country. The district celebrates the Independence Day every year in a dignified and befitting manner and there is alround rejoicing. The district has had its due share in the fight and rejoicings for freedom. The country was free, but before the people could fully enjoy the sense of liberation and victory, they woke up to find that a great tragedy had occurred with the attainment of freedom. Congress as well as the Muslim League had accepted partition of the country involving large scale migration of population from one part to the other which was attended with much bloodshed, misery and hardship. In course of time, as many as 1,288 displaced persons from Pakistan came to the district and were rehabilitated.

On hearing the news of assassination of Mahatma Gandhi (on January 30, 1948), the whole district went into mourning. Markets, offices and other establishments were all closed. Several processions were taken out and meetings held to mourn the tragic and irreparable loss of the Father of the Nation. Though he died, he still lives fresh in the memory of the people and is particularly remembered on October 2, which is celebrated as Gandhi Jayanti, in the district as in other parts of the State. On this occasion meetings, discussions and discourses are organised all over the district to eulogise Mahatma Gandhi's ideals, teachings and deeds. The people also take a pledge to serve the nation and follow his way of life.

With the enactment and adoption of the Constitution of India on January 26, 1950, India became a Sovereign Democratic Republic. The day was celebrated in the district by taking out processions, holding meetings and illumination of government and private buildings. This day is solemnly observed with enthusiasm every year all over the district as the Republic Day.

The nation always venerated those who had participated in the freedom struggle. On the occasion of celebration of Silver Jubilee of Independence in 1973, about 225 persons of the district, who had taken part in country's freedom struggle or their dependents, were favoured with *tamra patras* (copperplates) placing on record the services rendered by them or their forefathers.

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

Population

The population of the district in 1971 comprised 29,84,090 persons, of whom 15,68,037 were males and 14,16,053 females. In respect of population the district occupied second position in the State. The density of population was 408 persons per sq. km. as against the State average of 300, but lowest among the districts of the Gorakhpur Division. The sex ratio of the district was 903 females per 1,000 males, as against the State average of 879.

The tahsilwise distribution of district population and its area in 1971 was as follows :

District/Tahsil	Area (sq. km.)	Population		
		Persons	Males	Females
District total	7,340.1*	29,84,090	15,68,037	14,16,053
Domariaganj	1,807.7	4,83,451	2,54,054	2,29,397
Naugarh	1,174.6	4,38,721	2,29,578	2,09,143
Bansi	1,035.2	4,18,880	2,20,793	1,98,087
Haraiya	1,223.3	4,46,156	2,32,363	2,13,793
Basti	1,260.0	5,72,296	3,06,069	2,66,227
Khalilabad	1,339.3	6,24,586	3,25,180	2,99,406

NOTE—*However, according to the Surveyor General of India, the area of the district was 7,809 .0 sq. km. in 1971.

Khalilabad was the most and Bansi the least populated tahsils, containing 20.9 and 14.3 per cent of the district population. The percentage in Basti was 19.1, in Domariaganj 16.1, in Haraiya 14.9 and in Naugarh 14.7. The tahsilwise density of population per sq. km. was 365 in Haraiya, 370 in Domariaganj, 374 in Naugarh, 405 in Bansi, 454 in Basti and 466 in Khalilabad.

Some more details of area and population of the district in 1961 and 1971 are given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

Growth of Population

Up to 1865 Gorakhpur and Basti formed a single district, but when the separation took place it was made without regard to the boundaries of the old fiscal subdivisions. For this reason it is not possible to ascertain exactly the total population at the early enumerations. The first

attempt at enumeration of population of the district was made in 1813. The total was calculated on certain rather arbitrary premises. The agricultural population, for instance, was deduced from the number of ploughs, and in this manner was obtained an aggregate of 1,02,478 families, or if we estimate five persons to a family, a population of 5,12,390 approximates. It was not till 1847 that a regular census was made on the supposition that exactly one-third of Maghar had passed to Gorakhpur. The population of Basti was then 9,37,771 with a density of 345 persons to a square mile. This census was never considered to be accurate and the methods employed were somewhat crude. A distinction was made between Hindus and Muslims, agriculturists and others, but sex was left out of account. The next enumeration was that of 1853, when the population was 12,35,720 with the density of 453 persons to a sq. mile. A third regular census was taken in 1865, but on this occasion too the figures relating to Basti district were still unsevered from those of Gorakhpur and the total can but roughly be calculated. After the same deduction as before, the population was found to be 14,19,842 with a density of about 508 persons per sq. mile.

At the census of 1872, it became possible to determine the population of the district with a reasonable measure of accuracy. The total population on this occasion was 14,92,994 with a density of 528 persons per sq. mile.

The next census was taken in 1881, and it was then ascertained that in spite of the scarcity of 1874 and the famine of 1877, the population had increased with considerable rapidity. The total number of inhabitants had risen to 16,30,612, showing an increase of 1,37,618 persons and an average density of 592 persons per sq. mile.

At the census of 1891 the population further increased to 1,55,232 persons, the total number of inhabitants being 17,85,844. The average density also rose to 645.1 persons per sq. mile.

An increase of 59,260 persons was noted at the census of 1901, when the population of the district comprised 18,45,104, with a density of 670.9 persons per sq. mile.

The decennial growth of population in the district during the period from 1901—1971 was as follows :

Year	Persons	Males	Females	Decade variation	Percentage decade variation
1901	18,45,104	9,35,024	9,10,080	—	—
1911	18,29,381	9,25,760	9,03,621	—15,723	—0.85
1921	19,24,134	9,84,181	9,39,953	+94,753	+5.18
1931	20,76,843	10,66,894	10,09,949	+1,52,709	+7.94
1941	21,84,399	11,24,663	10,59,736	+1,07,556	+5.18
1951	23,86,246	12,19,125	11,67,121	+2,01,847	+9.24
1961	26,25,755	13,47,410	12,78,345	+2,39,509	+10.24
1971	29,84,090	15,68,037	14,16,053	+3,58,335	+13.65

A noteworthy feature is that between 1901 and 1921 the population of the district recorded an increase of 4.3 per cent, when that of the State decreased by 4 per cent. During 1901-11 the district suffered a temporary decrease in population due to plague. Famine was also serious in 1907-08 and emigration must have increased at such a time. The influenza of 1918-19 was relatively less severe and in spite of the heavy mortality, an increase of 5.18 per cent was recorded for the decade of 1911-21. The increase during 1921-51 (22.36 per cent) has been below the State average of 35.5 per cent.

The increase in population of the district as a whole during 1941-51 was 9.24 per cent, slightly below the State average of 11.8 per cent. During 1951-61 the increase was 10.24 which is less than the State average of 16.7 per cent.

The maximum rate of growth of 13.65 per cent in population which was noted during the decade 1961–71, when the State average stood at 19.78 per cent.

Emigration and Immigration

In 1961, among the people enumerated in the district, 95.6 per cent were born within the district, 3.8 per cent in other districts of the State, and 0.2 per cent in other parts of India and 0.4 per cent in other countries. Of the immigrants from other States, 1,058 were from Bihar, 497 from Punjab, 237 from Rajasthan, 107 from Madhya Pradesh, 77 from Delhi and 1 from Himachal Pradesh. The number of immigrants from other districts of the State was 1,00,038. Among those from other countries, 9,896 were from Nepal, 300 from Pakistan, 113 from Burma and 16 from other countries. The duration of residence of 57.4 per cent of the total immigrants was over ten years. About 98.4 per cent immigrants were from rural areas and the remaining 1.6 per cent from urban areas. Sexwise 11.5 per cent immigrants were males and 88.5 per cent females.

Distribution between Rural and Urban Areas

In 1971, there were 7,626 villages in the district, of which 6,942 were inhabited and 684 uninhabited. The rural population comprised 97.48 per cent while remaining 2.52 per cent was confined to the urban areas of the district.

The tahsilwise break-up of the above villages as in 1971 was as follows :

District/tahsil	Number of villages		
	Inhabited	Uninhabited	Total
District	6,942	684	7,626
Domariaganj	999	73	1,072
Naugarh	839	54	893
Bansi	1,050	143	1,193
Haraiya	1,418	119	1,537
Basti	1,350	144	1,494
Khalilabad	1,286	151	1,437

Rural Population—The extent of population in 6,942 villages, as in 1971, was as follows :

Range of Population	No. of inhabited villages	Population			Percentage to total rural population
		Person	Males	Females	
Less than 200	2,062	2,31,027	1,22,497	1,08,530	7.9
200—499	3,127	10,30,830	5,41,408	4,89,422	35.4
500—999	1,203	8,80,529	4,60,280	4,20,249	30.3
1,000—1,999	375	4,95,983	2,58,671	2,37,313	17.1
2,000—4,999	82	2,41,541	1,27,634	1,13,907	8.3
5,000—9,999	2	14,227	7,566	6,661	0.5
10,000 and above	1	14,654	7,795	6,859	0.5
Total	6,942	29,08,791	15,25,851	13,82,940	100.0

Urban Population—In 1971, those living in urban areas accounted for 2.52 per cent of the total population and were distributed over three towns. The population showing the number of males and females was as follows in 1971 :

Name of town	Tahsil	Persons	Males	Females
Bansi town area	Bansi	12,125	6,515	5,610
Basti municipal board	Basti	49,635	27,869	21,766
Khalilabad notified area	Khalilabad	13,539	7,802	5,737
Total		75,299	42,186	33,113

In 1961, the district contained only one town and by inclusion of Bansi and Khalilabad in the list of towns for the first time in 1971 census, their number increased to three. Basti, a municipal board and headquarters of the district, was the most populated town and contained about 64 per cent of the total urban population.

The density of urban population in the district in 1971 was 2,269, while in 1961 the urban density was 1,980 persons per sq. km.

The following statement gives density of population of towns according to 1971 census :

Name of town	Density of population (per sq. km.)
Bansi	1,577
Basti	2,555
Khalilabad	2,284

Displaced Persons

After 1947, as many as 1,288 (691 males and 597 females) displaced persons, mostly from Pakistan, migrated to the district as per details given below :

Year of arrival of displaced persons	Displaced persons from Pakistan			Displaced persons from unstated countries		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
1947	1,142	610	532	34	22	12
1948	65	42	23	1	—	1
1949	29	8	21	4	—	4
1950	11	7	4	—	—	—
Year unstated	2	2	—	—	—	—
Total	1,249	669	580	39	22	17

Most of the displaced persons are concentrated in the urban areas of the district and are mainly engaged in business.

LANGUAGES

Prior to the census of 1951, Hindustani was recorded as the language of the people, who declared their mother-tongue to be Hindi or Urdu, but at the census of 1951, the actual mother-tongue, whether Hindi, Urdu or Hindustani was recorded as such. In 1961, Hindi was returned as mother-tongue of 86.3 per cent of the population and Urdu of 13.3 per cent. The number of persons who returned other languages as their mother-tongue was insignificant.

In 1971, as many as six languages were spoken as mother-tongue. At that time 85.77 per cent of the people returned Hindi, 13.23 per cent Urdu, 0.88 per cent Bhojpuri, 0.02 per cent Punjabi, 0.03 per cent Avadhi and 0.01 per cent Sindhi. A detailed list of languages spoken in the district is given at the end of the chapter in Statement II.

The ordinary language of the majority of the people is Bihari, a language that is directly descended from the Prakrit of the old Hindu kingdom of Magadha. This has three or four district forms or dialects, but in this district the only variety is Bhojpuri. Bhojpuri has been further subdivided according to locality, and the type in use in the district is that described as the northern standard of Bhojpuri or Sarwaria.

Sarwaria properly means the language of the Saruar countryside, but the description is not quite accurate, for the dialect which it connotes is not spoken over the whole of the Saruar tract, and is moreover spoken in parts of the country to which the name Saruar does not properly apply.

The word 'Saruar' is a corruption of *Saryu para* or Trans-Saryu, that is to say, the tract of country on the other side of the Saryu or Ghaghara river looking from city of Ayodhya. It, therefore, includes the whole of the districts of Bahraich, Gonda, Basti and Gorakhpur.

Script

Taking the form of the dialect spoken in the district, as the most extreme variety, it is found that it differs from the Bhojpuri of east Gorakhpur principally in vocabulary. The words for things in common use frequently differ considerably. There are some differences of grammar also.

The main scripts are Devanagri for Hindi and allied languages and Persian for Urdu.

Religions And Castes

The population of the district as classified according to religion at the census of 1971 comprised 79.67 per cent Hindus, 20.30 per cent Muslims, 0.01 per cent Christians and 0.02 per cent Sikhs. The statement below shows the rural and urban distribution of the followers of each religion.

Tract	Religion					
	Hinduism	Islam	Christianity	Sikhism	Buddhism	Jainism
District	23,77,473	6,05,639	168	722	47	41
Rural	23,22,013	5,86,317	41	380	40	—
Urban	55,460	19,322	127	342	7	41

Principal Communities

Hindu—Of the total population of the district, 79.67 per cent are Hindus. The pattern of society among the Hindus of the district, as elsewhere, is based on the traditional four-fold caste system, the four principal castes being the Brahmana, the Kshatriya, the Vaish and the Shudra, each being divided into a number of subcastes.

Brahmanas are most numerous in Haraiya and Basti tahsils, but are found in strength throughout the district. The vast majority of the Brahmanas belong to the Sarwaria division, and the others are but sparsely represented. There are a few Kanaujias, Gaurs, Gautams and Sakaldipis, but none of these are of any importance in this district. The Sarwarias claim to have come from Ayodhya.

Ahirs are most numerous in the Khalilabad tahsil, while Bansi comes next. They are almost wholly engaged in agricultural pursuits and in the care of cattle.

Kurmis, who are also agriculturists, generally hold the best lands, and are consequently far more numerous in Basti and Haraiya tahsils.

Banias are found in large numbers all over the district. They are fairly evenly distributed, though slightly more numerous in Haraiya and Khalilabad tahsils. As usual, they are for the most part engaged in trade, though a fair number of them have be taken themselves to agriculture also. They belong to many subdivisions, though the three clans which largely preponderate are Kasaundhans, Agraharis and Kandus. Other subdivisions include the Baranwals, Umars, Agarwals and Rauniars.

The Rajputs are most numerous in Haraiya and Basti tahsils. They are drawn from infinite variety of clans. A few, however, stand out prominently, the foremost place being taken by the Surajvansis. They are more common in Haraiya and the southern parts of the district. Kathans are chiefly found in Basti and Domariaganj tahsils. Other well represented clans are Bisens, Rathors, Chauhans and Raghubansis. Mention may also be made of Bachhils, Panwars, Raikwars, Gaharwars, Bachgotis and Sikerwars. Of the unspecified clans the most important are the Palwars.

There are Kahars, Kewats, Kumhars, Telis and Muraos too, but none of these present any peculiar features, except perhaps the Muraos, who correspond to Kachhis of other districts. The other occupational castes are goldsmiths, blacksmiths, coppersmiths, carpenters, fishermen, watermen, barbers, potters, earth diggers, etc.

The Kayastha own a considerable amount of land in all tahsils of the district, the vast majority of them belonging to the Srivastava subdivision.

For the alround betterment of the Harijans, a large number of their groups and subgroups have been classified as the Scheduled Castes and they receive special considerations from the government for their uplift.

Scheduled Castes

In 1971 the number of persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes was 6,07,839 which formed nearly 20.37 per cent of the district population. They are found in every tahsil of the district and comprise the general labouring population.

The following statement gives tahsilwise number of the persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes :

Tahsil	Persons	Males	Females
Domariaganj	76,649	40,076	36,573
Naugarh	80,688	41,547	39,141
Bansi	81,057	42,272	38,785
Haraiya	97,602	50,016	47,586
Basti	1,33,839	70,290	63,549
Khalilabad	1,38,004	70,696	67,308
Total	6,07,839	3,14,897	2,92,942

Muslim—At the 1971 census, 6,05,639 persons (3,11,689 males and 2,94,000 females) or about 20.30 per cent were found professing the Islamic faith. They are found in fair number in all tahsils. The majority of the Muslims belong to the Sunni sect, the important groups among them being the Sheikhs, the Pathans, and the Julahas. The Sheikhs outnumber the others. Some of the important subdivisions among the Muslims are Nais, Darzis, Telis, Churihars, Kunjras, Bhats, Qassabs, Dafalis, Mochis or cobblers and Goriya—a fishing and cultivating caste.

Christian—The Christians numbered 168 including 90 females and 78 males in 1971.

Sikh—The Sikhs numbered 722 including 360 females. Most of them are found in urban areas and are engaged in various types of trade and commerce.

Jain—In 1971, there were 41 Jains in the district out of whom 20 were females.

Buddhist—In 1971, the number of Buddhists in the district was 47 including 25 females.

Religious Beliefs And Practices

Of Hindus—The term Hinduism is elastic and includes a number of sects and cults, allied but different in many important respects. The Hindus of the district practise Hinduism which is a collection of diverse beliefs and practices ranging from polytheism to absolute monism and the identification of the *atman* (individual soul) with the ultimate reality (*parmatma*). It includes the worship of tutelary village and other deities in their various aspects, spirits and powers of natural phenomena and cosmic forces (often conceived as personal beings in the form of gods and goddesses) the chief being Siva and Vishnu and their respective consorts Parvati and Lakshmi, Rama and his consort Sita, Hanuman, Shakti (in different forms), Ganga, Yamuna, Krishna, Radha and Ganesha. Other gods and goddesses are also worshipped as well as spirits of natural phenomena such as streams, trees, rocks and *nagas* (snakes), besides the sun, the moon, the rain, the fire and the wind gods, etc. Thus, from the crudest forms of animism to the realisation of the ultimate reality, the Hindu religion touches the whole gamut of religious experience. Generally every household has a place for puja where the idols of the chosen deity are installed and worshipped. Worship in temples is not obligatory, but many Hindus visit them either daily or on festivals and special occasions. At times *kathas* (recitations) from their holy books the *Gita*, and the *Ramcharitmanasa* and other religious texts or *kirtans* (collective singing of devotional songs) are arranged both in temples and homes. Many Hindus worship the snake on Naga Panchami (the fifth day of the bright fortnight of Sravana). The *pipal* (*Ficus religiosa*) and *bargad* (*Ficus bengalensis*) trees are also sacred to them and they have a traditional reverence for the *tulsi* plant (*Ocighmum sanctum*), which is to be found in nearly every home, usually on an elevated place. The illiterate and backward sections of the community also put their faith in superstitions, taboos, witchcraft and magic and believe in ghosts and

spirits which are feared and propitiated. Religion (and often superstition) dominates the lives of many Hindus (particularly in the rural areas) and they believe in the auspiciousness or otherwise of a particular time or period.

There are a number of temples in the district, a few better known are described here. Kali Mandir is situated near the Basti railway station. It is an old temple of the district. Another temple commonly known as Panchayati Mandir situated in Mangal Bazar was constructed by the public. At Gandhinagar there is Ram Kripal Mandir, Hanuman Mandir and Ram Janki Mandir.

Of Muslims—The Muslims believe that there is only one God and that Muhammed was His prophet. The main duties enjoined by Islam on its followers are the *namaz* or prayers (offered five times a day individually or collectively, preferably in a mosque), keeping the roza (fasts) in the month of Ramadan, the performance of Hajj and the giving of *zakat* (that portion of one's income which should be given in charity). Their holy book is the *Quran* and one who memorises and recites it is called *hafiz*.

In this district, as elsewhere, many Muslims have faith in *pirs* (Muslim saints) and hold *urs* at their tombs in commemoration of their death anniversaries.

The important mosques in the district are Jama Masjid, and Shia Masjid.

Of Sikhs—Sikhism is a monotheistic religion. It does not allow the practice of idolatry and recognises no caste distinctions. No Sikh is admitted to the privileges of the community until he has received the *pahul* (baptism), when he adopts the five 'K's-the *kesh* (uncut hair), the *kachha* (short drawers), the *kara* (iron bangle), the *kripan* (steel dagger), and the *kanghi* (small tooth comb worn in the hair). The Sikhs attend congregational prayers in their *gurudwaras*. Their holy book is the *Granth Sahib*.

Of Christians—The Christians of the district, like their co-religionists all over the world, believe in God as the sole Father of the universe and his only son, Jesus Christ (the saviour of mankind), the holy spirit, the resurrection of the dead and the life everlasting. *Bible* is their holy book. Congregational prayers are performed in churches and chapples, particularly on Sundays.

Of Jains—The Jains are the followers of the path of liberation shown by *Jinas* (the conquerors and annihilators of the Karmic forces). The *tre-ratna* (three gems)-right faith, right knowledge and right conduct-constitute the path of *moksha* (liberation). The key note of the ethical code of Jainism is *ahimsa* (non-injury to all living beings). They worship, the images of their tirthankaras in the temples.

Of Buddhists—The main tenent of Buddhism is that while there is woe in the world, the eightfold middle path of righteousness based on *Satya Vishwas* (right belief), *Satya Vichar* (right aspiration), *Satya Bhashan*(right speech),*Satya Karma*(right action), *Satya Nirvah*(right living),

Satya Prayatna (right effort), *Satya Dhyan* (right recollection) and *Satya Bhao* (right rapture) leads to the end of sorrow and to the attainment of peace, enlightenment and nirvana. Avoiding the two extremes (one-the life of pleasure and the other-denial of wordly enjoyments) this religion advocates the middle path.

Manners and Customs

Each caste and community in the district has its own peculiar manner and customs, though the external pattern of life of all communities is becoming almost uniform under the socio-economic stress of modern living. From birth to death, there is a prescribed ceremony for every important occasion in a person's life. Some of the ceremonies which are prevalent among the Hindus are *Namakaran*, or the naming ceremony which is celebrated generally within a month of the child's birth followed by *Annaprasan* ceremony—the first feeding of the child with *khir* (made of rice, milk and sugar)—nearly four months afterwards *Vidyarambha* or initiation into the letters of the alphabet is gone through in the 3rd or 5th year of the child. *Upanayan* ceremony, common among the Brahmanas, is the investiture of the boy with the sacred thread. Some others are *Vivah* (marriage), *Anteyesthi* (death rites) and *Shradh*, which is the annual ceremony of making offerings to the departed soul of the forefather.

Among the Muslims, immediately after a child is born, the call to prayer of *Azan* is recited in its ear. Before the child attains the age of five years, he is, if a male, circumcized. This is usually followed by *Aqiqa*—the first tonsure—ceremony on which occasion guests are invited and a feast arranged.

Funeral Rites

The funeral rites among all castes and communities are more or less uniform throughout the State, except that the Hindus including Jains and Sikhs, cremate their dead, while others bury them with some minor local variations.

Inter-caste Relations

Inter-caste and inter-sub-caste relations are no longer very rigid. Inter-marriage and inter-dining are no more tabooed and untouchability is also rapidly giving way to healthy social intercourse among various castes.

The restrictive influences on free relations between castes and sub-castes are gradually breaking down. Several factors have contributed to this change. The work of social reform movements like the Ram Krishna Mission, Arya Samaj and the growth of western education, the increasing pace of urbanisation, the advance of science and technology, the rapid development of the means of communications and the introduction of adult franchise are factors which have contributed in the improvement in intercaste relations in recent times. With the dawn of Independence and the declaration of untouchability as illegal, and the welfare concept of the administration with particular slant towards the

uplift of the have-nots, the social revolution entered a decisive phase and the barriers, which had hitherto made the national integration difficult, are fast breaking down.

New Religious Leaders And Movements

Arya Samaj—The Arya Samaj is a protestant and reformist movement within the Hindu religion. It was founded in 1869, by Swami Dayanand Saraswati. The movement was first started at Basti in 1883. The Arya Samaj philosophy is monotheistic and professes to be a reversion to the original tenets as given in the *Vedas*. The objective is to reform and remove the perversion and distortions existing in the Hindu faith and to accommodate and assimilate the people in the vedic religion, free from rigid rituals and customs, incorporating in it simultaneously certain platitudes to which the more educated Hindus can subscribe without misgivings. Arya Samaj condemns idolatry, *Shradh*, early marriage and is opposed to the prevalent rigid caste system. Women are given higher status in the social life than by the other orthodox Hindus.

Radhasoami—There are some followers of Radhasoami sect, which is an offshoot of the *bhakti* cult of Hinduism but is appreciably different from that religion. It is open to people belonging to any caste, religion or walk of life. The *satsangis* (followers of the order) believe that the true name of the Supreme Being is Radhasoami, the universe has three divisions the spiritual, the spiritual-material and the material-spiritual, and that the four essentials of religion are *sat-guru* (the true teacher), *sat-shabad*(the true word), *sat-sang*(the true order or association) and *sat-anurag* (true love).

Social Life

Property and Inheritance

In matters of inheritance of property, other than the Hindus, Sikhs, Jains and Buddhists are being governed by the Hindu Succession Act, 1956. The Muslims are governed by their personal law and the Christians by the Indian Succession Act, 1925. Before the enforcement of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Act No. 1 of 1951) the right to inherit tenancy rights in agricultural land was excercisable according to the provisions of the U. P. Tenancy Act, 1939 and of proprietary rights by the personal law of the individual concerned.

Now devolution of agricultural holdings is governed by the provisions of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 which is applicable to all alike irrespective of their religion.

Joint Family—In this district, as elsewhere in the State, the institution of joint family, which has been a characteristic feature of Hindu society, is breaking down due to various economic and social factors, the impact of modern ideas and individualistic out-look of the younger generation. The pattern of the family is patriarchal and consequently most of the women are dependent on their menfolk for maintenance and

protection, only a few of them are economically independent and earn their own living. The disintegration of the system in the villages is also being accelerated by lure of city life.

Marriage and Morals

Monogamy and Polygamy—The Hindu community has been by and large, monogamous, but till a few decades ago polygamy was also not uncommon. Polygamy was practised by the economically well-off persons, particularly by former zamindars. In recent times enlightened legislation and public opinion brought about a monogamous society. The legal responsibility of maintaining the wife and children imposed by law also made polygamous marriages less attractive even to the affluent. Legal action has thus contributed to the progressive decline of polygamy. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 prohibits polygamy and makes it a penal offence for Hindus including Jains, Buddhists and Sikhs. In Christianity polygamy is prohibited by law and religion. Muslims are permitted by their personal law and custom to take more than one wife but not more than four at a time, but public opinion and economic factors have appreciably minimised the incidence of such marriages.

Traditional Restrictions on Marriage Alliance—Marriage alliances among all castes and communities are subject to certain traditional restrictions based on caste and the degree of relationships between the parties. Generally the marriage alliances are with people of the same caste and community. Nevertheless there have been exceptions to this rule. Save for the Muslims, marriage between blood relations is prohibited among all castes and communities. The Hindus, except for the Harijans, are divided into a number of subdivisions or *gotras*, which are endogamous and they cannot marry. Now intercaste and inter-religion marriages also take place and the government is encouraging such marriages to secure national integration.

Marriage Customs and Rituals

Among the Hindus of the district, as elsewhere in the State, marriage is a sacrament, its rites being prescribed in the scriptures and to some extent by custom and tradition. A few variations in the performance of the different rites from caste to caste or from family to family within a caste may occur.

Marriages are generally settled by the parents of the two parties, the girl's side usually approaching the boy's for negotiations. Among marriage customs and rituals which precede the marriage proper the more noteworthy are *barichha* (engagement), *tilak* (betrothal) which is held at the house of the bridegroom and *lagan* (fixing the time of marriage). For the marriage itself the bridegroom goes with his *barat*(marriage party) to the bride's house where the ceremony of *dwarpuja* (the reception of the bridegroom at the door of the bride's house) takes place. This is followed by *kanyadaan* (giving away of the bride) and *bhanwar* or *saptapadi* (going round the sacred fire seven times) ceremonies, the last two being the most essential rites of the ceremony. The next day the *vida* (going away of the bride) ceremony takes place.

Among the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Other Backward Classes also marriage is considered to be a sacred rite. At times the ceremony known as *paipuja* (touching of feet) and *dola* (bringing of bride in palanquin by bridegroom to his house), takes place at the bridegroom's house. Among certain sub-castes observance of the usual rites is not considered essential and only one or more of the following formalities are observed-applying *sindur* (vermilion powder) in the parting of the bride's hair, the giving of a gift by the bridegroom to the bride and in some case the willingness to accept the bridegroom before the concerned caste panchayat, the reciting of *kathas* and the tying of one end of the bride's garment to that of the bridegroom.

Among Muslims marriage is considered to be a contract; the dowry (*mehr*) being fixed before the actual marriage takes place. The proposal of marriage generally comes from the bridegroom's side. The ceremonies include *mangni* (asking for the bride) which takes place just after the settlement of marriage. On the day of marriage the *barat* (bridegroom's party) goes to the bride's house where the *nikah* (actual marriage) takes place. The bride's *vakil* (agent) who is usually an elderly relative obtains bride's consent (to the marriage) in the presence of two witnesses and conveys it to the bridegroom. The *qazi* (Muslim functionary who solemnises marriage) after obtaining the bridegroom's consent reads *khutbah* and performs the *nikah* (marriage). The bridegroom is then introduced to the bride's family and the *rukhsat* (taking leave) takes place whereafter the bride and bridegroom go away to the latter's house. Among the Shias instead of *qazi* two *mujtahids* or *maulvis* (one from each side) solemnize the marriage.

Among Christians, the marriage is governed by the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, as amended by the Act of 1952. The marriage, customs usually follow the same general pattern as elsewhere in the State. The marriage may be contracted by the parties concerned or may be arranged by their parents or relatives. The period of engagement which precedes the marriage, may be long or short. The banns are published three times (once every week) by the priest of the church, where the marriage is to be solemnised, in order to invite objections, if any. On fixed date the marriage ceremony is performed in the church by the pastor. The essential part of it are the giving away of the daughter by the father (or other relative or friend), the repeating aloud after the priest, of the marriage vows by the bride and bridegroom, placing a ring by groom on the third finger of the brides left hand, (sometimes the two exchange rings), the pronouncement of the couple as husband and wife by the pastor and signing of marriage register by the couple and their witnesses. Wedding festivities then usually follow.

The important ceremonies in a Sikh marriage are the recitation of extracts from the *Granth Sahib*, the couple going round the holy book seven times. A Sikh marriage party, similar to Hindus, also goes in a form of *barat* to the bridegroom's place. After the marriage offerings are made at the *gurudwaras*, the invitees are entertained.

In a Jain marriage, the sacred hymns from scriptures are recited and the puja of their own deities is performed. Besides, some of the rites observed by Hindus are also followed.

Dowry

The dowry system has existed among all the communities in the district in some form or other. In spite of the attempts of social reformers of past and the present to do away with it, the evil still persists. The government has enacted laws, which prohibit the giving and taking of dowry. The amount of dowry is generally settled before the performance of marriage and offered or accepted in cash as well as in kind. Notwithstanding the fact that the evil is deep rooted and has so far resisted attempts at its eradication, the public opinion is in the changed economic and social set-up slowly veering round for complete abolition of this ruionus custom.

Civil Marriage

The Special Marriage Act, 1954, provides for the performance and registration of marriages by a marriage officer in the district. Civil marriages, as a rule, are not preferred. They resort to it only when marriage under personal law becomes impossible. Love marriages, inter-caste marriages and inter sub-caste marriages are registered under the Act by the parties concerned when parents of both of them or either of them, raise objections in the marriage. There have been no civil marriages in the district since, 1975.

Marital Status

The Statement III at the end of the Chapter shows the distribution of the population of the district according to marital status in various age-groups as ascertained at 1971 census.

Widow Marriage

The Hindu Widow Remarriage Act, 1956 provides for the remarriage of a widow. The Arya Samaj, however, advocated and performed widow marriages according to the Vedic rites long before the promulgation of this Act. But the incidence of such marriage is very small, particularly among the higher classes. Among the Christians and Muslims remarriage of widows has all along been allowed.

Divorce

Before 1955 the Hindu law did not permit divorce except among the Scheduled Castes where the dissolution of marriage was possible only with the sanction of the panchayat of the caste concerned. The Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, made divorce legal under certain conditions and circumstances. The Muslim law permits the husband to divorce the wife on payment of *mehr* (stipulated amount decided upon at time of marriage). The Dissolution of Muslim Marriage Act, 1939, gives under certain conditions, the right to the wife to claim dissolution of her marriage.

Divorce, though permitted by law, is not a matter of common occurrence among the people. Marriage is usually celebrated with solemnity by all castes and communities and the couples try their best to keep the

vow of being united. The applications for divorce filed in court were by 2 men and one woman in1960, 7 men and 2 women in 1970 and 8 men and 2 women in 1976. In all the cases divorce was permitted.

Economic Dependence of Women

The number of economically independent women is very small and in most cases they still continue to be dependent on men, as most of the women regard marriage and motherhood as the most important and sacred culmination of their existence. However, the number of those women, who for reason of economic necessity or individual conviction seek employment, is rising specially with the spread of education. The largest number of such women are employed as clerks, typists, teachers, etc. Among the poorer classes women work in large numbers as daily labourers, agricultural and industrial workers and supplement the family income. At the same time a number of married women seek employment even after marriage and supplement their husband's income.

Prostitution and Traffic in Women

With the enforcement of the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls' Act, 1956, in the district, though the brothers have ceased to exist.

Drinking

The most common variety of liquor consumed is *tari* (toddy), the fermented juice of *tar* (Caryota Urens) tree. The more affluent betake to foreign liquors and costly wines.

Gambling

The Public Gambling Act, 1867 (Act No. [illegible] of 1867) as applicable to the State under the Uttar Pradesh Public Gambling Acts of 1952, and 1961, prohibits gambling in the district. But this social evil still persists in one form or the other both in the rural and urban areas of the district. Ceremonial gambling has decreased because of legal restrictions.

Home Life

The Statement IV at the end of the chapter shows the classification of households by their size and tenure status in the district.

According to the census of 1971 the district contained 5,46,300 households (group of persons ordinarily living and messing together), out of whom 5,32,425 were in rural and 13,875 in urban areas. The proportion of households in one room tenent was 24 .4 per cent, in two room 30 .6 per cent, in three room 19 .0 per cent, in four room 11 .2 per cent and in five room tenent 14 .8 per cent of the district total. About 99 per cent of the households were found to be residing in their own houses and 1 .36 per cent in rented ones.

In 1971 there were 196 houseless households having 410 males and 267 females.

The tahsilwise break up of such population in 1971 is given in the following statement :

District/tahsil		Houseless population			
		No. of households	Persons	Males	Females
1		2	3	4	5
Basti District	Total	196	677	410	267
	Rural	159	567	335	232
	Urban	37	110	75	35
Domariaganj	Total	38	115	76	39
Naugarh	Total	15	29	15	14
Bansi	Total	14	70	49	21
	Rural	11	45	30	15
	Urban	3	25	19	6
Haraiya	Total	21	81	[illegible]	19
Basti	Total	61	232	129	103
	Rural	42	171	91	80
	Urban	19	61	38	23
Khalilabad	Total	47	150	79	71
	Rural	32	126	61	65
	Urban	15	24	6	10

Types of Dwellings

There is a vast difference between the shape, size and durability of residential buildings found in the rural and urban areas of the district.

In villages, small and one storeyed structures are most common. The walls are generally constructed of mud, plastered inside and outside with clay and bearing roofs of tiles, slate and shingle. In 1971 as many as 72.10 per cent rural houses had mud walls and 52.90 had roofs of tiles, slate and shingle. The accommodation and amenities in the houses of the lower classes are, however, awfully meagre. The houses are generally small, windowless, single roomed and thatched with grass and leaves. The floor of the house is generally level with the ground and entire construction is of very poor type. In such areas, where community development schemes have been implemented, ventilators, bathing platforms, improved cattle sheds, better drainage, etc., can be easily seen. Though covered area is scanty, a court-yard is a must. The entire accommodation is multipurpose with very little privacy for individual life.

In the towns, one generally comes across pucca houses built with burnt bricks and lime with cement plastering. Tiles account for most of the roof material in urban areas. Generally speaking, durable materials are used in the construction of houses in urban areas. The houses consist of several apartments, each for a specific purpose and are provided with adequate ventilation and ingress.

Furniture and Decoration

In the rural areas string cots, *takhats* (backless and armless couch), *chowkis* (low wooden stools) and mats are common items of furniture. Kitchen-wares consist of brass, alumunium and iron utensils. Glass or crockery are rarely used. Water and grain is stored in earthen pots and

tins. People in these areas decorate walls by making patterns or figures in dark and bright colours. Printed images of deities framed or otherwise are used for decoration. The houses of the more affluent in urban area possess all sorts of modern furnishings, items of furniture, crockery and decorative pieces. Kitchen-wares consist mostly of stainless steel. The items of furniture are made either of wood or steel. The doors and windows in their houses are provided with curtains. Radio sets and flower pots are kept as decoration in the drawing-room.

Dress

The normal dress of the men, both Hindus and Muslims is shirt or *kurta* (loose long shirt) and dhoti or pyjama. While going out, however, they put on trousers with coat, shirt or bush-shirt, etc. On formal occasions, men wear coats, trousers, *churidars* (tight fitting pyjamas). In villages men still wear turbans or put on caps. The sari, with a blouse, is the usual garment worn by women. The Punjabi women, however, put on salwar, *kurta* and *dupatta* (long scarf for the head and shoulder). Some Muslim women still wear *churidar* pyjama or *garara* (wide and loose pyjamas) with *kurta*, and *dupatta*. In the towns young girls are seen wearing modern dresses like maxi, or bell-bottomed pyjamas with shirts. The use of lehnga (long wide skirt) lingers among the women of the villages or on ceremonial occasions in Hindu families.

Some urban women use cosmetics, such as face-powder, lipstick, eyebrow pencils and many other such items. A few women also use *surma* (antimony ground into fine powder) to enhance their beauty.

Ornaments

Men do not wear ornaments except rings on fingers or sometimes gold chain around their necks. Women here, as elsewhere, have a craze for ornaments usually made of silver and gold. They wear different types of ornaments on the ear, nose, wrist and round the waist and neck according to their status, the more common being bangles, finger rings and nose stud. Married women almost invariably wear *bichua* (an ornament for the toes). Silver ornaments can be seen in the rural areas.

Food

The pattern of food habits of the people throughout the district is more or less the same, though there are minor variations in detail among the various communities. The main staples consumed by the people of the district are wheat, rice, jowar, gram and other millets. The pulses consumed are *arhar, urd, moong* and gram.

In general, both in the urban and rural areas, in addition to the morning breakfast and afternoon tiffin, the people take two regular meals a day. Breakfast generally consists of milk or tea and *chapati* or *paratha*. *Gur* (jaggery) and sugar are the chief sweetening agents. Among edible fats *ghee*, vegetable oil and mustard oil are commonly used. Fresh vegetables and fruits are also consumed. People are also fond of spices, pickles and *chutneys*. A number of persons are non-vegetarians, the meat used being chiefly the mutton, followed by poultry and fish but not in any great quantity. The vegetarians however, outnumber the meat eaters very considerably.

Tea, on account of being cheap and easily available has become the popular bewerage with all classes of people. Tea stalls in towns and

big villages are fast becoming leisure time gossip centres. In the summer season people prefer cold drinks or sherbet in addition to *lassi* (a drink made of curd), though tea continues to find favour with many.

Communal Life

The economic condition of the people having always been of the marginal level. There is hardly any-thing that can be technically termed as means of amusements beyond the scope of their professional traits.

Folk-songs have survived because of its close association with agricultural operations round the year. Other activities outside the scope of trade and agriculture are mainly those which have some religous binding on the people. At the time of transplanting of *jarhan* (superior quality of rice) which is done by men and women alike, folk-songs known as *kajri*, *jhumar* and *sawan* are popular among women. These songs depict stories of love describing in varying details the ardent desires that a woman feels about her lover. In the months of February and March *phagua* is the more common of the folk-songs among the male population depicting the same subject from the men's point of view. Prayers and adorations of gods and goddesses are also sung in these styles. Another style of folk-song known as *bidesia* is popular in which attraction is added by the fact that the singer also dramatises in his own way the story which he sings. Religious gatherings as a pleasant past-time in the evening, are common in which recitations from the sacred books is done, mostly by Brahmanas, accompanied by musical instruments like harmonium and *dholak* (small drum). Opening of community recreation centres has added a different variety of amusement, where villagers organise *bhajan mandlis* (groups singing devotional songs) and listen to radio programmes.

In urban areas visit to a cinema house provides ample past-time. There are three picture houses in the district with total seating capacity of 1,701. Small transistors and radio-sets are a common sight and particularly popular with the younger generation as a means of recreation.

Pilgrim Centres

Maghar is the most famous pilgrim centre of the district. Here is situated the cenotaph shrine of Kabir, the saint-reformer who lived in times of the Sultan of Delhi. It is an object of worship for both the Hindus and the Muslims where they flock with equal devotion.

Festivities

Various festivals are celebrated by different religious communities which are closely associated with the different systems of time-reckoning or calendars in vogue in different parts of the country. The Hindus of the district generally follow the Vikram Samvat (era) which precedes the Christian era by fifty six years.

Muslims in the district celebrate their festivals according to Hijri era; but for accounting and commercial purposes, the Vikram era is

followed. The Hijri era is Arabic in origin. It came into being from the 15th day of July 622 A.D. in the 42nd year of the life of prophet Muhammad to commemorate his migration (*hijrat*) from Mecca to Madina.

Jains generally follow Vir (nirvana) Samvatsara which commenced in 527 B. C., from the day, on which Mahavira, the last of the twenty-four tirthankaras, attained nirvana.

Christians in the district, as elsewhere, follow the Gregorian calendar, which is generally followed in the country for all practical purposes.

Festivals, as they are celebrated in the country, symbolise people's cultural, social and religious aspirations which, besides helping them to lead a fuller and better life, also mitigate its monotony by providing physical diversion and mental recreation. Though principally associated with religion, there are a number of occasions wherein the social aspect assumes prominence. In fact, festivals are special days, periods of time and seasons, which are so arranged as to ensure both individual and communal rejoicing by practising religion coupled with social joy and domestic happiness. They are generally related with religious occasions, agricultural operations, and main occupations of the people.

Hindus—The orthodox Hindu has long been a believer in fasts. Though the observance of fasts is not very popular now it still has its hold on those sections of the community whose belief in customary religious practices is still keen. Important fasts are those undertaken on the important festivals like Sivaratri, Janamastami, etc.

Discourses and recitations (*katha*) from religious books like the *Gita*, *Srimad Bhagwata* and *Ramayana* and collective singing of devotional hymns (*kirtan*) are also sometimes arranged privately and publicly.

The series of Hindu festivals starts with Sitala Astami, which falls on the 8th day of first fortnight of Chaitra, the first month of the Hindu calendar when goddess Sitala is worshipped. Rama Navami which falls on the ninth day of the bright-half of Chaitra is celebrated as the birthday of Rama. Devotees fast on this day till noon and the temples, particularly of Rama, are beautifully decorated and illuminated at night. Recitation from *Ramayana* on the occasion is the most common feature both in the temples and elsewhere.

Naga Panchami is celebrated on the fifth day of the bright-half of Sravana when the *nagas* (serpent gods) are propitiated. Offerings of milk, flowers and rice are made to *nagas*. It is also celebrated as a rainy season festival. Women and girls sing *kajris* (folk-songs) during these days. The recreation of swinging in the air becomes customary at this time, particularly on this occasion.

Raksha-bandhan falls on the full moon day of Sravana. On this day the sister ties a *raksha-sutra* or *rakhi* (protective thread or cord) round the right wrist of her brother as a token of their affection in return of protection extended by or expected of the latter.

Janmastami falls on the eighth day of the dark-half of Bhadra and is celebrated to commemorate the birthday of Krishna. The devotees

fast the whole day breaking it with the eating of *prasad* (food offered to an idol) at midnight. Temples and small shrines in homes are specially decorated and *jhankies* (glimpses) are arranged depicting various phases of the life of Krishna. Singing of devotional songs in praise of Krishna is a special feature of the festival.

Kajri-teej is primarily a festival of the women folk. Women wear colourful clothes, sing *kajri* (folk-song) and pray. Worship of Mahadewa on the occasion by married ladies is considered to be specially rewarding. Fairs are held on the occasion in several parts of the district.

Dasahra is celebrated on Vijaya Dashmi, the tenth day of the bright half of Asvina. From the first to the tenth day of the bright-half, of the month Ramlila celebrations are held at different places in the district. In Ramlila the whole life of Rama is enacted on the stage in the form of a drama. On the day of Dasahra, big fairs are held at certain places to commemorate the victory of Rama over Ravana and the effigies of Ravana, his brother Kumbhkaran and son Meghnad are burnt at a fixed time in the evening. The festival also occasions universal excitement and enthusiasm. It symbolises the triumph of good over evil.

The immediately preceding nine days of Dasahra are known as *Navaratri* and are devoted to the worship of goddess Durga. The temple of goddess are given a face lift and decorated for the occasion and are visited by crowds of people for worship and taking part in the festivities.

The fourth day of the bright-half of Kartika is known as Karva Chauth, when married women fast until moon is sighted and worship for the well-being and long life of their husbands.

Divali or Dipavali, the festival of lights is another major festival of the Hindus. This festival of lights falls on the last day of the dark-half of Kartika. To begin with all buildings, both residential and commercial, are cleaned and white or colour washed. The festivities commence two days earlier with Dhanteras, the birth day of Dhanvantari (the divine physician) when people purchase metal utensils as a token of prosperity. The next day on Narak-Chaudas (or Chhoti Divali), a small earthen lamp (*diya*) is lit near the drain of the courtyard. The following day is celebrated as Dipavali when houses and shops are profusely illuminated and the goddess Lakshmi and Ganesh are worshipped in the evening or night, followed by a sumptuous and festive dinner with much display of fire-works. For the business class Dipavali marks the start of new fiscal year and they pray for prosperity in the new year. There is no fasting on this occasion as it is regarded as a festival of feasts and rejoicings. This day has a special significance for Jains who also celebrate it as a festival because their twenty-fourth *tirthankara*, Mahavir, attained nirvana on this day. On the following day Govardhana Puja (Annkoot) is performed. With cow-dung a replica of Govardhana Parvat is made and worshipped. On second of bright-half of Kartika, Bhaiya Dooj is celebrated when women put vermilion mark (*tika*) on the forehead of their brothers.

Kartiki Purnima, a bathing festival, falls on the full-moon day of Kartika and attracts huge crowds on the banks of rivers, particularly the Ghaghra.

Makar Sankranti is a festival which is celebrated every year on the 13th or 14th of January and people flock to river for a dip, which is considered holy on this occasion.

The food of many in the morning consists of *khichri* (rice mixed with pulse). Presents of *khichri, ghee,* salts, etc. are given to the Brahmana.

The Sakat Chauth falls on the fourth day of the dark half of Magha, when in certain Hindu families the male children cut the figure of a goat made of *til* and their mothers keep fast.

Basant Panchami, which falls on the fifth day of the latter fortnight of Magha, is devoted to the worship, of Saraswati, the goddess of learning.

Sivaratri is celebrated in honour of Siva and falls on the thirteenth day of dark half of Phalguna. A fast is observed during the day and vigil is kept at night by the worshippers. The temple of Siva are specially decorated and the devotees offer water, flowers and rice and *belpatras* (the leaves of the *Aegle maronelos*) to the idol and devotional songs in praise of Siva are sung throughout the day.

Holi is the most important of the spring festivals and falls on the last day of Phalguna. People start singing *phaags* (songs of revelry and joy) during the nights of the month preceding the actual day of the festival. Big open air fires are lit on the important cross-roads of every town and village of the district to celebrate the annihilation of forces of evil. The ears of newly harvested wheat and barley are roasted as offering to god. On the following day there is a common rejoicing when people throw coloured water and powder on each other and visit relations and friends, and exchange greetings with an embrace. This festival is taking the shape of a national festival celebrated by people at large, including many who do not profess Hinduism.

The people belonging to the Scheduled Castes also celebrate all these festivals. In addition, processions on certain occasions connected with their forebears (Valmiki, Raidas, etc.) are arranged.

There are many big fairs which are held in the district, a detailed list is being given at the end of the chapter as Statement V.

Muslims—The Muslims are noted for their religious fervour and many are very punctual in paying visits to mosques for prayers.

The important festivals and celebrations observed by the Muslims in the district correspond with particular dates in the Islamic lunar calendar.

Barawafat, the birthday of the prophet Muhammad, is celebrated on the twelfth day of Rabi-ul-Awwal, when alms are distributed and discourses (Milad Sharif) are held on the prophet's life. Shab-e-Barat is celebrated on the night of the fourteenth day of Shaban when prayers (*fatehas*)are offered by people for the peace of the souls of their departed

kin. These are usually recited or read over offerings of sweets and bread which are then distributed. The festival is marked by display of fire-works and distribution of sweets.

Id-ul-Fitr is celebrated on the first day of the month of Shawwal when thanks giving prayers are offered for the successful completion of the fasts of the previous month of Ramadan. On this day the entire Muslim male population visits either the Idgah or a mosque for attending congregational prayers. People wear new clothes on this occasion and exchange greetings by embracing each other. There is also much rejoicing and feasting in every home and *sewains* (a sweet dish of needles), is especially prepared.

Id-uz-Zuha (or Bakr-Id) falls on the tenth day of Zilhijja to commemorate the occasion when the prophet Ibrahim submitted himself to the will of God. Men attend morning prayers in mosques or Idgahs and on return sacrifice sheep and he-goats in God's name, either individually or collectively and distribute part of the meat among relations, friends and needy.

Giarhween Sharif is a festival of special significance for Sunnis of the district and is observed on the eleventh day of the month of Rabi-us-Sani in honour of Abdul Qadir Jilani, an early Muslim divine of Baghdad and acclaimed as a descendant of the prophet Muhammad. Prayers, sweets and flowers are offered in his memory on this occasion.

Muharram is observed by mourning on the first ten days of the month of the same name that commemorates the tragedy of Karbala, the historic field of Iraq, which witnessed the martyrdom of Imam Hussain (the grandson of the prophet Muhammad) and his companions. Though this occasion has special significance for the Shias, the Sunnis of the district also take part in some of the observance. The *imambaras* (buildings for the performance of religious ceremonies, etc., in memory of Imam Hussain and Hasan and their followers) are illuminated on the eighth and ninth day of the month where *majlises* are held from the first to the ninth day. *Tazias* (replicas of the tombs of Imam Hussain and Hasan, generally made of coloured paper and bamboo) are taken out in procession separately by Shias and Sunnis on *Ashra* (the tenth day).

At the tombs of prominent Muslim saints, *urs* (anniversaries) are held to commemorate their death anniversary, which occasion is generally marked by recitation of devotional songs *qawwali* and *fateha*.

Chehllum falls on the fortieth day from *Asra* and marks the end of the period of mourning.

Sikhs—The Sikhs celebrate the birthdays of their gurus-Nanak Deo, Tegh Bahadur and Govind Singh when processions are taken out and congregational prayers are held at *gurudwaras*. Portions from the *Granth Sahib* are recited. The Baisakhi is another festival celebrated by them which falls usually on 13th of April. Local fairs are held at *gurudwaras* on each occasion. Lohri is another festival of Sikhs, celeberated with gusto on the eve of Makar Sankranti. It is also celeberated by the Punjabis with equal enthusiasm. On every festival *langar* (mass distribution of free food) is a special feature in *gurudwaras*.

Buddhists—The principal festival of the Buddhists is the Buddha-Purnima, the day when Buddha was born, got enlightenment and attained nirvana. It falls on the last day of Vaisakha. On this occasion they worship in their temples and recite verses from *Tripitaka.*

Jains—The Jains of the district celebrate the birth and nirvana anniversaries of Parshvanath and Mahavira, their twenty-third and twenty-fourth *tirthankaras* respectively. The other important festivals of the Jains are Paryushan, the last ten days of Bhadra and Asthanika, the last eight days of Kartika.

Christians—The main festivals of the Christians are Christmas, the birth-day of Jesus Christ which falls on the 25th of December; Good Friday, the day of Jesus Christ's crucifixion in March or April, Easter the day of his resurrection which always falls on Sunday in March or April, and New Year's Day on 1st of January. On Christmas eve scenes from the nativity of Christ are enacted and cribs are set up in the Roman Catholic churches when people particularly children flock to see them. People attend services in churches and exchange greetings and presents. There is a church near jail road and another near the collectorate.

Public Games and Recreation Clubs

The traditional games of the district are somewhat the same as in other parts of the State. These are *kabaddi, gulli-danda,* kite flying, etc. Among modern games volley ball, foot-ball, badminton, table-tennis, cricket and hockey are played. Among the modern indoor games, particularly in urban areas carrom, ludo, bridge, chess and playing cards are popular. Newspaper reading is also a popular habit with the people in the district.

Impact Of Zamindari Abolition On Social Life

The U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reform Act, 1950 (Act no. 1 of 1951), which came into operation in 1952, brought about many significant changes in the social and economic life of the people. The rural elite, which mainly consisted of the zamindars, who had been exploiting actual tillers of the land for several centuries, have now been replaced by a community of progressive farmers owning land and cultivating it with full vigour, adopting modern techniques of agriculture. The rights of zamindars were abolished while not only proper rights in land were given to the actual tiller but the same were placed on a sound footing. The practice of *begar* (forced unpaid or under paid laboures) and *nazrana* (premium) also was done away with. By elimination of intermediaries and introducing land reforms not only the per capita availability of farm produce has increased but the general prosperity of the people has also improved manifesting itself in better standard of living, food, dress and other habits. The abolition of zamindari may, therefore, be said to have ushered in an era of greater social justice in this district as well.

STATEMENT I

Area and Population

Reference page no. 47

District and Tahsil		Area		1971			1961		
		1971 square kilo-metres	1961 square kilo-metres	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
District	Total	7,340.1*	7,350.4	29,34,090	15,68,037	14,16,053	26,27,061	13,48,124	12,78,937
	Rural	7,306.9	7,331.0	29,08,791	15,25,851	13,82,940	25,88,658	13,26,409	12,62,249
	Urban	33.2	19.4	75,299	42,186	33,113	38,403	21,715	16,688
Domariaganj	Total	1,307.7	1,298.1	4,83,451	2,54,054	2,29,397	4,21,057	2,17,065	2,03,992
Naugarh	Total	1,174.6	1,174.3	4,38,721	2,29,578	2,09,143	3,86,694	1,97,615	1,89,079
Bansi	Total	1,035.2	1,032.9	4,18,880	2,20,793	1,98,087	3,78,483	1,93,972	1,84,511
	Rural	1,027.5	—	4,06,755	2,14,278	1,92,477	—	—	—
	Urban	7.7	—	12,125	6,515	5,610	—	—	—
Harraiya	Total	1,223.3	1,235.4	4,46,156	2,32,363	2,13,793	4,04,206	2,05,359	1,98,847
Basti	Total	1,260.0	1,273.8	5,72,296	3,06,069	2,66,227	4,97,661	2,60,414	2,37,247
	Rural	1,240.6	1,254.4	5,22,661	2,78,200	2,44,461	4,59,258	2,38,699	2,20,559
	Urban	19.4	19.4	49,635	27,869	21,766	38,403	21,715	16,688
Khalilabad	Total	1,339.3	1,335.9	6,24,586	3,25,180	2,99,406	5,38,960	2,73,699	2,65,261
	Rural	1,333.2	—	6,11,047	3,17,378	2,93,669	—	—	—
	Urban	6.1	—	13,539	7,802	5,737	—	—	—

NOTE—*However, according to the Survey of India, the area of the district was 7,309.0 sq. km. in 1971.

STATEMENT II

Languages 1971

Reference page no. 47

Mother tongue / Language / dialect	Persons
Hindi	25,86,894
Urdu	3,95,584
Punjabi	689
Gorkhali / Nepali	227
Sindhi	226
Marwari	151
Bengali	101
Magahi/Magadhi	54
Giharo	47
Malayalam	26
Arabic/Arbi Marathi Gujrati, Gurumukhi, Brajbhasa, Telugu, Nati, Pahari, Tamil, English, Konkari, Assamese and Sanskrit	Each having less than 20 persons

Statement III

Marital Status

Reference page no. 56

Age-group	Total population	Unmarried		Married		Widowed		Divorced		Unspecified	
		Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
0–10	8,30,046	4,37,984	3,92,062	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
10–15	3,42,711	1,13,424	60,547	76,631	87,994	415	3,390	40	—	150	120
15–20	2,25,134	44,118	7,110	77,877	94,244	1,265	240	110	—	90	80
20–25	2,19,970	16,831	1,260	87,228	1,11,451	2,300	660	140	—	80	20
25–30	2,24,986	13,455	205	96,005	1,09,166	4,670	1,180	250	35	20	—
30–35	2,24,373	9,734	280	97,030	1,07,144	6,925	2,990	200	10	20	40
35–40	1,84,502	6,180	100	80,819	85,278	7,850	4,080	135	30	10	20
40–45	1,57,466	1,380	80	69,389	69,018	9,179	8,175	185	—	50	—
45–50	1,50,886	3,120	125	69,913	54,873	9,759	12,906	120	10	50	10
50–55	1,26,769	8,964	140	52,546	35,122	12,160	17,702	65	—	50	20
55–60	80,224	1,240	140	29,071	27,350	8,560	13,743	70	10	40	—
60–65	98,084	1,230	50	38,509	20,633	10,726	26,836	50	—	40	10
65–70	50,785	745	—	16,018	11,866	9,125	12,901	10	10	10	10
70	68,015	840	—	19,737	9,831	13,998	24,589	20	—	—	—
Age not stated	199	42	137	—	10	—	10	—	—	—	—
Total	29,84,090	6,59,237	4,62,236	8,09,773	8,23,980	97,022	1,29,402	1,395	105	610	330

Statement IV

Household with Size and Tenure Status, 1971

Reference page no. 57

District Total (Rural/Urban)	Tenure status	Total no. of census house-holds	Households having number of persons						
			One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Six and more	No. of persons unspecified
[illegible]	Owned and rented	5,46,300	28,155	49,500	62,400	79,900	81,920	2,44,330	95
	Owned	5,36,400	26,145	47,885	61,000	78,459	80,795	2,41,990	90
	Rented	9,900	2,010	1,615	1,400	1,405	1,125	2,340	5
[illegible]	Owned and rented	5,32,425	26,880	48,085	60,670	78,120	80,110	2,38,465	95
	Owned	5,27,460	25,660	47,175	59,995	77,445	79,655	2,37,440	90
	Rented	4,965	1,220	910	675	675	455	1,025	5
[illegible]	Owned and rented	13,875	1,275	14,15	1,730	1,780	1,810	5,865	—
	Owned	8,940	485	710	1,005	1,050	1,140	4,550	—
	Rented	4,935	790	705	725	730	670	1,815	—

STATEMENT V

Fairs

Reference page no. 63

Place	Name of fair or its association with	Period	Average daily attendance
1	2	3	4
	TAHSIL BANSI		
Belhar	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	5,000
Sursa Chamanjot	Bath (Rama Navami)	Chaitra, *sukla* 9	5,000
Sursa Chamanjot	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	5,000
	TAHSIL BASTI		
Amanabad	Manorma	Chaitra, *sukla* 15	10,000
Banpur	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	2,000
Barachattar	Barachattar Nahan	Chaitra, *sukla* 15	8,000
Barachattar	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	8,000
Basti	Naga Panchami	Sravana, *krishna* 5	2,000
Basti	Ram Lila	Agrahayana	2,000
Bhaktupur	Manorma	Chaitra, *sukla* 15	10,000
Bishunpur	Magh Mela	Magha, *krishna* 15	9,000
Dandwa Khurd	Magh Mela	Magha, *krishna* 15	500
Kakraha	Manorma	Chaitra, *sukla* 15	10,000
Lalganj	Do.	Do.	19,000
Majha Kalan	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	2,000
Purani Basti	Naga Panchami	Sravana, *krishna* 5	2,000
Sripalpur	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	2,000
	TAHSIL DOMARIAGANJ		
Antardiha	Sivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	400
Barhnipur Chafa	Do.	Do.	200
Bayara	Gurkhet	First Tuesday of Jyaistha	1,500
Bhari	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	400
Chandokha	Sivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	500
Deipar	Sivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	1,000
Domariaganj	Vikas Mela	Magha, *krishna* 1[illegible]	10,0

1	2	3	4
Jigina Mafi	Ram Vivah	Agrahayana, *sukla* 4-5	25,000
Kolnui	Sivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	150
Lohwa	Do.	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	2,000
Nehatna	Ram Vivah	Agrahayana, *sukla* 4-5	1,000
Piraila Narharia	Shivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	2,000
Shahpur	Kartiki Purnima	Kartika, *sukla* 15	2,000
Sisai	Do.	Do.	400
Siswa Buzurg	Sivaratri	Phalguna, *krishna* 13	2,000
	TAHSIL HATA		
Amaulipur	Amaulipur	Agrahayana, *sukla* 15	—
Amodha	Amodha	Chaitra, *sukla* 13	500
Hanumanpur urf	Amaulipur	Agrahayana, *sukla* 15	—
Jandsi	Nakhora	Chaitra, *sukla* 9	25,000
Mukundpur	Mukundpur	Kartika, *sukla* 2	5,000
Pachwas	Pachwas	Pausa, *sukla* 15	5,000
Pandulghat	Pandulghat	Chaitra, *sukla* 9	5,000
	TAHSIL KHALILABAD		
Amadih	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	800
Baghnagar	Sarju Ashnan	Kartika, *sukla* 15	2,000
Barakhal	Durga Devi	Chaitra, *sukla* 9	2,100
Bhaurapar	Sarju Ashnan	Kartika, *sukla* 15	10,000
Bhikharipur	Do.	Do.	1,000
Dholbaja	Do.	Do.	2,000
Dudhara	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	2,000
Gaighat	Sarju Ashnan	Kartika, *sukla* 15	2,000
Hariharpur	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	2,000
Kali Jagdishpur	Do.	Asvina, *sukla* 10	500
Khoriya	Do.	Asvina, *sukla* 10	1,000
Majha Chahora	Sarju Ashnan	Kartika, *sukla* 15	4,000
	TAHSIL NAUGARH		
Barhiya Tola Ramgarh	Magh Amavasya	Magha, *krishna* 15	4,000
Ledwa	Kartika	Kartika, *sukla* 15	4,000
Mahatha	Do.	Do.	5,000
Netwar Khas	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	1,000
Parti Bazar	Do.	Do.	500
Rehra Bazar	Do.	Do.	50
Shohratgarh	Dasahra	Asvina, *sukla* 10	3,00
Uska	Dasahra	Asvina, *suka* 10	8,000

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Land Reclamation And Utilization

The district had a geographical area of 7,31,399 ha in 1971, of which 5,60,449 ha was utilised for agricultural purposes. The statement below compares the land utilisation in the district during the last three decades.

Utilisation purposes	1951		1961		1971	
	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares
Total geographical area	1,803,642	7,29,904	18,14,757	7,34,405	18,07,326	7,31,39
Area under forest	—	—	12,937	5,285	13,798	5,584
Uncultivated area	1,90,916	77,261	1,85,007	74,870	2,70,111	1,09,310
Other uncultivated area	1,95,049	78,934	1,37,269	55,551	51,151	20,700
Current fallows	8,313	3,364	60,818	21,612	56,564	22,890
Total cultivated area	18,79,406	7,60,566	18,76,141	7,59,243	19,21,829	7,77,736
Net cultivated area	13,69,364	5,54,159	14,18,726	5,74,141	11,87,789	5,60,449
Area cropped more than once	5,10,042	2,06,407	4,57,415	1,85,109	5,36,929	2,17,287

Cultivated Area

Prior to 1838 the figures of cultivated area are not available, but it appears that the cultivated area was large. A survey of the district was completed in 1838, at the time of Settlement it was then ascertained that the cultivated area was 3,62,882 ha or 53.5 per cent of the

whole. Though more land had been brought under the plough all over the district, the southern part of the district was for the most part in a high state of cultivation. The rate of development was well maintained and in 1859 the area under the plough had risen to 4,23,887 ha. or 62 per cent. Accurate annual returns were not compiled till 1884, and by that year the cultivated area had increased to the extent of 40,468 ha During the ensuing ten years a steady increase was observed the average being 4,87,404 ha and the maximum somewhat over 5,05,860 ha in 1898. Owing to a series of bad seasons, a marked decline then ensued culminating in 1897, the average cultivated area in the five years ending in 1899 being 4,91,831 ha. The district, however, made a rapid recovery and in the following five years the area under the plough exceeded all previous records averaging 5,14,527 ha. The ratio of the cultivated to the total area varies in different parganas, but not to any m rked extent.

The statement below shows the decennial figures of cultivated area from 1901 to 1971. :

Year	Cultivated area in hectares
1901	5,16,593
1911	5,12,920
1921	5,25,294
1931	5,33,691
1941	5,29,888
1951	5,54,169
1961	5,74,131
1971	5,60,449

Double Cropped Area

With the increase in the cultivated area there has been a fairly rapid development of the practice of double-cropping. In 1884, the area bearing two crops in the year was 1,24,440 ha or 26 .9 per cent of the total cultivation. This rose to 29 per cent at the time of the Settlement in 1889, while subsequent years have shown further increase. In 1904 the double cropped area rose to 2,05,944 ha or 39 .57 per cent. The chief factor in this increase has been the spread of paddy cultivation, which has gained ground in all parts of the district, the effect on the double-cropped area resulting from the practice of raising a crop of gram and other similar staples on land which has already borne a harvest of early paddy. The proportion of land bearing two crops in the year is greatest in Bansi tahsil. In 1961 the area sown more than once was 1,87,979 hectares, which increased to 2,17,287 hectares in 1970-71.

Culturable Area

In 1901, the culturable area, excluding the current fallows, amounted to 2,86,647 acres (1,13,573 ha). In 1911 the area decreased to 2,71,634 acres (1,09,927 ha) and in 1921 it further decreased to 2,61,606 acres (1,05,868 ha). The following statement gives the culturable area from 1931 to 1971 :

Year	Culturable area excluding current fallows	
	Acres	Hectares
1931	2,44,760	99,051
1941	23,076	9,339
1951	1,95,049	78,984
1961	1,37,269	55,551
1971	51,151	20,700

Current Fallows—In 1901 the total current fallow land in the district was 42,632 acres (17,258 ha). In the year 1911 it increased to 71,745 acres (29,034 ha) and in 1921 it decreased to 54,940 acres (22,288 ha) and it further decreased to 54,544 acres (22,078 ha.) in 1931, but in 1941 it increased to 69,101 acres (28,003 ha.). It dwindled to 8,318 acres (8,867 ha.) in 1951, but in 1961 it increased to 60,818 acres (24,612 ha). The total current fallow land in the district in 1971 was 56,564 acres (22, 90 ha).

l and not Available for Cultivation

The land not available for cultivation consists chiefly of sterile *usar* plains and the sandy tracts broken by ravines along the banks of rivers. Other areas include those occupied by sites, roads, buildings, water and that under other non-agricultural uses.

The areas not available for cultivation according to census years since 1931 are given in the statement that follows :

lassification of uncultivated land	Year (Area in acres /hectares)									
	1931		1941		1951		1961		1971	
	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares	Acres	Hectares
ıder water	1,13,338	45,866	1,12,764	45,634	1,14,875	46,488	1,13,284	45,844	—	—
ıder buildings and roads	51,649	20,902	52,081	21,076	52,189	21,120	51,209	20,724	—	—
ıder non-agricultural uses	91,910	8,057	26,841	10,903	23,851	9,652	20,514	8,302	—	—
Total	2,56,897	74,825	1,91,686	77,613	1,90,915	77,260	1,85,007	74,870	1,09,310	94,236

Land Reclamation

Land development through soil conservation measures is vital for successful agriculture. Wind and rain water are the main agents of soil erosion accentuated by deforestation and excessive grazing. The problem assumes alarming dimensions in the catchment areas of rivers.

An area of 80,000 hectares is affected by soil erosion. The tahsil-wise area of land affected by soil erosion in 1976-77 is given as under :

Name of tahsil	Area (in hectares) affected by soil erosion
Basti	29,200
Haraiya	10,000
Khalilabad	28,250
Bansi	8,840
Naugarh	4,500
Domariaganj	4,210
Total	80,000

From the above statement it is obvious that Basti tahsil followed by tahsil Khalilabad is most affected by soil erosion. Chief measures for soil conservation resorted to are bunding and land levelling and at places afforestation. Besides afforestation work on 39 hectares of land selected in the village Mahatha, Kusrant and Tilhawa; the following statement shows details of other soil conservation measures undertaken during certain annual and five-year Plan periods.

Five-year Plan and annual plan	Area treated by soil conservation measures (in hectares)	
	Bunding	Land levelling
1967-68 Annual plan	991.6	—
1968-69 Annual Plan	2,906.8	—
Fourth Five-year Plan	14,434	1,048
Fifth Five-year Plan (upto 1975-76)	627	2,297
Total	18,959.4	3,345

Irrigation

Irrigation was never a problem in this district as the rainfall was so distributed throughout the year that large-scale irrigation projects seemed unnecessary. Besides, the district was well provided with means of irrigation. The water requirements of crops especially during Rabi were met by wells, tanks and jhils and by other private reservoirs in the north.

Data of the area actually irrigated in each year date only from1885. The available figures show that from 1885 to 1894 the annual amount of land artificially watered was, on an average 2,04,604 hectares or 41.4 per cent of the net cultivated area. This was considered a very high proportion as there was ample rainfall during this decade. From 1895 to 1904 the average was even higher, the average irrigated area being 2,28,542 ha or 44.3 per cent of the area under the plough. The quinquennial average in 1946 showed that 2,54,140 hectares or 47.2 per-cent of the net cultivated area was irrigated by wells and 1,47,958 hectares or 58.4 per cent by other sources.

The irrigation potential of the district has kept mounting up steadily. In the year 1955-56 the irrigated area was 2,67,732 hectares.

The district is relatively better placed in respect of irrigation facilities than some of the neighbouring districts like Bahraich. In 1970-71, the gross irrigated area was 30,2,938 hectares.

State irrigation in the district comprised 94.4 km. of canals and 496 tube-wells in 1976-77.

The following statement shows the extent of area (in hectares) irrigated from different sources in 1961-62 and 1971-72.

Year	Area irrigated from wells	Area irrigated from tube-wells	Area irrigated from canals	Area irrigated from tanks, lakes and jhils	Area irrigated from other sources
1961-62	1,13,441	—	—	40,459	88,946
1971-72	69,618	90,119	16,249	45,952	80,961

Means of Irrigation

The means of irrigation consist of canals, lift irrigation, wells, tube-wells, tanks and lakes besides minor irrigation works. A brief account of different means of irrigation follows.

Canals—The natural watercourses such as rivers, streams and reservoirs are utilised for irrigation in all the parganas of the district, but the largest areas so watered are to be found in Bansi East, Rasulpur, Basti East and the two Maghars.

In the trans-Rapti area Banganga is the only river available for irrigation. A canal system has been constructed on this river which was completed in 1954-55 at a cost of Rs 40.69 lacs. Its total length in the district is 94.4 km. It commands an area of 65,000 acres (26,304 ha) from Banjarahwa in the north to that of Nagwa in the south. With the construction of this canal system the entire area of tahsil Naugarh has been brought within easy reach of canal irrigation. In 1976-77 it irrigated an area of 6,850 hectares in Kharif and an area of 7,222 hectares in Rabi.

The *kula* system has been developed into a regular series of canals in tahsil Naugarh by the former Zamindars. With the abolition of

zamindari in July, 1952 all the works were taken over by the government and placed under the tube-well division of the district. The series of reservoirs thus taken over from the estates of Birdpur, Neora, Shohratgarh and Alidapur are now termed as Zamindari canal system and extend over an area of about 32,779 hectares. These reservoirs were first conceived as a measure of protection against the onrush of water from north and a system of channels was developed which later on developed into drain-cum-canals. The total length of the Zamindari canal system is 242 km. It irrigated an area of 6,812 hectares of Kharif and 4,787 hectares of Rabi in 1976-77.

Lift Irrigation

To improve the age-old system of lifting water from rivers and streams flowing in deep channels between high banks carried out through swing-baskets called *beri*, or sometimes when the height to which it has to be lifted is small, by *don*, a wooden trough which is worked by the lever on the same principle as the *dhenkul*, mechanised lift irrigation schemes known as pump canal schemes have been taken up in the district. The following statement shows some details about pump canals :

Name of pump canal	Year of start	Year of completion	Location	Length (in km.)	Cost (in lac. Rs)	Area Irrigated (in hectares)
Bakhira pump canal	1954-55	1958-59	Bakhira jheel in tahsil Khalilabad	32.2	13.59	832
Basti pump Canal	1956-57	1959-60	Right bank of Kuwana river	25.00	8.88	764
Kuwana pump Canal	1954-55	1962-63	Right bank of Kuwana river in tahsil Khalilabad.	94.00	36.76	4,677

Wells – In every part of the district the subsoil water-table is high, and therefore, the construction of wells is not a matter of great difficulty. The average depth of the water in the wells is 3.6 metres. In the Bansi tahsil it is not more than 2.9 metres, in tahsil Domariaganj it is only 3.1 metres. Further south, in tahsil Basti it increases to 4 metres while in Khalilabad it is 3.70 metres and in tahsil Harraiya 3.75 metres. In every part of the district, except perhaps the sandy edge of the *uparhar* unprotected earthen wells can be made very rapidly and last for about eight months. They are only dug when the rainfall is insufficient, but they form a most valuable means for maintaining the area of the spring harvest in a dry year. Thus in the famine of 1896-97 large number of these wells were constructed and the Rabi sown was equivalent to 78 per cent of the normal. The relative proportion of the wells depend upon the amount and distribution of rainfall, specially falling in October. In the famine years of 1908 and 1909 the number of these wells went up to 30,161 and 24,364 respectively. Masonry wells which are in every way preferable, being more capacious and very durable, are far more common.

In the Settlement year of 1919 they numbered 40,223 which has been steadily increasing from year to year, in 1950-51 their total number being 48,184. In years of famine the construction of such wells has always received great impetus. In the post Independence period a scheme for masonry wells was launched by the State Government in September, 1949 under which the cultivators were advanced a subsidy of one-third of the total cost of construction subject to a maximum of Rs 400. Construction materials were distributed as *taqavi*. By the end of the first Five-year Plan, as many as 504 masonry wells were subsidised by the government, although the number of wells constructed by the government under different schemes was 2,056. They generally consist of a brick cylinder laid in mud, mortar being seldom employed. The distribution of these wells in different tahsils is not equal. Tahsil Haraiya affords most suitable area for their construction.

Owing to the height of the water level, the use of bullocks is not required, and ordinarily, the wells are worked by the lever or Dhenkul, the pole being attached to a forked wooden post, known as the *khambha*, or else supported on a mud wall called *khita*, when there are more levers than one. In some places, the *charkhi* or pot and pulley system is also to be seen. Persian wheels have also been introduced.

Tube-wells—The soil of this district and water-level have been found suitable for drilling of tube-wells. Before the establishment of the tube-wells division there existed some privately owned tube-wells and electric pumps owned exclusively by zamindars. During First Five-years Plan period 228 tube-wells were constructed. Their distribution in different tahsils was 79 in Basti, 33 in Haraiya, 63 in Khalilabad, 21 in Domariaganj, 31 in Bansi and one in Naugarh. The area irrigated by these tube-wells amounted to 8,158 hectares.

In the Second Five -Year Plan period 70 more tube-wells were constructed. In the Third and Fourth Plans 39 and 23 tube-wells respectively were constructed followed by 136 in the Fifth Five-year Plan. The total number of tube-wells in the district rose to 496 in 1976-77 and the area irrigated by them amounted to 26,037 hectares.

Tanks and Lakes—The district abounds in tanks which include the large and small lakes, the shallow depressions in which the surface water collects, regularly constructed reservoirs and deep excavations round the village sites. Some of the lakes, such as the Aila Tal in Awainia and the chain of *jhils* in Bhanpur, form central reservoirs from which the water flows by artificial channels to considerable distance and fills up the village ponds and tanks, so as to irrigate the *jarhan* when necessary. Regularly constructed tanks are often seen in the paddy growing tracts. These sources are extensively used for irrigation. As usual, water is raised from tanks by means of *beri* (swing-baskets) or sometimes, when the height to which it has to be lifted is small, by the *don* (a wooden trough which is worked by the lever on the same principle as the *dhenkul*). From the channels into which it is lifted the water is scooped up and thrown over the land by means of spoon-shaped shovel called the *hatha*.

Minor Irrigation Works

For small farmers minor irrigation works have been introduced in the district. The following statement shows some details of minor irrigation works during various Five-year Plan periods :

Name of scheme	Before First Five-year Plan	First Five-year Plan	Second Five-year Plan	Third Five-year Plan	Three annual Plans	Fourth Five-year Plan	Fifth Five-year Plan up to 1976-77
Wells for irrigation (No.)	31,272	1,129	1,826	10,261	5,780	2,878	1,310
Boring (No.)	591	95	204	1,184	5,144	9,940	9,662
Rahat (No.)	112	—	26	891	365	123	6
Pumping sets (No.)	—	—	41	992	2,583	5,918	4,647
Private tube-wells (No.)	85	—	12	528	2,469	5,705	5,092

The commercial banks, co-operative institutions and quasi-government financial corporations also provide financial assistance to farmers for construction of wells, and installation of pumping sets and Persian wheels.

Water Potential and Future Possibilities of Irrigation

The trans-Rapti area of tahsil Domariaganj is expected to get its water supply from the Jalmukhi reservoir in Nepal. In other parts of the district tube-wells have found favour with the cane cultivators. Much of the increase of the tube-wells still depends upon the cost of electricity. A project of 10,000 tube-wells has been prepared in which 898 tube-wells will be energised and an area of 55,720 hectares will be irrigated.

The following statement shows new schemes of minor irrigation to be taken up in near future, giving cost, and area to be benefited by them.

Name of schemes	Fiscal and Financial details		
	Number	Cost (in Rs)	Area to be benefited (in hectares)
Wells for irrigation	998	24,82,500	24,678
Pumping sets	3,057	1,68,13,500	
Tube-wells	1,713	1,37,04,000	

Depending upon the success of the existing pump canals the proposal for having more of them in future will be taken up later.

A major irrigation work proposed to be taken up in the district is Rapti barrage. This scheme is expected to create an irrigation potential of 40,470 hectares jointly for both Basti and Gonda districts by 1978-79.

Agriculture Including Horticulture

Soils and Crops

In the three southern tahsils of Haraiya, Basti and Khalilabad the prevailing form of soil is loam, while in the north the area of clay approximates in extent to that of loam, and in the two parganas of Bansi west and Binayakpur clay is in marked excess. The area of sandy soil is nowhere very considerable, it is largest in the high ridge overlooking the Ghaghara lowlands. For the whole district, loam or *doras*, as it is locally known, constitutes 65 per cent, clay or *matiar* 27 per cent and *balua* or sand 4 per cent, the remainder being entered as *Kachhar*.

The main varieties of soils in the district are the loamy or *dumat*, the clayey or *matiar* and the sandy or *bhur*. Sandy soil is found along the high banks of the rivers, clayey occurs in the depressions, while loamy is found in the rest of the district. This classification omits *bhat* which is included under one or the other of the three main soils according to its consistency. This classification does not discriminate *kapsa*, a kind of poor clay of a reddish colour which rapidly dries after rain and requires a constant supply of water.

To the people, however, the only familiar classification of soils, apart from that denoting their position relative to the river, is that depending on their situation with regard to the village site. The belt of land immediately surrounding the homestead is termed *goind* corresponding to the *gauhan* and *bara* of other districts, while next comes the *miyana* or *manjhar*, the middle zone, which lies between the highly manured and cultivated home lands and the inferior outlaying fields, and lastly the *palo* or distant lands, known elsewhere as *har*.

Soils of the district are generally calcareous and similar to the alluvial soils, the parent material of which is, in general, calcareous and the native vegetation consists of shrubs and low grasses. As regards fertility, the district of Basti is grouped under the medium category.

Harvests

Considering the physical condition of the district it is only natural to find that the Kharif harvest largely exceeds the Rabi in extent. Kharif is more important, the area having averaged 3,85,463 hectares as compared with 3,16,464 ha in the Rabi in 1905. This predominance on the part of Kharif occurs in every tahsil except Khalilabad. The Zaid or extra harvest is usually unimportant and seldom covers large area. In 1970-71 the area under Kharif was 4,40,290 hectares, that under Rabi 3,36,255 hectares and Zaid occupied only 1,191 hectares. The double cropped area was 2,17,287 hectares.

The climate and soil of the district are suitable for the growth of nearly all the crops which are grown in other parts of the state.

Principal Kharif Crops

In the Kharif crops the most valuable and extensively cultivated staple is paddy. It covers more than half the entire cultivated area of the district, and on an average amounts to 70.5 per cent of the Kharif harvest. The greatest proportion is in Domariaganj tahsil, amounting to 81 .29 per cent. The spread of paddy cultivation in the past is very noticeable, as in 1877 it occupied only 2,36,011 hectares as compared with nearly 2,82,066 hectares in 1905. In 1970-71 it occupied an area of 3,42,250 hectares.

As rice forms the staple food of the people and constitutes the principal item of export, its cultivation needs detailed description. Numerous varieties of rice are grown in the district, the differences in many cases being so slight that only the practised eye of the cultivator himself can detect it. But, as elsewhere, it may be divided into three broad classes; the coarse early rice known as *usahan* sown broadcast, or *bhadain*, reaped in the month of Bhadon; the late transplanted variety, generally called *jarhan* or *agahani*, from the fact that it is harvested in Agahan; and lastly the comparatively scarce summer rice known as *boro*. The early rice is the most profitable of the ordinary rain crops and is sown in the best lands of the village, being usually followed by peas or some similar staple in the Rabi. Much of the *usahan* is sown in outlying lands, in which no Rabi can be grown, owing to the hardness of the soil or for want of irrigation and manure. The late rice or *jarhan* is far more valuable. It is grown on land which seldom bears a second crop, but the yield is so large that it compensates for the loss of the spring harvest. The crop thrives best in a clay soil, but the most important factor in the selection of the field is the position of the land as regards drainage, for the plant requires a constant supply of water till at least the end of October. In the south of the district, the best *jarhan* grows in *sois* or shallow depressions, sufficiently deep to retain the water, but not deep enough to allow the plant to be swamped, while in the north it is cultivated in tracts, locally called *dab* or *dabar*. Consequently the area under *jarhan* is far greater in the area beyond the Rapti than in the parganas to the south, where early paddy largely predominates. As is the case with *usahan* there are numerous varieties of *jarhan*, one of the best of these being the *barma*, which was introduced from Burma by Pepps of Birdpur. Another kind of winter paddy is that called *karangi* which only differs from *jarhan* in being sown broadcast instead of transplanted.

Sugar-cane

The only other Kharif crop of any great value is sugar-cane which covers considerable large area sown in this harvest. Though the proportion varies greatly in different parts of the district but generally speaking, sugar-cane is to be found in all parts of the district except in terai tract in the north. There are four principal varieties known as *barokha*, *katara*, *mango* and *saroti*. The first, which is the flowering kind is only found

in the alluvial tract of the Ghaghara, and especially in the *manjha* lands where it grows without irrigation, while the others are not restricted to any particular locality. The crop requires a large quantity of manure and cannot be grown in the same land for two years consecutively. Sometimes, therefore, but rarely the field is prepared for a whole year before the cane shoots are planted. Sugar-cane is apt to be damaged by excessive rain, and in certain soils it is liable to injury from white ants. In 1970-71 it occupied an area of 29,143 hectares.

Maize—A certain amount of maize is also grown in the district. It popularity is increasing, specially in the alluvial tract of the Ghaghara and near the Rapti in the Bansi tahsil. In 1970-71 it occupied an area of 19,179 hectares.

Arhar—Another important kharif crop is *arhar*, which covered an area of 963 hectares in the district in 1970-71. Other kharif crops, though insignificant, are jowar and *bajra*. The small and coarse millet known as *kodon* is found in every part of the district, specially in Bansi tahsil being sown on the inferior light soils and receiving no manure or irrigation. The pulses known as *urd* and *moong* are found in all parts but the area is nowhere important, it covering an area of 937 and 143 hectares respectively only in 1970-71. A somewhat similar crop called *moth* is to be seen on the poorest lands. The remainder of the harvest comprises a little *mandua, til,* and a small area of garden crops.

Rabi Crops

Of the spring or Rabi crops the most important is wheat. It thrives best in the lighter loam soils, its place being taken by barley in the inferior lands, and consequently the larger areas of wheat are to be found in the central *uparhar* tract and the *tarhar* of the Ghaghara. The crop of wheat is the most expensive of the Rabi products, as the land requires very careful preparation and irrigation is almost invariably needed. A large amount of wheat is also sown in combination with barley and this mixture is known as *gujai*. In 1970-71 the area covered by this crop was 1,97,881 hectares.

Barley is sown alone to some extent, notably in the Bansi tahsil, but is more usually mixed with gram. In 1970-71 the area covered by this crop measured 40,838 hectares.

Gram is also sown alone, but not to any great extent. The proportion is highest in Basti tahsil, but is above the average in all the southern parganas though even in Bansi peas cover a larger area than wheat. It is generally sown in succession to early paddy, and as the crop requires not only irrigation but manure, it is commonly found in the *goind* lands of the village, while gram, *masur* and the like are sown in outlying fields. The selection of the spring crop, however, depends on the soil, the irrigation, and the population of the village. If a village is thickly populated, an early and productive food crop is the first necessity, and in such cases peas are generally grown. If the population is small and the holdings are large, so that the tenants can afford to grow crops for sale, they sow linseed or *lahi* which in good land are very profitable. In 1970-71 gram occupied 20,052 hectares and pea was sown in

an area of 59,944 hectares. Linseed occupied an area of 104 hectares. It is somewhat a favourite crop in the northern tahsils, specially Bansi, but it is also found throughout the district. The crop is usually unirrigated, and is frequently grown on the outlying and inferior fields.

Among the remaining Rabi crops are included *masur*, which is grown in all parts of the district, mustard and rapeseed or *lahi*, potatoes and other vegetables and garden crops. In 1970-71 *masur* occupied an area of 1,904 hectares and *lahi* and mustard 2,809 hectares.

The Zaid crops, grown in the hot weather, are generally insignificant. Melons are raised to some extent in the sandy soil adjoining the larger rivers. The only staple deserving mention is the *boro* or summer rice. This is mainly found in the parganas of Maghar East and Bansi East, and is sown in seed beds in moist places, and transplanted along the edges of lakes or ponds. Its cultivation is chiefly carried on by the sides of the Bakhira and Chaur Tals. The crop is said to be even more productive than *jarhan*. The lakes also produce the wild rice or *tinni* which springs up along the edges of the shallow water and is commonly used as an article of food. Another product of some importance is *singhara* or water-nut.

The following statement shows the decennial figures of area (in hectares) occupied by different food and non-food crops in the district from 1901 to 1971 :

Principal crops	1901	1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971
Food crops—								
Early Paddy	1,67,729	1,50,976	1,71,694	1,66,540	1,86,463	1,87,447	1,98,577	97,189
Late paddy	1,15,677	1,01.524	93,335	97,712	91,457	1,07,543	96,506	2,45,061
Wheat	88,566	1,04,991	1,12,615	1,28,149	1,17,672	1.18,125	1,12,939	1,97,881
Barley	49,290	61,461	42,769	47,436	61,659	78,874	83,092	40,838
Jowar	336	117	104	97	39	23	49	2
Bajra	180	202	114	98	36	[illegible]	110	18
Maize	23,949	28,857	27,505	26,129	18,415	19,578	21,956	19,179
Gram	56,875	41,393	52,467	40,726	33,220	26,018	30,135	20,052
Potatoes	—	—	1,452	2,680	3,911	3,388	3,846	N.A.
Other food crops	1,80,316	1,60,871	1,49,051	1,57,224	1,59,669	1,61,333	1,56,200	N.A.
Non-food crops								
Sugar-cane	20,168	16,551	19,088	21 409	23,305	21,074	31,516	29,143
All types of oil seeds	24,110	21,158	13,423	18,116	9,475	6,164	* 6,100	4,461
Other non-food crops	8 341	5,890	5,605	2,710	10,347	11,928	8,197	N.A.

Progress Of Scientific Agriculture

Prior to independence the farmers of the district, as elsewhere in the State, followed traditional method of cultivation. But after, 1947 it was felt that the traditional methods of cultivation were unable to cope with the everincreasing demand for food-grains. Improvement in the pattern and techniques of cultivation was, therefore, adopted. Due importance was, therefore, given to intensive cultivation in Five-year Plans.

Improved and scientific methods of growing various crops like wheat, barley and paddy were popularised. The sixties of this century saw the beginning of 'green revolution' in the country under which, intensive cultivation and sowing of high yielding variety of seeds of various crops were resorted to. The government agricultural farms in the district and various other agencies of the Central and the State Governments, the Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations, agricultural colleges and universities and agricultural research centres in the country are doing pioneering job in orienting the farmers for adopting better and scientific methods and implements of cultivation. Kharif, Rabi and Zaid campaigns are organised in the package programme in paddy during Kharif and wheat in the Rabi. During campaign period the workers and progressive cultivators are imparted training in different agricultural works.

With the adoption of programme of intensive farming and improved method of cultivation, there has been considerable increase in the production of food-grains. The per hectare average yield of rice in 1971 was 7.16 quintals whereas it was 11.22 quintals per hectare in 1975-76.

Besides arranging for the supply of improved seeds, scientific and modern implements, fertilizers, manures and extending improved agricultural practices to the farmers, the agriculture department also gives technical advice and guidance to the cultivators on agricultural problems. Kharif and Rabi campaigns were also organised with the following achievement in 1976-77.

Item	Achievement
Distribution of fertilizers	20,848 metric tonnes
Area under green manure	967 hectares
Area under plant protection	6,28,933 hectares
Loan and taqavi distributed	Rs 48,72,000
Number of rahats installed	0
Number of irrigation wells constructed	1,310.
Number of wells bored	9,662
Number of pumping sets installed	4,547
Quantity of seeds distributed	2,572 quintals

In 1976-77 there were four marketing societies in the district, the relevant details of which are given in the following statement :

Name	Year of establishment	Amount (in lac of Rs) marketed
Basti Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd, Basti	1956-57	10.71
Naugarh Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd, Naugarh	1957-58	0.40
Shohratgarh Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd., Shohratgarh	1960-61	5.90
Uska Bazar Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd., Uska	1960-61	4.50

Agricultural Implements and Machines

The old instruments like *henga* or heavy beam, the *pharaha* or mattock, the *khurpi* or spud, the *hasua* or sickle and the *pancha* or rake, etc., have been replaced to a large extent by modern implements, such as tractors, graders, power threshers, bullock drawn threshers, winnowing fans, Singh patela, levellers, ridgemaker, disc plough, pumping set, disc harrow, harrow (spring tooth), olpad thresher, cane crusher, chaff cutter, etc.

Seed Supply—Development of agriculture depends to a great extent on agricultural inputs of which seeds form the most important part. Improved varieties of seeds of various crops are obtained from agriculture training and demonstration centres and then they are multiplied at district farms. The improved seeds of paddy, wheat, barley, gram, pea and oil seeds thus multiplied are distributed amongst farmers through seed stores on cash. High yielding varieties of seeds are also supplied by the government through seed stores maintained by the agriculture and co-operative departments besides some private institutions and registered distributors, namely, National Seed Corporation and Terai Vikas Nigam, etc. In 1976-77 there were 77 seed stores maintained by agriculture and 190 by the co-operative department. In 1976-77 the quantity of seeds distributed was paddy 1,106 quintals, wheat 1,411 quintals, barley 87 quintals and gram 18 quintals.

Government Agriculture Farms

In 1976-77 there were seven government agriculture farms in the district. These are located at Banjaria, Banganga, Amardiha, Risalatpur, Kharaila, Sehri Buzurg and Sisai. These farms are equipped with modern scientific agricultural implements. The pertinent details of these farms are given in the following statement :

Name of farm	Year of establishment	Development block	Average production per hectare in quintals			Available agricultural implements and other facility
			Year	Paddy	Wheat	
Banjaria	1957-58	Khesraha	1976-77	13.6	31.8	Tractor
Banganga	1958-59	Naugarh	1976-77	17.5	20.00	Tractor
Amardiha	1958-59	Rudhauli	1976-77	20.00	25.6	Tube-well
Risalatpur	1958-59	Birdpur	1976-77	12.7	10.5	Tractor
Kharaila	1958-59	Bhanwapur	1975-76	18.9	21.1	—
Sehri Buzurg	1958-59	Mithwal	1976-77	25.00	28.7	Tube-well
Sisai	1958-59	Haraiya	1976-77	20.2	27.5	Tractor Tube-well

Soil Nutrients—Till recently the principal source of manure has been the muck-heap but human excreta and the stalks or other refuse of plants have also been minor fertilising agencies. The muck-heap accumulated just outside the premises of the cultivator's house had but small proportion of droppings of cattle and were largely made up of the ashes of dung which was preferably utilised as a fuel.

The First Five-year Plan brought in its wake the idea of educating the farmers in the importance of preparing compost in place of the primitive system of processing in muck-heaps and green manuring. The system of having *kachha* compost pits and subsidised pucca pits induced the farmers to use cattle dropping for compost making. The sugar-cane growers also use factory yard manure alongwith fertilisers.

The cultivators have since started to realise the utility of green manure crops, such as *sanai, dhaincha, lobia, moong* and others, as these provide nitrogenous ingredients to the soil and enrich it. Seeds of green manure crops are obtained from the seed stores of the agriculture and co-operative departments, Agro, Sugar-cane department and other sources. In 1976-77 the area covered by green manure crops was 967 hectares. In the same year a quantity of 1.00 quintal of *sanai*, 1.5 quintal of *dhaincha*, 29.00 quintal of *moong* and 3.00 quintal of *lobia* seeds were distributed in the district.

After the introduction of Five-year Plans various fertilizers have come to be used in increasing quantity by farmers.

The consumption of chemical fertilisers in Basti district is comparatively more than that of some of its neighbouring districts. Among chemical fertilizer used in the district are—nitrogenous, phosphatic and potash. The statement below shows the quantity of each chemical fertilizers distributed in 1976-77 through the agency of seed stores and private trade.

Name of nutrients	Quantity in metric tonnes
Nitrogenous fertilizers	15 937
Phospholic fertilizers	2,920
Potassic fertilizers	1,491

Rotation of Crops

Cereals alternate with leguminous crops. More exhaustive plants like sugar-cane are never sown twice in succession in the same field. Wheat is generally taken after fallow, and gram, barley and peas are taken after early paddy.

In late paddy fields, very little area is taken for any Rabi crop and generally they are left fallow. Green manuring with *moong* has now been introduced which not only increases the soil fertility but also acts as a cover crop to prevent sheet erosion during the rains. At some places *herseem* is also taken after late paddy, though the crop is not very popular as a fodder crop in the district. The popular rotation of crops in the district is as follows:

Paddy—Potato. Wheat, *moong*
Paddy—Wheat, *moong*
Paddy—*berseem*
Maize—Wheat. *moong*
Jowar—*Berseem*

Fallowing

Fields bear different names according to the crops and harvests for which they are tilled. In the case of the Rabi they are known either as *palihar takrar* or *okhaon*. The *palihar* lands are those which, ordinarily reserved for rice or some other Kharif crop, are left fallow for one autumn harvest. In Kharif, the fields are known as *mair janewa* or *maghar*. *Mair* is kept fallow and then prepared for spring sowing.

Mixed Cultivation

The practice of growing more than one crop in a field at the same time gives additional harvests besides maintaining its fertility. Usually the pests, diseases and adverse weather conditions do not affect all the crops equally. The main mixed crops of the district are wheat-gram, wheat-barley and *arhar-jowar*.

Horticulture

Apart from the natural forests and woodlands, there is considerable area under groves. These consist for the most part, of mango and *mahua* trees although the latter are not usually planted, their reproduction being left to nature. In 1905 the area under groves was 20 113 hectares or 2 .8 per cent of the total cultivated area of the district. In 1970-71 groves covered an area of 20,700 hectares. The district has four nurseries, of which two were run by the government. The horticulture department provides farmers with improved varieties of seeds of vegetables for multiplication. In 1976, it distributed 3,673 kg of vegetable seeds and the quanitity of the same distributed by other sources amounted to 6,169 kg. Besides 1,41,430 fruit trees were distributed by the government sources and those distributed by other sources numbered 11,000.

Agricultural Diseases and Pests

The crops of the district suffer from plant diseases and pests which are peculiar to them. Of the two main crops paddy is affected by bacterial blight, Khaira diseases and by pests like Gundhy bug and army worm, while wheat is affected by alternaria blight. In 1976-77 an area of 6,28,933 hectares was covered under plant protection programme. Under this programme among other remedies, spraying of chemicals against various pests and diseases was done in an area of 1,80,939 hectares.

Besides diseases and pests, there are numerous leafy growths and weeds which are harmful to the crop. These are usually overcome by systematic and timely intercutting and the deep ploughing of the fields. The plant protection staff posted in the district gives free advice to the cultivators for raising healthy crops including those of fruits and vegetables. They also provide insecticides, spraying and dusting machines and services of trained staff at moderate charges.

Animal Husbandry And Fisheries

Area under fodder Crops

For the major part of the year the cattle of the district have to subsist on coarse grasses and stunted shrubs. In 1976-77 the fodder crops covered an area of 1,254 hectares. Main fodder crops grown in the district are *berseem*, oat, M.P. Chari, *lobia* jowar, and Deena Nath grass.

Cattl

The cattle of the district are of the usual inferior type found in most of the plains districts of the State. There is no special local breed, although the cattle of Mahuli have a certain reputation. They are of small size but are very strong and enduring. The better varieties are imported from the forest districts of Bahraich and Kheri. The first regular census of cattle was undertaken in 1899 which showed a total of 4,79,486 draught animals including male buffaloes. This gave an average of 2.28 animals per plough or somewhat less than the general average for the State. The next cattle census was that of 1904, when the district had 5,06,277 bulls, and bullocks, 3,07,744 cows, 5,162 male buffaloes, 1,00,682 cow buffaloes and 3,73,004 young stock.

In 1961 the number of bulls was 7,24,415 and that of cows 2,78,531. They were kept for breeding and milk. According to the live-stock census of 1972 there were 6,69,967 bulls and bullocks and 1,70,321 cows.

The number of buffaloes in the district has always been lower than that of the cows and bulls. At the census of 1972 there were 2,817 male buffaloes and 1,32,481 she buffaloes. The smallness of the number of male buffaloes may be ascribed to disinclination to use these animals in the plough. On the other hand, cow-buffaloes are bred for its milk and *ghi*,

Other Domestic Animals

Sheep and Goats—Sheep and goats are mostly kept by Gadariyas, *Ahirs* and Chamars, etc. They are more valued for their skin, wool and manure than for their meat. The returns of 1904 gave a total of 35,852 sheep and 2,41,092 goats, the former being more numerous in Haraiya tahsil and lowest in Bansi and Domariaganj tahsils while the latter being evenly distributed. Their number, particularly of the goat, went on increasing, but in 1920 it started declining when sheep numbered 41,061 as against 43,605 in 1914 and 43,311 in 1909 and the goats numbered 1,06,051 as against 2,87,528 in 1914 and 2,48,881 in 1909. This decrease in the number of sheep and goats was explained as due to the decrease of pasturage area, increase of meat-eating among Hindus, preservation of cows for breeding and substitution of cows by other kinds of animals at the Bakra-Id sacrifice. The number of sheep, however, started gradually increasing but since 1930 when it was 49,120 it has constantly been declining till in 1951 it touched its lowest mark of 32,509. Goats too have been going down in number since 1925 when they were over 2,88,000. Their number in 1951 was merely 1,86,704. Lack of good pasture lands has been the chief cause of reduction in the number of sheep and goats. In 1961 the number of sheep decreased to 32,905 and that of goats to 1,64,288. At the cattle census of 1972 the number of goats further decreased to 1,56,015 and that of sheep increased to 39,562.

In 1963 attempts were made to improve the breed of sheep and for this purpose some long wooled rams were imported, but no good results were obtained.

In 1976-77 there were 31 goat breeding centres. For improving the breed of the goat and the sheep one buck and five rams were in distributed among breeders.

Poultry Farming

Poultry farming as a subsidiary occupation is gradually becoming popular among farmers. According to the live-stock census of 1972, the poultry numbered 1,04,130 out of which 1,01,379 were fowls and 1,254 ducks and 1,497 others.

The district had 160 poultry farms in 1976-77 and each farm contained atleast 60 birds. Birds are obtained from government poultry farms at Azamgarh, Chargawan, Gorakhpur and Faizabad.

In 1976-77 the birds of different age distributed in the district numbered 32,410.

Development of Live-stock

The progress of agriculture depends largely on the development of live stock, as the latter provide required motive power for various agricultural operations such as ploughing, sowing, etc. Moreover, the bullocks play an important role as a draught power for pulling carts which are still the chief means of transport in the rural areas of the district.

The first attempt to introduce scientific breeding was made in 1866 when some Hissar bulls were imported for stud purposes, but the experiment proved abortive. Since then attempts at scientific breeding were given up till 1920 when six breeding bulls were purchased by the district board, and distributed among members. In 1953 a cattle breeding centre was established at Bas i followed by one at Bahadurpur in 1954. Formerly catt e organisation committee, U.P. selected the bulls of Ponwar and Kherigarh breed for stud purposes in the trans-Rapti area and Sahiwal bulls for the rest of the district. Some Murrah buffalo bul s were also supplied to upgrade the non-descript *desi* breed by artificial insemination. In 1957 the same committee allocated Haryana breed for the whole district. There has been a general feeling prevalent among the vil agers that progeny of cattle produced by artificial insemination tends to deteriorate their working power, especially of the bulls so produced.

Prior to Independence the veterinary hospitals were concerned with the treatment of diseased animals and vaccination against various diseases. During First Five-year Plan period the policy was changed and stress was laid on animal husbandry instead of control of diseases. Under this scheme departments of veterinary and animal husbandry were merged and a post of district live-stock officer was created.

In 1976-77 there were 38 veter nary hospitals and 58 stockman centres and 12 key village units functioning in the district. Besides, there were 19 artific.al insemination centres and 27 sub-centres.

The following statement gives the number of cattle castrated and that provided with artificial insemination service from 1973-74 to 1976-77:

Year	Number castrated	Number inseminated
1973-74	31,500	26,092
1974-75	33,601	27,784
1975 76	26,827	29,481
1976-77	9,364	28,568

Housing and Feeding

Cattle are commonly housed in kutcha sheds with thatched roof. The State Government also provides financial assistance to the cultivators for construction of community cattle sheds.

The husk and dried and crushed stalks of various crops are used to feed the cattle. With the increase in cultivated land, pastures and waste lands are decreasing. Grazing facilities for cattle are also provided by the government and the *gaon* panchayats in the forests and waste lands under their respective control.

Main fooder crops of *berseem*, oat, M.P. Chari, *lobia*, jowar and Deena Nath grass are sown in the district. In 1976-77 the area under fodder crops amounted to 1,254 hectares.

Animal Diseases And Veterinary Hospitals

The district is seldom free from ravages of cattle diseases. Rinderpest, locally known as *mata* is considered by the people as analogous to smallpox. Often it assumes an epidemic form in summer and is very fatal. Another common cattle disease is foot-and-mouth disease which is not very serious as most of the animals attacked recover. As in all submontane tracts, the malignant sore-throat, known as haemorrhagic septicaemia occurs in most years and causes heavy mortality. The treatment advocated by rural cattle doctors for foot and mouth disease is the application of lime to the feet, the fomentation of the mouth and the surrounding parts with a hot decoction of the bark of the *palas* or *dhak* tree and also occasionally to make the affected cattle stand in pools of muddy waters. Fowl-pox and ranikhet disease are common among the birds of the district.

With the realization of efficacy of modern methods of prevention and treatment of cattle diseases more people are availing of the facilities provided by the veterinary hospitals. For prevention of infectious diseases thousands of animals and birds are vaccinated every year. The statement below shows the number of animals treated in the district during the period from 1973-74 to 1976-77:

Year	Number of animals treated
1973-74	1,66,950
1974-75	1,82,740
1975-76	1,72,036
1976-77	1,61,810

The following statement shows the number of vaccinations given to animals and birds during the period from 1973-74 to 1976-77:

Year	Haemorrhagic Septecaemia	Rinderpest	Black quarter	Ranikhet disease	Fowl Pox	Fowl Cholera
1973-74	1,53,669	69,154	5,821	9,626	3,790	—
1974-75	1,49,745	42,946	7,975	8,506	4,529	—
1975-76	1,73,936	1,93,882	12,956	25,244	7,540	795
1976-77	1 43,676	84,237	8,560	36,910	15,474	2,237

Fisheries

The fisheries of the district are of considerable value and importance. Fish of almost all the varieties that occur elsewhere in the State are to be found in the rivers, ponds and lakes and form a favourite article of

diet with most classes of the population. The fishermen and fish-dealers belong chiefly to the castes of Mallahs, Chains, Kewats, Goriyas, Kahars and Pasis, but the practice is far from being confined to these castes, as the majority of the cultivators betake themselves to fishing when opportunity offers. Fish are either sold in the market for consumption, or else are roughly and imperfectly cured by drying or smoking and are exported to Bihar, Bengal and Assam through railway stations of Naugarh and Khalilabad. The implements used in catching comprise the rod and line, net of various shapes and sizes and several forms of wicker traps and baskets, the most common of which is the well-known *(apa.*

At times but only rarely poisoning is also resorted to, a portion of a river or lake being enclosed in a frame-work of bamboos, within which pieces of the bark of the wild fig are thrown. During the rains, when the fish leave the rivers and the deeper pools, they are trapped by means of mud embankments thrown across the outlet of the paddy field or *jhil*; the water is then drained off and finally baled out, leaving the fish helplessly floundering in the mud.

The main activities of the fisheries department are development and exploitation of reservoirs for pisciculture and supply of fingerlings to private breeders and Gaon Sabhas under various schemes.

Pisciculture is flourishing as an industry in the district. Some of the ponds and lakes are managed by fisheries department. Due to export of fish many people are employed in allied industries such as basketery a d making of leaf plates.

Since 1961-62 the supply of fingerlings was made to private pisciculturists of the district under Expanded Nutrition Programme on the subsidised rate of Rs 8 per thousand. Since 1966-67 it began to be supplied under Applied Nutrition Programme on subsidised rate of Rs 10 per thousand to private pisciculturists in some selected blocks of the district and in the rest of blocks the supply was made under Small Water Scheme at the rate of Rs 18 per thousand. From 1971-72 to 1974-75 the fingerlings were supplied under Applied Nutrition Programme in Khalilabad development block only, but from 1975-76 the supply was extended to Domariaganj block too. In rest of the blocks the fingerlings were supplied under Intensive Fish Culture Scheme at the rate of Rs 40 per thousand.

In 1966-67 two fish farms were constructed to get pure seed. These, known as Tama Fish Farm and Shankerpur Fish Farm, are located in Khalilabad and Bikramjot block respectively.

In addition ei ht nurseries have been taken on rental basis from Gaon Samaj for rearing fingerlings. In 1976-77 about 5 .42 lacs of fingerlings were produced and supplied.

The district is a backward district of eastern Uttar Pradesh, but due to high water potential Intensive Fish Culture Scheme was launched by the State Government in the year 1974-75. The main objective of this scheme is to take all suitable waters under pisciculture.

There were five co-operative societies of fishermen in the district, known as Haraiya Prarambhik Matsya Jivi Sahkari Samiti, Sohana Machwa Sahkari Samiti Domariaganj, Sanichra Matsya Jivi Sahkari Samiti, Khalilabad, Matsya Akhetak Shram Kalyan Samiti, Sikandarpur and Prathmik Machwa Sahkari Samiti, Chivera, Bansi These societies ply their trade on Gaon Samaj waters on long term lease.

The following statement shows the production and distribution of fingerlings under various schemes from 1973-74 to 1976-77 :

Year	Distribution under		Production (in quintals) of Fish under Applied Nutrition Programme
	Applied Nutrition Programme	Small Water Scheme	
1973-74	21,000	1,85,880	200
1974-75	80,000	58,800	2
1975-76	81,500	3,47,600	2.2
1976-77	85,000	4,57,400	—

Forestry

Forests cover a large portion of culturable waste in this district and are mostly Government managed. In 1976-77 the area covered by forest was 55 .84 sq. km. Timber and fuel are the major forest products which are used locally for furniture making and as fuel.

Natural Calamities

The district of Basti has on several occasions been visited by drought, but the results had never been very serious, and might more properly be described as scarcities rather than famines. Tradition relates that a great drought occurred during the reign of Aurangzeb, probably in 1661, and that here was no rain for two years with the result that the Rapti ran almost dry. Another famine occurred sometimes in 1711, but no authentic details regarding it are available. According to Buchanan the famine of 1769 caused great distress in Basti. The district appears to have escaped the ravages of the great *chalisa* famine of 1783,and was unaffected by the scarcity of 1803 , when large exportations were made to the less fortunate districts of Avadh. Again in 1814 and in 1837 Gorakhpur and this district remained untouched, though some pressure was occasioned by the great rise in prices.

In 1868-69, Basti was less fortunate. The rains broke in the middle of July, but after a few days a dry interval succeeded and lasted till the middle of September. This caused considerable damage to the paddy crop, half of which was lost in the parganas south of the Rapti, while in the north irrigation was rendered necessary. Some brief storms occurred in September, but the rain again ceased and eventually the paddy, both

u ahan and *jarhan* failed to the extent of 50 per cent. Numerous earthen wells were constructed in all parts of the district, and their assistance, aided by good rain in January 1869, resulted in a Rabi harvest which was estimated to be 75 per cent of the normal an to cover nearly 90 per cent of the average area. No relief works were undertaken on this occasion nor were any suspensions or remissions of the revenue granted. Those that suffered most were the labouring classes.

In 1873-74 Basti alongwith Gorakhpur was to some extent affected by the great Bengal famine. A deficient rainfall caused a failure of the paddy crop and a marked contraction of the Rabi area, while a severe frost in January did much damage to the *arhar* and other pulses. Consequently relief works were started in the spring, the average number of persons who were employed in these works numbered 2,200 til March, the figure rapidly rising during April to 28,000, the maximum being 84,000 at the end of the month. The poor Rabi out turn, however, tended only to enhance prices and in th last week of May, 1,27,000 persons were relieved daily on the works. This state of things came soon to an end, for early in June the rains set in, and by the end of the month all the works were closed. Altogether Rs 4,28,560 were expended by government on relief works and Rs 9,640 on the poorhouses and other institutions for infirm pampers.

The dearth of 1877-78 was of a more serious nature and affected the people of the district to a greater degree than any of the preceding calamities. In 1877 monsoon was very deficient and from beginning of June till the end of September no more than 11.3 inches of rain fell, with the result that the paddy crop in the north was an almost entire failure and the other Kharif staples yielded but one-fourth of the normal out turn. Prices immediately rose to an unprecedented height and by the end of the year the condition of the poorer classes was considered critical. A poorhouse was opened at Basti towards the end of October, while in January 1878, similar institutions were started at Bansi and Mehndawal. In spite of the increasing distress, no relief works were undertaken till the 19th of February, when a small number of persons were given employment on the Basti and Mehndawal road. The Rabi harvest was fair, as regards wheat and barley, though the out turn of the inferior grain was much below the average, the cessation of harvesting operations only served to increase the general distress and by May the situation had become acute, large number of people migrating from the district to Gonda and Nepal. At the end of May and the beginning of June two relief works were opened on the roads from Bansi to Rudhauli and Kakrahi-ghat, and the number of persons in receipt of relief rose to 64,000 at the end of June. In the beginning of the next month a third work was opened on the Belwa dam, but the attendance was small, and eventually operations were suspended on account of a flood in the Ghaghara. The numbers on the other works gradually declined during July and September; on the 26th of the latter month, employment on the Kakrahi-ghat road was closed, while by the end of October the famine ceased. The total cost of relief operations amounted to Rs 1,50,350 to which must be added private subscriptions of Rs 2,788 for the maintenance of the poorhouses and liberal grants made by the raja of Bansi.

From 1878 to 1896 the district escaped calamities of this sort, but in 1896-97 a partial failure of the crops followed by high prices, caused con-

siderable distress, which in January, 1897, almost amounted to famine. The serious deficiency in the rainfall of 1896 followed on a cycle of rather poor years, in 1894 the Kharif crop had suffered from flooding and the ensuing Rabi was disappointing; while in the autumn of 1895 the rains ceased prematurely so that the late paddy suffered and the Rabi area was contracted. The rains in 1896 began in good time, but a break set in about the middle of July and lasted for a month. Good rain fell during the third week of August, but then the monsoon came abruptly to an end, and little more was received till a few good showers in the last week of November rendered much benefit to the spring crops in parts of the district. The out turn of the early paddy, on which the people mainly depend for their food, was only three-fifths of the normal and that of the *jarhan* no more than one-fourth, the total produce of the Kharif being estimated at about 41 per cent. The following Rabi was better, in as much as three-fourths of the normal harvest was secured. Basti was thus more fortunate than the neighbouring districts, and the only portions in which the distress was in any way acute comprised one-third of Domariaganj and about three-fourths of Khalilabad. In the former the paddy tract to the north and north-west suffered from an insufficient rainfall, and in the latter the same cause was at work and though the Rabi was less unsatisfactory, the advantage on this account was counterbalanced by the greater pressure of population.

The height to which prices rose was due, in the first place, to the insufficient supply of rice and later to the extensive exportation of the Rabi food grains. The labouring classes and mendicants felt the pinch of scarcity at a very early date, and the influx of beggars into the town made it necessary to open a poorhouse at Basti on 15th August, 1896. During the same month test works were opened on the roads, but just at the same time rain fell in sufficient quantities to enable the winter paddy to be transplanted and thus caused a considerable demand for labour, so that very few persons were attracted to the works, which were closed after a few days. Distress again made itself felt in September and October but private charity sufficed for the requirements of the moment, and the agriculturists were not yet at the end of their resources. Their chief need was seed for the Rabi harvest, and at first it seemed that the supply would be insufficient. Eventually 78 per cent of the normal Rabi area was sown and during October and November the labourers found ample employment in the fields. The demand fell off, however, towards the end of the latter month, with the result that distress became more apparent, while private charity was no longer sufficient to relieve the immediate pressure. Poorhouses were opened at Basti, Haraiya, Khalilabad and Domariaganj, while revenue to the tune of Rs 80,971 was suspended and Rs 25,501 eventually remitted. Several test works were also started, but not many labourers except at Khalilabad, were attracted. Hence in January a larger work at that place was started. Advances were also given to a number of zamindars to enable them to start small works on their own estates, on condition of repaying two-thirds of the sum received. In this manner Rs 21,000 were expended and a similar amount, half of which was met by subscriptions, was distributed gratuitously to those who on account of infirmity, caste or sentiment could not attend the poorhouses or join the relief works. Another large work was opened for the Domariaganj tahsil on the road from Bilharia to Chandradip ghat.

All these forms of relief were maintained till the Rabi harvest in April, when the distress subsided, but the pressure again increased in May, necessitating further large advances of seed grain for the Kharif, supplemented by free gifts from the Charitable Fund. In this manner a full Kharif area was sown, but the large works were maintained till the advent of monsoon, though even then assistance was required in Khalilabad tahsil and the Basti poorhouse had to be kept open. The last work was closed in September, and up to that time about a million persons counted by daily units, had obtained employment at an estimated expenditure of Rs 2,50,000. These figures did not, however, include many private works, and necessarily exclude the large sums bestowed in charity. Fortunately in this famine the cattle did not suffer for the rice crop, though a failure as regards grain, provided a good supply of fodder and owing to the winter rains grass was fairly abundant.

The flood of 1910 was very severe which extended over the Khalilabad, Bansi and Domariaganj tahsils. In Khalilabad it spread over an area of 90.6 sq. km. affecting 74 villages, which in some cases were even wsahed away. It lasted for 11 days and the level of water which used to be 0.6 metres rose to 1.5 metres. The losses to standing crops were most severe, but those to property were negligible. This flood was followed by another severe flood in the Rapti and its tributory in 1925 causing considerable damage to riparian tracts in the Bansi tahsil.

During the period up to 1938 the district was visited by floods of lesser intensity, now and then in the riparian tracts which get submerged whenever there is a heavy rainfall. In 1938 the district experienced one of the severest floods in living memory. A series of three separate floods visited the district and that of August was the most serious which covered an area of nearly 2,330 sq. km. and a population of about 9.5 lacs. Fifteen persons died of drowning and 949 cattle heads were lost. Great damage was done to property. About 34,000 houses were destroyed and paddy crop in the flooded tracts was completely ruined. The government granted Rs 23,000 for gratuitous relief, while Rs 18,000 was collected by public subscription for the Priovincial Relief Fund. Remission of land revenue to the tune of Rs 2.5 lacs was granted and *taqavi* amounting to Rs 4 lacs was distributed for Rabi sowing.

Ever since the great flood of 1938 the frequency of floods has increased and every year the phenomenon is repeated with varying intensity. In the south the two parganas of Mahuli usually get inundated by the overflow of Ghaghara and Kuwana. The depressions, ponds and marshes in the southern portion of the two parganas of Nagar and that of Amorha, get submerged by the water of these rivers. In the north the greater part of the low lying *kachhar* extending along the course of the Burhi Rapti and along Banganga remains under water in heavy rains. Several floods, caused by inundation of rivers and heavy rainfall, which formerly visited the district according to a general cycle of once in every five years became since 1948 a regular phenomenon. The district has also on several occasions been visited by droughts, but the results have never been very serious and may with few exceptions be more properly described as scarcities rather than famines.

In 1948, the district was visited by locust swarms, but fortunately there was no serious damage as they did not settle.

The district was visited by unusual floods in 1954 when about 88,445 hectares of land was submerged. A cropped area of 53,675 hectares in 1,065 villages suffered 100 per cent damage. A population of 3,16,876 souls suffered untold miseries and almost 10,000 were rendered homeless. They had to be given free rations for more than a month. Besides, gratuitous relief and *taqavi* to the extent Rs 65,000 was distributed, and test works were opened to provide employment to the needy and indegent.

Before the people could recover from devastating effects of the calamity, there was another major flood in 1955. Due to exceptionally heavy rainfall of about 210 cm. When nearly all the rivers of the district came in spate and water accumulated in large areas affecting 4,564 villages out of which 103 had to be evacuated. Nearly 54,372 houses estimated to be worth Rs 61.32 lacs were damaged and crops worth Rs 2,19,25,000 were completely destroyed. About 11.97 lacs of people were most severely hit, 23,861 being rendered homeless. These floods which covered an area of 2,76,400 hectares took a toll of 9 human lives too. Relief operations were rushed and 208 boats were mobilised. About 14,985 metric tonnes of food-grains were distributed free, while a sum of Rs 12.75 lacs was disbursed as *takavi* and loans to non-agriculturists. In addition Rs 85,000 were given as subsidy for reconstruction of houses.

Heavy floods again visited the district in 1956 but these were not very severe. These floods affected about 1,891 villages, damaging crops worth Rs 1.5 crores and bringing distress to 3,80,000 people. Yet another flood followed in 1957, affecting 1,144 villages and about 2,90,500 people. About 51,894 hectares of standing crop estimated to be worth Rs 70 lacs was damaged. During these two years an amount of Rs 1,80,000 was distributed as gratuitous relief, Rs 1,25,000 as subsidy for houses and Rs 9 lacs as *taqavi* in addition to the large amounts spent in the test works. About 267 bags of wheat, 62 bags of rice, besides milk powder and multi-vitamin biscuits were distributed free of cost. A sum of Rs 4,986 was also given from the District Natural Calamities Relief Fund for relief in cases of accidental fires. Arrangements of free fodder for feeding the cattle was also made. A sum of Rs 2,69,000 was reimbursed by the government to the management of private and local body schools to meet the losses on account of remission of school fees for six months.

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

Old-time Industries

Cotton textile was the only important industry of the district in the past. In the medieval period garha (coarse cotton cloth) and fine cloth were made, but in the early British period only garha was woven, as due to exploitation by financiers the economic condition of the artisans deteriorated. The other old-time industries of the district were the production of leather foot-wear, baskets, pottery, woollen blankets, brass and copperware and coarse sugar. However, production was limited to the requirements of the local population. In 1901, as many as 56,500 persons were engaged in the manufacture of cotton textiles; 32,500 in carpentry and basketry; 29,000 in brass and copperware, and 26,800 in the pottery and manufacture of coarse glass.

The weaving of cotton cloth was confined to Muslim weavers known as Julahas and to Hindu Koris. Garha was the coarse cloth and *girant* the finer fabric or muslin, which were woven in the district. Cotton printing was carried on at a few places, chiefly on the ordinary country cloth (garha), and the practice was extended to somewhat finer materials at Bahadurpur and the adjoining villages of Nagar, in tahsil Basti. Metal vessels were made at Bakhira and Mehndawal. Pottery was made from river sand and clay, though perhaps it is note-worthy that in Basti an exceptionally large proportion of river sand was added to clay, to enable the pottery to stand the heat of the kiln, it being as much as one-fourth, while elsewhere it was seldom more than one-tenth. Work in cane and wicker was frequently to be seen, and baskets produced in some parts, notably in the villages now forming tahsil Basti, were worthy of special mention. Unrefined sugar was also produced from *gur* (jaggery) and molasses were available in plenty.

The British annexed the region, now forming the district in 1801, and the industries could not escape the fate which awaited the industries of the rest of the country. The influx of imported goods from England and other countries decreased the demand of goods made here; with the result that a process of decay set-in many industries. The textile industry was worst-hit, but it managed to survive. By the first decade of the present century, the district had become predominantly agricultural and the manufactures were almost non-existent. However, one large-scale sugar mill was established at Walterganj in 1928, followed by two one each at Basti and Munderwa, in 1933 and one at Khalilabad in 1943.

Growth of Industries

An attempt was made to establish industries in the fifties and sixties, after the achievement of Independence. The total number of workshops and factories of all sizes, registered and unregistered, in the district was

10,417, against the State average of 4,460 per district in 1961. Of these 10,287 were in the rural and 130 in the urban areas. The district was one of the five districts of the State having more than 10,000 workshops and factories. In the rural areas 8,522 units were engaged in cotton weaving on handlooms; 11,818 in the production of edible fats and oils and 1,136 in miscellaneous manufacture and repair of goods. Each of the four sugar mills and one large workshop for the repair of motor-vehicles in the urban area employed more than 250 persons, while the rest of the urban units were small and each employed less than 40 persons.

The industrial growth of the district is amply indicated in the evolution of growth centres, such as Basti and Khalilabad. Tracing the growth on the basis of registerd industrial units, itis evident that in the towns of Basti and Khalilabad there is some concentration of industries. In 1971-72, Basti had the largest number of industrial units comprising nine engineering units, three each in agro-industries and wood-based industries group, one unit in chemical group and 17 units in miscellaneous industries group, of which 15 were brick-kilns. Khalilabad had 11 units, of which four were textile finishing units, two engineering units, one each in agro-industry and chemical industry group and three units in miscellaneous industries group. The remaining centres had one unit each.

The following statement gives the number of registered units under different sectors of industry established from 1950 onwards, and which were in operation in 1971-72:

Years	Agro based	Wood based	Textiles	Chemical	Engineering	Miscellaneous	Total
1951—1960	1	...	5	...	...	...	6
1961—1965	...	2	...	1	3	1	7
1966	1	1	...	...	3	...	5
1967	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1968	...	...	...	...	4	1	5
1969	...	...	...	...	...	1	1
1970	...	...	...	1	2	16	19
1971	...	...	...	...	2	1	3
Up to March, 1972	...	...	...	...	1	...	1

Besides the registered units, a number of unregistered units have a'so existed and flourished in the past, as they do so even now. Infact the over all industrial pattern of the district has changed little during the last 15 years. Agricultural implements, plastic goods, candles and soap are being produced in the district since the beginning of the sixties. An industrial estate was also established at Khalilabad in 1962, where production of canned fruits and pickles, plastic goods and brass utensils was started. According to the census of 1971, as many as 26,489 persons were engaged in household industries and 12,052 persons in other industries. The total number of persons (38,541) thus employed constituted 1.2 per cent of the total poupulation and 3.68 per cent of the total workers.

Power

Electricity to the district was for the first time supplied from the district of Gorakhpur in 1950-51 and the towns of Basti and Khalilabad were electrified. Mehndawal and Bansi were electrified in October, 1960, followed by the town of Shohratgarh in January 1969. The district was connected to the U.P. grid, after the work of generation and transmission of power was taken over by the U.P. Electricity Board in 1960. The following statement gives consumption of power in each of the towns in 1976-77:

	For purposes other than industries		For industries	
Town	Number of consumers	Number of units consumed	Number of consumers	No. of units consumed
Basti	5,688	14,27,566	266	10,88,852
Khalilabad	999	3,83,477	71	6,85,937
Bansi	439	1,51,193	17	61,164
Mehndawal	334	2,25,593	56	5,08,937
Shohratgarh	334	1,63,566	18	1,14,620

Rural Electrification—Electrification of the rural area of the district was started in October 1960 when only a few villages were covered. However, the work was thereafter pressed on with vigour and the electrification of countryside has been considerably accelerated in the Fifth Five-year Plan. Out of 6,942 inhabited villages, as many as 2,527 villages were electrified by the end of March, 1977.

Large-scale Industries

There are four sugar factories in the district which are situated at Basti, Khalilabad, Munderwa and Walterganj. Refined sugar is produced in the factories from sugar-cane, which is grown in plenty in the district. The following statement gives an idea regarding the capital investment, consumption of sugar-cane, production of sugar and employment offered by these units in 1976-77:

Name of sugar factory	Total investment (in Rs)	Raw material (sugar-cane) consumed (value in Rs)	Production of sugar (value in Rs)	Number of persons employed
The Basti Sugar Mills Company, Ltd, Basti	3,90,33,000	1,31,40,000	3,31,22,000	705
The Basti Sugar Mills Company, Ltd, Walterganj	1,37,44,000	75,00,000	1,51,31,000	808
Madho Mahesh Sugar Mills, Ltd, Munderwa	99,17,000	49,50,000	83,18,000	337
Sri Anand Sugar Mills, Khalilabad	85,15,000	48,00,000	98,00,000	304

Small-scale Industries

Brassware, iron and carpentry goods, agricultural implements, bricks, agro-products, foot-wear, soaps, candles, pottery, hosiery, *khandsari*, combs, etc., are produced in the district in small-scale units, each of which have an investment of less than Rs 10,00,000 and employ less than 50 persons. The industries are generally located in the urban centres of Basti, Khalilabad and Bansi besides the flourishing villages of Naugarh, Bakhira, Maghar, and Domariaganj, most of theem being power (electricity) operated. Raw material is mainly import d from Gorakhpur, Varanasi, Lucknow and Kanpur.

A brief account of the registered small-scale industrial units in the district as obtaining in 1976-77, is as under.

Metal Goods—Brass and iron utensils and steel furniture are produced in 67 units located at Basti, Khalilabad, Bakhira, Mahrajganj, Tetari and Shohratgarh. Basically brass and steel are the main raw materials used in this trade, which had a total investment of Rs 7,00,000 and employed as many as 255 persons.

General Engineering—Agricultural implements, such as threshers, ploughs, iron pans and hand-pumps are manufactured in 52 units, which are situated at Basti, Mehndawal, Khalilabad, Mahrajganj, Kaptanganj, Naugarh and Shohratgarh. The trade employed 159 persons and the total investment in it amounted to Rs 28,43,000. Iron and steel are the main raw materials used in the industry.

Automobile Industry—The one and only unit is located at Basti. It produces lubricants besides attending to minor repairs and sundry job-work. The total investment in this unit was to the tune of Rs 50,000 and it provided employment to six persons only.

Pottery and Cement Goods—Eight units with a capital outlay of Rs 15,90,000, located at Basti, Babhanan and Mehndawal, are engaged in the manufacture of pottery of china-clay and pipes and nets of cement. The industry employed 115 persons.

Bricks—Bricks are manufactured in two units, one at Basti and the other at Baghnagar with an investment of Rs 2,00,000. The trade employed nearly 200 persons.

Plastic Goods—Machine-parts, bags, containers, and dolls of plastic are produced in eight units which are located at Basti, Khalilabad and Domariaganj. About Rs 2,50,000 were invested in the trade which provided employment to 40 persons.

Electrical Industry—Eight units located at Basti and Khalilabad, are engaged in work relating to installation of electric connections, repairs and sale of electrical goods. About Rs 32,000 are invested in the trade, and it provided employment to 24 persons.

Soaps, Candles, etc.—Soaps, candles, medicines and oil are produced from sodium silicate, wax, oil-seeds, etc., in 23 units which are

located at Basti, Khalilabad, Maghar, Mehndawal, Barhni and Domariaganj. The total investment amounted to nearly Rs 3,13,000 and the trade gave employment to 69 persons.

Agro-based Industries—Rice hulling, manufacture of oil from oil-seeds and pulses from *arhar*, *urd*, gram, etc., are important agro-based industries in which 22 units with a capital outlay of Rs 27,09,000 are engaged. These units are located at Basti, Shohratgarh, Domariaganj, Naugarh, Khalilabad and Uska and provided employment to 110 persons.

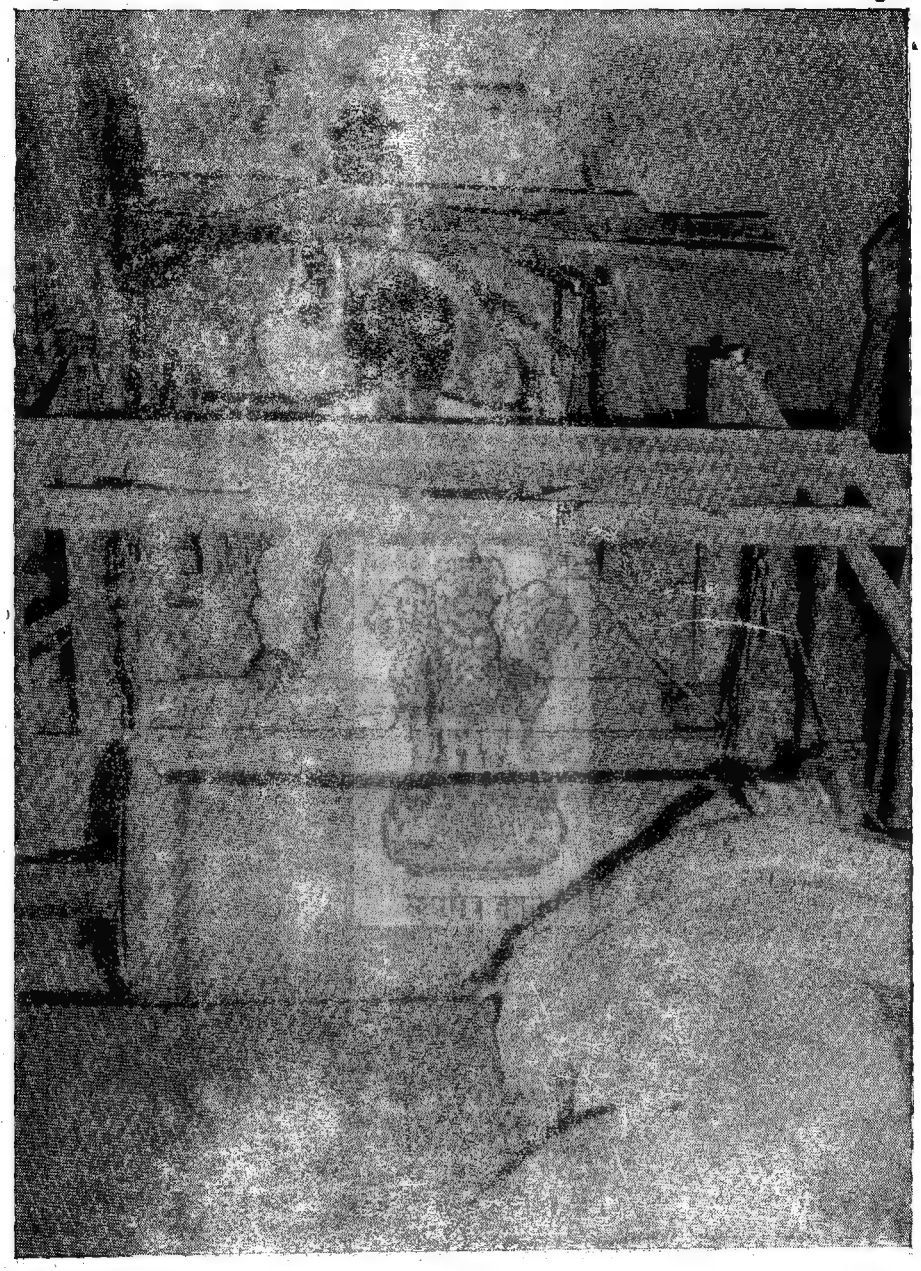
Confectionery—Biscuits and canned fruits are produced in eight units at Basti, Khalilabad, Barhni and Domariaganj. About Rs 5,50,000 were invested in the trade which employed 70 persons.

Foot-wear—In all 12 units, located at Basti, Maharajganj, Khalilabad and Domariaganj, with an investment of nearly Rs 24,000 are engaged in the manufacture of foot-wear namely, shoes and chappals. The industry employed about 24 persons.

Other Industries—Other industries of some note are printing, manufacture of *khandsari* (unrefined sugar) hosiery, combs, etc., which are located at Basti, Domariaganj, Naugarh, Bansi, Khalilabad and Haraiya. These industries had in all a capital investment of Rs 5,10,000 and provided employment to 204 persons.

The following statement gives the value of goods produced by the small-scale industries of the district in 1976-77.

Industry	Name of goods produced	Value of goods produced (in Rs)
Metal goods	Utensils, kitchen tools, steel furniture	12,00,000
General engineering	Agricultural implements, ploughs, hand-pumps, iron pans	20,57,000
Automobile industry	Lubricants, Job-work	88,000
Pottery and cement goods	Pottery, pipes, nets	3,00,000
Brick-kilns	Bricks	3,00,000
Plastic goods	Machine-parts, bags, containers, dolls	1,60,000
Electrical industry	Job-work	22,000
Soap, candles, etc.	Soaps, candles, medicines, oil	1,85,000
Agro-based industries	Rice, dal, oil	20,00,000
Confectionery	Biscuits, canned fruits	1,43,000
Foot-wear	Shoes, chappals, etc.	20,000
Other industries	*Khandsari*, combs, hosiery goods, books, pamphlets, etc.	3,00,000



A view of handloom industry, Maghar

Village And Cottage Industries

The village and cottage industries are traditional trades and have been handed over from generation to generation. Cotton textiles, pottery, oil from oil-seeds, confectionery, carpentry and metal goods, foot-wear, baskets and blankets are the products of these industries, which are manned and owned by particular sections of village society. The following statement gives the number of persons engaged in each trade in 1961 :

Trade	Total Number of workers
Cotton textiles	19,160
Leather foot-wear	613
Basketry	146
Pottery	8,126
Woollen blanket	135
Brass and copperware	56

In 1971 as many as 26,489 persons were engaged in the village and cottage industries. The figure represented 2.53 per cent of the total workers and 0.88 per cent of the total population in 1971. However, the participation of women in village and cottage industries was not significant. Only 4,105 women were engaged in the trade.

A brief account of each village and cottage industry as in 1976-77 follows :

Handloom Cloth—Basti, Khalilabad, Mehndawal and Maghar are the main centres of the production of handloom cloth in the district. The other centres where handloom cloth is woven are Ojhaganj and Semeriawan.

There are about 9,500 families of weavers, who operate 13,800 handlooms and produce about 68 million metres of cloth annually. They consume about 6,360 tonnes of cotton-yarn. There are also 486 powerlooms with the aid of which 213 families produce 5 million metres of cloth against about 820 tonnes cotton-yarn per year. About Rs 27,60,000 and Rs 24,30,000 was invested in the handloom and powerloom industries. An effort has been made to bring the workers in the co-operative fold; and 92 societies of handloom and powerloom weavers and spinners with a total membership of 3,657 have come up in the district. About Rs 24,72,000 was invested in the trade, and cloth worth Rs 12,87,000 was produced against cotton-yarn worth Rs 8,90,000. Cloth is calendered in four units at Khalilabad, which produce job-work worth about Rs 2,10,000 annually.

With the increasing availability of electrical power, handlooms are being replaced by powerlooms. Cloth, both fine and garha, saries, dhoties, and bed sheets are the main items of production.

In the beginning of the seventies, the industry faced a grave crisis due to steep rise in the prices of yarn without corresponding increase in the prices of the finished products. This rendered many weavers idle and led to great discontent among them. Inadequate marketing facilities also resulted in the piling up of stocks with the weavers. As the weavers mostly ply their trade with borrowed capital, they are hardly in a position to hold stocks for long, and not infrequently they are forced to sell their wares on market days at unremunerative prices. The co-operative movement has also not made much headway in making better marketing facilities available. Quite a number of weavers often use powerlooms which are unlicenced. The commercial banks, therefore, find it difficult to advance loans to such weavers.

Yarn is purchased from local traders, who procure it from Ahmedabad, Bombay, Kanpur and Coimbatore. The trade is brisk and even a small town like Mehndawal, can boast of an annual turnover of nearly Rs 50,00,000. Therefore it is not unoften that the traders resort to hoarding with a view to create artificial scarcity, in order to push up the market and make unlawful gain. Generally the weavers purchase their one week's requirements of yarn on credit from the local traders who at the time of repayment charges by way of interest for a week, Re one per bundle of yarn costing Rs 50 to Rs 60 and, in case of default, further interest at the rate of 50 paise for each additional week.

Most of the finaished products are marketed at Khalilabad which is one of the largest markets for handloom cloth in northern India. The traders from Assam, Madhya Pradesh, Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa assemble once a week, i. e., on Monday at Khalilabad and transactions worth about Rs 8,00,000 to Rs 10,00,000 are effected on each market day. Besides local produce, cloth from Mau (Azamgarh district), Faizabad and Gorakhpur is sold here.

Strings and Ropes—Strings and ropes of *patson* (hemp) are produced at Basti, Mukhlispur and Dhanghata by 80 units involving 58 persons. There was a capital investment to the tune of Rs 40,000 and against raw material (*patson*) worth Rs 50,000 strings worth Rs 60,000 were produced in 1976-77.

Brass and Bronze Metal Works—The industry which is mainly located at Bakhira in Mehndawal development block, is manned by 100 families of local craftsmen. They produce brass and bronze utensils and artistic bronze plates which are engraved and polished. Utensils and plates worth about Rs 60,00,000 are produced annually.

Brass and bronze scrap, which are the main raw materials, are supplied by traders who come mainly from Mirzapur, Varanasi and Moradabad. The finished products are sold to the traders, who make the payments after deducting the price of raw materials. Due to presence of the middlemen the full benefit does not accrue to the artisans, as they are only job-workers.

If the arrangements for the supply of raw materials at reasonable rates, as also for the marketing of finished products, are made, the artisans will be able to function as independent producers. In order to pro-

mote the welfare of the artisans it may be worthwhile to train them in the production of fancy articles which have a good demand, even in Europe and the United States.

Pottery—*Handias* (pitchers), *surahis* (pitchers with long necks), *kulhars* (earthen cups), *nads* (mangers) and toys of clay are produced in 26 units, which are manned by 136 potters. Pottery and toys worth Rs 2,11,300 were produced in 1976-77. Basti, Mehndawal and Chilhia are the main centres of the trade. Clay is available locally. Instruments used are simple, being *mungris* (hammers) and *chak* (potter's wheel). The potter shapes the clay in different types of pots and toys on the spinning wheel by his hands.

Carpentry and Smithery—Doors, windows, furniture, wheels (for bullock-carts), agricultural implements and weapons such as spears are made by a large number of carpenters and blacksmiths who are scattered all over the district. However, 16 co-operatives of such artisans have been organised at Basti and Khalilabad, which provided employment to 142 persons in 1977. In 1976-77 these units with an investment of Rs 78,000 produced goods worth Rs 96,000 against raw materials (iron and timber) worth Rs 85,000.

Usually goods by these artisans are made to order. Often the raw material is also supplied by the customer. Formerly looms together with implements used in the manufacture of handloom cloth were produced locally by the carpenters and smiths at Mehndawal. However, the industry has suffered a set back with the import of improved and superior type of looms and other implements from Kanpur and other centres.

Gur and Khandsari—Production of *gur* (Jaggery) is an important seasonal cottage industry of the district, to which almost all cultivators of even some means take to supplement their income. Those doing the work on large scale register themselves with the industries department. Thus each village has a number of small crushers commonly called *Kolhus* as sugar-cane is available in plenty. The production of *gur* commences in November and continues till the end of March. At times with the availability of sugar-cane the production continues till the first week of May. Bagasse, the dry refuse left after extraction of the juice from sugar-cane, is commonly used as fuel at *gur* production centres.

The thickened cane juice called *rab* is at some places further refined to produce coarse sugar, commonly known as *khandsari*. The bigger units engaged in production of *gur* and *khandsari* and registered with the industries department numbered 22 and are located at Basti, Kurdah Mahson, Khalilabad and Haraiya. The following statement gives some information about the trade in 1976-77 :

Total investment	Rs	70,000
Value of production	Rs	8,32,000
Value of raw materials used	Rs	2,65,000
Number of persons employed		295

Rice and Oil—Rice from paddy is produced in 31 units which are situated at Basti, Khalilabad, Bansi, Haraiya, Domariaganj and Naugarh. In these units paddy is pounded by hands and the chaff removed.

Edible oil is extracted from oil-seeds (mustard and ground-nut) in 24 units which are located at Basti. Electricity is used to operate the factories.

The following statement gives some details about the rice and oil industries. The figures relate to 1976-77 :

Industry	Rice	Oil
Total investment (in Rs)	1,36,000	1,32,000
Value of raw materials used (in Rs)	5,05,000	1,85,000
Value of production (in Rs)	6,03,000	2,58,000
Number of persons employed	141	114

Baskets and Matches—Baskets and boxes of cane and bamboo are made in one unit at Basti. The baskets and boxes, though useful and utilitarian, lack in finish and craftmanship. Some members of village community known as *Bansphars* and *Dharkars* are also engaged in the production of these items, yet the unit at Basti is the only organised concern in the district. There is also a small unit at Mahuli which manufactures match boxes.

The following statement gives some details about the two units which produce baskets and match boxes at Basti.

Industry	Basket	Match box
Total investment (in Rs)	15,000	16,000
Value of raw materials used (in Rs)	12,000	4,000
Value of production (in Rs)	28,000	5,000
Number of persons employed	39	25

Leather Goods—Foot-wear and bags are manufactured in 49 units which are situated at Basti, Khalilabad, Mukhlispur and Bansi. The units with a total investment of Rs 1,78,000 in 1976-77, provided employment to 533 persons. Mostly shoes, slippers, and leather buckets (*mot*) are produced, the value of finished goods being Rs 3,34,000.

Tanned leather is generally imported from Kanpur, but part of the requirement is however, met by leather purchased locally, although it is poor in quality on account of the method of tanning being primitive.

Tanning is done with the help of lime, *reh*, salt and the bark of the babul tree. Though roughly against 75,000 hides and skins come to various markets in the district every year, yet only about a quarter of it are tanned locally, there being not much demand for it on account of the inferior quality of the goods produced.

Industrial Estate

An industrial estate was established at Khalilabad in 1961-62. It covers an area of 6.27 ha. Facilities such as land, availability of power, and raw materials are provided. Though as many as 25 units have since been established, yet only 20 units are working, the product being brass utensils, plastic foot-wear, canned fruits and pickles. A few units are engaged in job-work, such as repair of vehicles, machines and printing of books, etc. About 90 persons were employed by these units, which produced goods of the following value in 1976-77 :

	Rs
Canned pickles and fruits	2,96,000
Job-work	1,61,000
Plastic foot-wear	1,05,000
Brass utensils	7 000

Aid to Industries

Financial aid is made available to entrepreneurs by the State Government and the various financial institutions. The purpose of the loan is to establish or expand, renovate or modernise the industries. Basti, being one of the economically backward districts of the State, enjoys certain concessions, such as loan on a comparatively low rate of interest with a longer period (10 to 15 years) for repayment, the first instalment of loan becoming due after two years, which period may, if needed, be extended to three or four years.

The Uttar Pradesh Financial Corporation, Kanpur, also extends financial assistance to industrial concerns on its own behalf and on behalf of the State Government. The corporation sanctioned Rs 6,41,000 to five industrial units in 1975-76 and Rs 18,00,000 to three units in 1976-77. By the end of December, 1976, the commercial banks of the district had advanced Rs 41,24,000 to 2,476 persons for the developments of small-scale industries.

Industrial Potential

The district is connected by the North-Eastern railway with important centres like Kanpur, Lucknow, Bara Banki and Gonda, and important centres in Bihar, Bengal and Assam in the east.

Besides, the net-work of road links also connects the district with places like Faizabad, Azamgarh, Ghazipur and Ballia. Nepal lies to the north of the district and a number of roads from the district lead to commercial centres in that country too.

Both the road and rail links with which the district is well served play an important role for the development of industry in the district. On the one hand, they provide raw materials and machinery for production, and on the other, the produced goods find an easy outlet. While Lucknow, Varanasi, Bara Banki, Faizabad, Gonda, Kanpur, Gorakhpur, and Sitapur and important markets outside the district situated within a radius of 320 km. Basti, Khalilabad, Naugarh, Shohratgarh and Barhni inside the district are also good marketing centres.

The markets provide a favourable climate for the establishment of demand-based industries, and a number of such industries can profitably be established in the district.

A fair proportion of the weavers are printers. There is considerable demand for printed cloth both in and outside Uttar Pradesh. This can be met by continuous supply of cotton-yarn to the weavers. Hence an unit for producing cotton-yarn can be established at Mehndawal. There are numerous powerlooms in the district, and there is further demand for them. A small workshop for repairs and replacements of their parts can be set up at Mehndawal or Khalilabad to meet the requirement. At present there are no yarn-processing facilities in the district. The weavers spend quite some time in processing the yarn on beams and cones before actual weaving is done. A cotton-yarn preparatory unit can be opened at Khalilabad, which enjoys adequate rail and road facilities.

Modern agricultural implements are being used extensively in the district, but for want of service units in most of the development blocks, the farmers have to go to Basti, Khalilabad or Gorakhpur for the purpose. As the demand for agricultural implements is increasing, there is enough scope for a number of service units at the development block headquarters.

A number of small-scale units, which can produce brass and bronze metal goods, can be established in the district. The craftsmen of brass and metal works in the district are only job-workers, because in the existing set-up the procurement of raw materials and the marketing of finished products is arranged by the financiers. Though an artisan earns about Rs 600 a month, yet for a number of months in a year he remains unemployed for want of work. An assured supply of raw materials and creation of marketing facilities may find many of the artisans turning into producers on their own.

A large-scale rice mill can be established at Basti. For want of facility the paddy is at present sent out of the district. It is estimated that more than 200 thousand tonnes of rice is produced from paddy grown in the district. Oil can be extracted from bran, which is a by-product of a rice-mill. One such unit, for the extraction of oil by solvent extraction process, can be established near the rice-mill.

The existing sugar factories crush only about one-third of the sugarcane grown in the district. A sugar factory with a crushing capacity of 1,250 tonnes per day can be established in the district at Basti or Khalilabad, where railway facilities are available.

About 75,000 hides and skins are available in the district annually. Enough scope for a tannery in the district near any important town, is indicated. A small-scale foot-wear producing unit can be established at Khalilabad. A number of persons had been trained in the district at the pilot foot-wear training centre. With the increasing demand for foot-wear, belts, purses, etc., the goods produced in the district can find a ready market.

About 6,000 tonnes of bones are available per year in the district. It can easily be made into bone-meal which is considered a superior type of fertiliser, containing about 2.5 per cent nitrogen and 28 per cent phosphate.

There are about 40,000 pigs in the district. A co-operative society at Gwapur manufactures brushes from pig hair. Brushes worth Rs 20,000 are produced annually, using only a portion of the total supply of raw material. The capacity of the unit can be expanded.

About 60,000 tonnes of fruits are grown in the district annually including mango, guava and pine-apple which are the important fruits of the district. One unit at Khalilabad produces canned and bottled fruits and fruit-juices. There is scope for the expansion of this unit or establishment of new ones.

Timber produced in the district is not seasoned and the furniture made out of it is of inferior quality. A wood seasoning plant can profitably be established in the terai areas near the Nepal border. If seasoned timber is available a number of timber-based industries can be established in the district. Wooden toys, electrical fittings, items of stationery, etc., can be produced in small-scale units.

There is considerable demand for gauzes, bandages, surgical cotton, saline water, distilled water, etc., and these are imported from Lucknow and Kanpur. The consumption of fertilizers per hectare (58.4 kg.) in the district is higher than the State average (20.08 kg). Therefore a fertilizer unit can be established in the district.

The other demand-based industries that can be established are the manufacture of agricultural implements, ready-made garments and sports goods.

Welfare of Industrial Workers

A number of safety and welfare measures have been taken both by the government and the employers, particularly by the owners of the sugar factories. Various enactments of the State and Central Governments that ensure proper protection, remuneration, and leave, etc., to the workers are in force in the district. The details have been given in chapter XVII (Other Social Services) of this volume.

CHAPTER VI

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

Banking And Finance

History of Indigenous Banking

In the ancient period, the region covered by the present district of Basti had flourishing trade with Nepal and money was always available for the trade. People kept their deposits with *srenis* (guilds)[1]. With the emergence of middlemen in the mediaeval period, the *srenis* disappeared. However, the business of dealing in money was highly developed, and money-dealers were found in all centres of trade[2].

There were many treasuries in this period, but in a bad state. Akbar took some effective measures to introduce fiscal reforms. The main function of the treasuries was to collect state dues and incur expenditure on behalf of the government of the day.

A proposal to start village banks or the credit system was first made in 1902, but was not favourably received by the zamindars. A start was eventually made in 1906 with a central bank at Basti and loans were made available to shareholders and to members of the numerous affiliated societies which were largely caste concerns and consisted of ten or more persons, who were jointly and severally liable for all loans taken from the central bank.

General Credit Facilities

Indebtedness

Rural—About the end of the eighteenth century, indebtedness was the lot of the tenant; it was none the less the lot of the landlord also. By both it was regarded as a necessary evil from which there was no escape. Proprietor and peasant both incurred indebtedness in much the same manner. If the lower classes were averse to emigration, the upper were averse to labour. But common to both was the duty of maintaining their poor relations; common to both an excessive expenditure on weddings and a reckless improvidence in most other matters. Common to both, it may be added, was a great lack of education and a small idea of comfort. But in bearing and social rank, there was a marked difference between landlords and tenants. Until about 1800 the latter was hardly a freeman. Above the abject humility, which was inherited from ages of ill-usage and oppression, he lacked the vigour to raise himself. About 1860 the status of a professional ploughman almost amounted to slavery. In 1889 it was placed on record that the majority of the ploughmen in

1. Majumdar, R. C.: *Ancient India*, p. 215
2. Moreland, W. H.: *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 55

the north of Domariaganj were serfs. The term applied to these persons was *sawaki*, a corruption of *sravaka*, meaning in Sanskrit a pupil or votary. In consideration for an advance of cash the *sawaki* bound himself, his wife and children to work for their master till the money was repaid. Such a contingency was never contemplated, and a man and his wife could easily be bought outright for Rs 50 or Rs 60. The factor which differentiated the *sawaki* bond from slavery was that it could not be enforced legally, and an escape was always possible.

About the beginning of the present century, the ploughmen, even in the extreme north of Domariaganj, had a holding of his own, and if he worked for his master without payment, he did that to use his masters' cattle for his own fields. In other parts of the district it was rare to find a labourer who was not also a tenant. With each generation the size of estates decreased and a more minute subdivision of holdings and property occurred. The owners were driven to fall back on their own cultivation for a living. Even a small zamindar was usually extravagant in expenditure, particularly in the marriage of his daughter he spent an amount out of all proportion to his means. The burden of debt, therefore, pressed heavily on parties concerned. As regards the tenants, they were no worse off than their brothren in other parts. The ordinary tenant was habituated to the idea of debt, and the rate of interest was usually high. While there were no great signs of amelioration in the state of the landlords and tenants, the labouring classes assuredly bettered their position. With the enactment of the different debt-relief legislations, beginning with the Usurious Loans Act, 1918, the debtors began to get relief.

The economic depression of the thirties aggravated sufferings of the rural population as returns diminished sharply. The high prices which the agricultural commodities fetched during the Second World War (1939-45), brought more money to the cultivator, but a corresponding rise in the prices of other consumer goods left him without gains. The small farmers and the landless agricultural labourers continued to have a sub-marginal existence in the throes of spiralling prices and increasing pouplation.

According to a survey undertaken by the Reserve Bank of India in 1971, in eastern Uttar Pradesh, it was estimated that the total average value of the assets of the household of a farmer was estimated at Rs 16,037.15 and he was indebted to the extent of Rs 265.65. The average value of the assets of the household of an agricultural labourer was Rs 1,212.13, and he was indebted to the extent of Rs 161.07.

Urban—Industrial and office workers residing at Basti, Khalilabad and other centres, find it difficult to make the two ends meet in the wake of rise in prices. Generally they take loans to meet such expenses as marriages, death rites, etc. According to an estimate an artisan, on an average was indebted to the tune of Rs 125 in 1971-72.

Debt-relief Legislation

The courts were authorised for the first time in 1918, to reopen loan transactions and relieve the debtors of the liability, where interest was

excessive and the transaction unfair. The Usurious Loans Act, 1918, and its subsequent amendment in 1926, enabled the courts to examine transactions, and was made applicable to all parties seeking relief from mortgage. But it did not define the words 'unfair' and 'excessive', with the result that the courts could not provide effective redress. By another amendment effected in 1934, the Act was made applicable to all debts and debtors, and laid down the limits beyond which the rates of interest could be deemed to be excessive. The other enactments that followed the economic depression of the thirties were the United Provinces Agriculturists' Relief Act, 1934, the U.P. Temporary Postponement of Execution of Decrees Act, 1937, and the U.P. Debt Redemption Act, 1940. They enabled the debtors, to repay in easy instalments and reduced the rates of interest. Thus the person and property of the debtor was also protected from being proceeded against in execution of decrees.

The State Government decided to introduce further reforms, as a result whereof U.P. Regulation of Money-lending Act, 1976, was passed and enforced.

The Act aims at providing relief from extortion to small farmers, agricultural labourers, village artisans and other weaker sections of the society. The law is also expected to help the administration in its efforts to curb black money. It provides for licencing of the business of money-lending, fixation of rates of interest by the government, and issue of receipt and account slips by the money-lender. It further enjoins upon the money-lender not to molest the debtor near their places of work, and make payments in case of loans of Rs 1000 or above, by cheque.

Commercial loans of above Rs 5,000 advanced by banks, Life Insurance Corporation of India, co-operative societies and government, and loans taken from provident fund accounts, are not covered by the Act.

The Uttar Pradesh Debt Relief Act 1977, provides relief from indebtedness to landless agricultural labourers, rural artisans marginal farmers, small farmers, and urban workers. The Tahsildars are empowered to enforce the Act. Excess amount of debt stands discharged and is not recoverable. Burden of proof lies on the creditors. Governments (Central and State), corporations, co-operatives, commercial banks, etc., are exempted from the Act.

Role of Private Money-lenders and Financiers

The money-lenders in the district are generally traders and affluent farmers. The commonest loans were those of grain lent by *banias* (traders). him to the cultivators for seed. This is repaid in kind at harvest time with interest which nominally amounts to *sawai* (one-fourth). In cash loans when goods were offered as security, it varied from 12 to 18 per cent according to the nature of the transaction and from 16 to 27 per cent when merely personal security was given. The latter form of loan was however, rare for money was seldom lent on purely personal security

except to a wealthy party and then the interest was much lower, ranging from 6 to 9 per cent. When lands were mortgaged, the rate varied from 9 to 18 per cent. Such money lenders who usually were Banias, were more numerous in the Hardiya and Khalilabad tahsils. A large number of the zamindars were also engaged in money-lending but there were no great firms of any importance which directed their attention, exclusively to banking, nor there were any joint stock institutions of this nature before 1947.

At present there are traders and rich farmers in the district who combine money-lending with their main business. About 80 per cent of the credit requirements of the rural sector in the district are still being met by the private money-lenders. The total credit requirements for productive purposes have been estimated at Rs 5 crores, out of which only Rs 1.67 crores had been met by institutional credit agencies in 1969-70. The rest had been advanced by the money-lenders and financiers. The rate of interest varying from 12.50 to 36 per cent per annum.

Government Loans

It had been a tradition of the rulers of the country to provide relief to agriculturists in times of natural calamities. However, since 1947, the loans are provided not only for distress, but also for the development of the economy.

Loans advanced for repair or construction of houses are repayable in 15 years, while all other loans have to be repaid within one to two years, from the date of advancement. The rate of interest charged on the loans was 9.25 per cent per annum in 1977.

The following statement gives the amount of loans advanced by the Revenue department of the State to agriculturists in the district;

Year	Amount Advanced (in Rs)	Purpose
1974-75	7,94,000	Relief against calamity
	8,600	Buying live-stock
Total	7,97,000	
1975-76	8,74,980	Relief against calamity
	7,200	Buying live-stock
	8,18,200	Development of land
	81,400	Construction and repair of houses
Total	17,81,,780	
1976-77	60,000	Construction and repair of houses of agriculturists
	60,000	Construction and repair of houses of non-agriculturists
Total	1,20,000	

Commercial Banks

The State Bank of India opened its branch-office at Basti in 1952 followed by the Central Bank of India, the Punjab National Bank and the Narang Bank of India, Ltd, in the sixties.

There were in 1977, 21 branches of the State Bank of India, the Central Bank of India, the Punjab National Bank and the Narang Bank of India, Ltd, in the district. The following statement gives the location of each branch.

Name	Location of branch
State Bank of India	Babhnan, Birdpur, Kaptanganj, Barhni, Domariaganj, Haraiya, Itwa, Maghr, Mehndawal, Munderwa, Naugarh, Rudhauli, Shohratgarh, Uska Bazar, Bansi, Basti, Khalilabad
Punjab National Bank	Nathnagar, Basti
Central Bank of India	Basti
Narang Bank of India, Ltd.	Basti

Since mid-1969, the number of Commercial banks in the district has increased manifold. The banks spread their activities, particularly to rural areas covering the entire district and there was a corresponding increase in deposits and advances. In June, 1972, the total deposits of the commercial banks was Rs 4,42,00,000 and the outstanding credit amounted to Rs 2,78,00,000 . Advances comprised 61 .5 per cent of the deposits.

In the following years more funds were diverted to the weaker sections of the society and a priority sector was constituted which comprises the agriculturists, small-scale industrialists, transport workers, small traders and self-employed persons. By the end of 1976, the advances to the priority sector amounted to 62.4 per cent of the total advances, but the deposit credit ratio declined from 61.5 per cent in 1972 to 42.2 per cent in December, 1976.

The following figures indicate the extent of outstanding credit to priority sector and the total deposits and advances of commercial banks by the close of year, 1976.

Priority sector	Balance Outstanding (in Rs)	No. of accounts
Agriculture	2,33,30,000	15,152
Small-scale industries	41 24,000	2,476
Road and water transport	5,63,000	197
Retail trade and small business	10,80,000	889
Professional and self-employed persons	1,94,000	199
Other advances	1,76,69,000	—
Total advances	4,69,60,000	—
Advances to priority sector	2,92,91,000	—
Total deposits	17,38,32,000	—
Deposit credit ratio (in per cent)	42.2	—

Co-operative Movement

Primary Agricultural Co-operative Societies—The proposal to start village banks on the co-operative credit system was first made in 1902, but was not favourably received by zamindars. A start was eventually made in 1906, with the establishment of the District Co-operative Bank, Ltd, Basti. However, the movement was spread to a larger number of villages only after 1950 with the establishment of the agricultural co-operative societies. The following statement gives the growth of the primary agricultural co-operative societies with certiain other particulars in the sixties and seventies of the twentieth century :

Year	Number of societies	Membership	Loans advanced (in Rs)	Rate of interest (per cent per annum)
1960	1,902	68,171	38,00,000	7
1970	640	1,80,311	1,69,00,000	10
1976	401	2,76,219	2,58,00,000	14

The steady rise in the membership of the co-operative credit societies and the loans advanced to members indicate that the progress was substantial. The per capita loan advanced was Rs 56 in 1960, which increased to Rs 94 in 1970. After 1961 small societies were amalgamated to form large societies, and therefore the total number of societies was reduced to 640 in 1970, and 401 in 1976. An unhappy aspect of the co-

operative movement has been the existance of a large number of uneconomic societies. Out of 1,902 societies in 1960, as many as 421 were incurring loss; whereas in 1970, of the 640 societies, 319 were uneconomic. However, in 1976 only 80 societies out of 401 were uneconomic.

Co-operative Marketing Societies—There are four large co-operative marketing societies, located at Basti, Naugarh, Shohratgarh and Uska Bazar, which deal in food-grains and other agricultural commodities, thereby ensuring a just and fair return to the cultivator for his produce and making him available items of daily need as well as agricultural inputs at reasonable price promptly. The following statement gives some particulars about the societies :

Location of Co-operative marketeting society	Year of establishment	Total investment in 1976 (in Rs)	Membership in 1976	Sales in 1976	
				Commodities	Value (in Rs)
Shohratgarh	1960-61	50,000	629	Food-grains, cloth, sugar, fertilisers	14,80,000
Uska Bazar	1960-61	68,000	1,016	Do	4,24,000
Naugarh	1957-58	59,000	5,589	Do	2,12,000
Basti	1956-57	96,000	8,255	Do	1,95,000

District Co-operative Development Federation, Ltd.—The District Co-operative Development Federation, Ltd, was established in 1948 at Basti. It is the central institution for the consumer's co-operative societies, and it deals in food-grains and other goods. The total investment of the federation was about Rs 2,60,000 in 1976, when sugar, cement, cloth and fertilisers worth Rs 78,81,000 were sold.

Co-operative Bank—District Co-operative Banks, Ltd, Basti was established in 1906. It had five branches in 1977 which are located at Basti, Naugarh, Khalilabad, Domariaganj and Haraiya. Loans and banking facility are available to agriculturists and others, who are members of the bank. There were 763 members in 1973-74, 779 in 1974-75, and 671 in 1975-76. The following statement gives the amount of loans advanced by the bank during the three years from 1974 to 1976 :

Year	Amount of loan advanced (in Rs)	Rate of interest (per cent per annum)
1974	2,40,41,000	11.00 to 15.50
1975	2,50,49,000	Do
1976	3,57,83,000	Do

The Uttar Pradesh State Co-operative Land Development Bank, Ltd, opened a branch at Basti in 1960. The bank advances loans primarily for the development of agriculture. During the last three years from 1974 to 1976 loans were advanced for minor irrigation projects at 9.50 per cent interest. The following statement gives the amount of loans advanced and the membership of the bank :

Year	Membership (number of depositors)	Total amount of loans advanced (in Rs)
1974	1,176	52,59,000
1975	1,671	80,09,000
1976	1,101	53,61,000

National Savings Organisation

The post-office savings bank scheme has been in operation in the district since the last decade of the nineteenth century. Subsequently other schemes were, from time to time, launched to inculcate a habit of thrift in people, and tap the savings to make funds available for developmental works. In 1962 defence deposits and national defence certificates, were introduced to help raise funds and augment the resources for the defence of the country.

Various securities have been floated, from time to time, to promote national savings. A 15-year public provident fund scheme is also in vogue since, 1974.

The following statement gives some information about the national savings scheme in the district :

Total value of all securities on 31st December 1976	Rs 4,03,61,600
Number of accounts on 31st December 1976	Rs 37,777
Total amount of money paid for mature securities in 1976	Rs 3,93,97,900

Life Insurance

The life insurance business was taken over by the Life Insurance Corporation of India in 1956, and a branch-office of the corporation was opened at Basti in 1961. The office is manned by two class I Officers, 16 class II officers, and 26 others.

The following statement gives the business achieved in the district in the three years from 1974-75 to 1976-77 :

Year	No. of persons insured	Premia collected (in Rs)	Total business done (in Rs)
1974-75	2,878	26,56,723 .55	2,59,95,750
1975-76	3,087	32,61,531 .85	3,04,66,000
1976-77	2,843	35,26,088.00	2,88,28,750

Currency and Coinage

Punch-marked coins with one or two figures marked as symbols of the issuing authority were in circulation, as far back as the sixth century B. C. These coins were issued by merchants, guilds and corporations, besides the government of the day. Imperial Guptas issued a series of coins, which are considered to be of high artistic standard.[1] The weight of the earliest coins was based on the system laid down in *Manu-Samhita*. Generally coins of a single metal—copper or silver—were in circulation.

The silver *purana* or *dhurana* of 32 *ratis*, and their various multiples and subdivisions have been discovered all over India.

In medieaval period there were mainly three types of coins, the dam, the rupee, and the *mohar*[2]. A rupee comprised 40 dams, and 10 rupees were computed as equal to a gold *mohar*.

The British issued their own rupee of 180 grains. A rupee comprised 16 annas and an anna divided into 12 pies or four paisa (old).

The decimal system of coinage was introduced on October 1, 1958. The rupee has been divided into 100 paise. There are coins of one paisa, two paise, three paise, five paise, ten paise, twenty paise, twenty-five paise and 50 paise.

The currency consists of one rupee notes and coins issued by the Government of India. The Reserve Bank of India issues notes of denominations of rupees two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, and one hundred.[3] Currency and coinage are made available to the district through branches of the State Bank of India located at Basti, Bansi, Khalilabad, Uska Bazar, Shohratgarh, Rudhauli, Naugarh, Munderwa, Mehndawal, Maghr, Itwa, Haraiya, Domariaganj, Kaptanganj, Barhni, Birdpur and Babhnan.

1. Majumdar, U. C.: *Ancient India*, p. 15

2. Pandy, A. B.: *Later Mediaeval India*, p. 491 (Allahabad 1963)

3. Notes of Rs 1,000 Rs 5,000 and Rs 10,000 have been demonetized since February, 1978.

Trade And Commerce

Course of Trade

The main trade routes of the district linked it with Gorakhpur, Gonda, Faizabad and Nepal. The trade with the adjoining Indian districts was negligible in the nineteenth century as compared with the trade with Nepal. In spite of restrictions the trade with Nepal was considerable. However, the pace of trade with the adjoining districts and Nepal increased after the British took over the administration of the district in 1801. This trend continued with improvement in law and order situation and laying of the railway in 1885 which connected the district with important trade centres.

Export and Import

The export trade of the district was mainly confined to agricultual produce. The chief staple of commerce, however, was rice, followed by wheat, oil-seeds, other grains and unrefined sugar and jaggery. The district produced food-grains in such quantities that it had always surplus stocks which were exported to different parts of India and Nepal. The chief items of imports were raw cotton, piece goods, salt, metal vessels, stone and timber. As practically no cotton was produced in the district, it had to be imported from Kanpur and elsewhere. European piece goods were imported from Calcutta and Bombay.

The bulk of the traffic passing to and from Nepal had to pass through certain Nepali marts which were located between the frontier and the foot-hills. Some of the important markets were Sirsewa, Bahadurganj, Kaptanganj, Tanlihwa and Butwal. In these marts both import and export duties were levied on Nepali goods, import duties being charged only on goods sent from the British territory. The main items of import from Nepal were unhusked rice and wheat, ghee, drugs, spices, fibres, oil-seeds and timber, while the main items of export from the district Basti were cotton goods, metals, salt, sugar, oil, and wool. From 1896 to 1901 the imports from Nepal were valued at about Rs 28 lakhs, while the total value of exports to Nepal was about Rs 13.50 lakhs. In 1903, the value of imports was over Rs 47 lakhs, though the exports were not much more than Rs 11 lakhs.

In the wake of the Second World War (1939—45) the trade in food-grains decreased, but it increased in the case of timber, metal goods and textiles. However, the increase was not of a big magnitude, and as the war developed, scarcity conditions tended to depress trade, and the blackmarket came into existence. With the development of roads after 1947, the external as well as the internal trade have increased. The export pattern of the district is still primarily agrarian, while the imports mainly comprise consumer goods, cloth, metal goods, and medicines. Sugar, which is produced in the district, is exported in large quantities.

The following statement gives the approximate exports from the district in 1976-77 :

Commodity	Export	Destination of export
	Quintals	
Sugar	3,00,000	All over India
Molasses	30,000	Bara Banki, Kanpur
Paddy and rice	8,00,000	Kanpur, Gorakhpur, Bihar
Oil-seeds (Ground-nut and mustard)	70,000	Kanpur, Lucknow
Handloom and powerloom cloth	worth Rs 3,90,000	Bihar, Kanpur, Allahabad, Varanasi
Brass and bronze utensils	worth Rs 55,00,000	Varanasi, Mirzapur, Moradabad

General merchandise, cloth, coal, cement, petrol, fertilisers, metal goods, and medicines are the main items of import, which are generally imported from Gorakhpur, Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Bombay, Bihar and Bengal. The following statement gives the imports of a few items (for which the figures are available) in 1976-77 :

Commodity	Import (approximate)
Coal	2,500 tonnes
Cement	6,15,762 bags[1]
Diesel Oil	2,46,01,316 litres
Petrol	22,82,510 litres

1. One bag contains about 50 kg. of cement

At present a large portion of the imports and exports are carried on trucks, which have the advantage of loading and unloading of goods at the depots. Besides, the goods are also carried by rail.

Trade Centres

Khalilabad is the most important trade centre for the import of cotton-yarn and for the export of handloom and powerloom cloth. The traders from Assam, Madhya Pradesh, Bengal, Bihar, and Orrisa assemble once a week, i. e., on Monday at Khalilabad and transactions worth Rs 8 to Rs 10 lacs are effected on each market day. At Mehndawal traders from Bihar and east Uttar Pradesh assemble and make purchases of handloom cloth as well as wheat and jaggery. The transactions in handloom cloth at Mehndawal range between Rs 30,000 and Rs 40,000 on each market day, i. e., on Thursday besides wheat and Jaggery. The traders from Mirzapur, Varanasi and Moradabad also visit Bakhira in Mehndawal development block to buy brass and bronze utensils. They supply raw materials, i.e., brass and bronze scrap in advance to the artisans who produce goods approximately worth Rs 55 lacs annually.

There is considerable clandestine trade with Nepal along the borders of Naugarh tahsil in items like Japanese textiles, transistors, European watches, ghi, spices and timber which are imported, while rice, sugar, utensils and cloth comprise the main items of export.

The trade with other districts and regions comprises mainly of agricultural commodities, sugar, handloom cloth and general merchandise, iron and steel goods, cement, coal and medicines.

Regulated Markets

There are five regulated wholesale markets located at Basti, Khalilabad, Naugarh, Shohratgarh and Barhni. Rice, pulses, oil-seeds, *gur* (jaggery), sugar, handloom cloth and utensils made of bell-metal and brass are the main items of trade in these markets, in addition to consumer goods.

Basti is an important market for cloth, food-grains, oil-seeds, fertilisers, general merchandise, medicines and metal goods. In the matter of finished goods, it is mainly fed from trade centres like Gorakhpur, Faizabad, Lucknow and Kanpur.

There are 52 wholesale traders at Basti. Of the wholesale traders about 40 deal in food-grains and agricultural commodities, while the rest in cloth and other goods. Tetari in Naugarh tahsil is the main wholesale market for rice.

The following statement gives the approximate total arrivals of agricultural commodities in the *mandi* (wholesale market) at Basti in 1970 :

Commodity	Total arrivals (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs)
Wheat	3,500	28,00,000
Rice	800	14,00,000
Barley	500	2,60,000
Gur	2,000	18,00,000
Pulses	2,000	22,00,000

The other wholesale markets are situated at Shohratgarh and Barhni. The markets at Bansi, Domariaganj and Haraiya are also important centres.

In the wholesale markets of the district other than Basti, the agricultural commodities again form the bulk of the trade. The following statement gives the total arrivals and its value in each of the major *mandis* in the district in 1970 :

Mandi	Commodity	Total arrivals (in tonnes)	Value (in Rs)	No. of traders
Tetari Bazar, Tahsil Naugarh	Rice	7,000	1,22,50,000	33
	Wheat	2,500	20,00,000	
Shohratgarh, Tahsil Naugarh	Rice	5,600	98,00,000	19
	Wheat	1,500	12,00,000	
Khalilabad	Wheat	1,700	13,60,000	35
	Rice	1,000	17,50,000	
Barhni	Wheat	900	7,20,000	23
	Rice	2,200	38,50,000	

Storage Facilities—There is one large warehouse at Basti which is owned by the Food Corporation of India and its capacity was 500 tonnes in 1977. The co-operative department of the State Government operates 22 warehouses in the district with a total capacity of 2,200 tonnes. Each *mandi* has its own arrangements for storing goods.

Though about 40 thousand tonnes of potatoes are produced annually in the district, yet the cold storage industry caught the imagination of the people not long ago. There were in 1976-77 only five cold storages, 3 at Basti and one each at Khalilabad and Tetari Bazar, with a total capacity of 5,000 tonnes.

Retail Trade

Markets dealing in cloth and general merchandise are situated all over the district. In addition there are 202 smaller markets called *hats* or bazars, which are held once, twice or thrice each week. Food-grains, oil-seeds, cloth, vegetables and other consumer goods are sold in these markets. The following statement gives the number of bazars that are held at different places in each tahsil of the district :

Tahsil	Number of bazars
Basti	45
Khalilabad	43
Domariaganj	32
Bansi	31
Naugarh	26
Haraiya	25
Total	202

Fairs

Majority of the fairs that are held in the district are of religious nature and their commercial importance is very limited. However, there are two fairs which are held in the tahsils of Domariaganj and Harraiya which attract more than 25,000 persons. Handloom cloth, baskets, books, pottery, toys, sweetmeats, and agricultural implements are sold in considerable quantities, in these fairs.

State Trading

The prices of all commodities increased considerably during the Second World War (1939—45), and in order to arrest their further rise and to give relief to the consumers, chiefly in the urban centres, the prices of a large number of commodities were controlled and the supply of most of them to the consumers was rationed. Some of the more important commodities thus controlled and rationed were food-grains, cloth, matches drugs and petrol. Dealers in these commodities had to obtain licences from the government. Various schemes for the rationing of food-grains, mainly wheat and its products, rice, sugar and kerosene oil have, however, persisted ever since with varying degree of applicability. There were 906 fair-price shops in the district in 1977, where wheat, sugar, rice and coarse grains were sold.

The following statement for the year 1976-77 indicates a higher sale of wheat from the fair-price shops, as compared to sale of rice and coarse grains :

Commodity	Sales (quantity in quintals)	Value (in Rs)
Wheat	1,215	1,57,950
Rice	480	72,600
Coarse grains	60	5,92[illegible]

Merchants Associations

Vyapar Mandal, Basti, is an important association of merchants, which provides a single platform for action in matters involving the interests of different trades.

The producers of handloom cloth and merchants engaged in the trade of cloth, food-grains and general merchandise, have associations of their own which determine the rights and duties of the workers of each trade. The associations also provide legal and technical assistance to their members on problems related to respective trades.

Weights and Measures

In the past there was a great variation in the matter of weights and measures in the district as elsewhere in the State. The people were slow to adopt the government seer of 80 *tolas* and a large number of local

weights were found, which differed from market to market. The unit of weight throughout the district was the copper coin known as Gorakhpuri or Butwal pice 22.5 of which went to make the government seer. Four of these pice made a *ganda*, a term which was common throughout the Avadh and the east. Generally one local or Kachcha seer comprised 8 *gandas* and there were 40 *gandas* in a *panseri*, which was equal to 150 *tolas*. There was also a local pakka seer, comprising 25 *gandas* or 194 *tolas*. Thus far the system did not materially differ from that found in Avadh. However, *sei* a measure peculiar to Gorakhpur Division, was generally used in weighing grain. Even this unit varied from place to place varying with the nature of the grain sold. A *sei* represented a quantity of white or husked rice, which was equivalent to one local pakka *ser* (seer). Sixteen such *seis* made one *mani*; 16 *manis* one *gon*. But as unhusked rice weighs about twice as much as white rice, the *mani* in the case of the former consisted of only eight *seis*, and five of these *manis* made one *man* or *maund*. This was equivalent to 48 standard *sers* (seers). The *sei* was generally used in the northern tahsils, where rice was the staple crop.

When collected into heaps on the threshing-floor, grain was sometimes measured by a standard of capacity called the *pathi*, which varied in different villages and ranged from about 40 to 60 standard seers. The British government introduced the standard seer of 80 *tolas*, and 40 such seers made a maund.

For the measurement o length and area, the local unit was *hath* or cubit, and this unit too differed from place to place. The British introduced a bigha-3,025 square yards (2.529 sq. m.) or five-eights of an acres (0.4 ha). The local *bigha* known as Kachcha *bigha* was two-fifths to one-half of the standard *bigha*.

The metric system of weights and measures was introduced with effect from October 1, 1960. For the proper implementation of the new system, the government established an office under the district supply officer, who is ex-officio assistant controller of weights and measures. He is assisted by 2 senior inspectors, one inspector and five others. A laboratory of weights and measures was opened at Naugarh in 1972, which is manned by a senior inspector and four others.

Every trader has to submit his weights and measures for inspection and every such unit, on being found accurate is stamped.

An idea may be had from the following statement regarding the enforcement work during the years 1975-76 and 1976-77 :

Year	No. of cases detected	No. of cases compounded	Compounding fee realised (in Rs)	No. of cases punished by courts	Amount of fines imposed by courts (in Rs)
1975-76	284	217	13,570	34	560
1976-77	274	186	10,380	120	3,375

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

Trade Routes and Highways

It appears that in former days, Basti remained separated from the rest of the country and hence there existed no major roads. However, a considerable portion of the district traffic was river-borne, the principal route being along the Ghaghara and its tributaries to the east. At the cession of the district to the British in 1801, there were practically no roads except one built during the reign of Aurangzeb in the last quarter of the 17th century, from Ayodhya to Gorakhpur which passed through Basti, Khalilabad and some other places of the district. Under the British, several roads came into existence but none of them were properly bridged or drained, so that they became impassable during the rains, and one of them were metalled till after the freedom struggle of 1857. It was during 1857 that the trunk road from Faizabad to Gorakhpur was completed as a continuation of the system of military roads which were constructed in the newly acquired province of Avadh. This road, being metalled throughout its length, became the chief highway of the district, while some important local roads were also opened this time. The road communications of the district were rapidly extended and improved and by the beginning of the present century several roads had been metalled.

In 1906, the total length of the provincial and local first class metalled roads which passed through the district, was about 181 km. At the same time the total length of the second class metalled roads was about 349 km and that of third class about 130 km. The total length of fourth class unmetalled roads was 414 km. In 1913, there were about 253 km long metalled roads and about 907 km. unmetalled roads in the district. In 1921-22, the length of the metalled roads increased considerably and was 313 km while the length of unmetalled roads was about 874 km. In 1931-32, there was a further increase in the length of metalled roads which stood at 362 km and the length of unmetalled roads rose to 894 km. In the year 1947, the district had 457 km of metalled roads, out of which 99 km was under the public works department and 259 km under the erstwhile district board. During the period from 1947 to 1968, construction of 174 km of new metalled roads, 56 km of cement concrete tracks, reconstruction of about 305 km of local metalled roads was completed. During the Third Five-years Plan (1961-66) and after, the construction and improvement of roads in the district could not remain uninterrupted. The total length of metalled roads, during this period was 600 km including 24 km of district board (Zila Parishad) roads.

The total mileage of metalled roads in the district after completion of all roads taken up under various schemes during the Third Five-year Plan period, was envisaged to be 856 km Besides, 11 km of metalled roads constructed under *shramdan* (voluntary labour) scheme were taken over by the public works department for maintenance.

In 1976-77, length of metalled and unmetalled roads under the public works department was about 1,138 km and 913 km respectively. Out of this about 552 km metalled and unmetalled roads were inter-village communication roads. The length of metalled and unmetalled roads under Zilla Parishad was 17 km and 78 km respectively. The municipal board Basti maintained 34 km. metalled and 25 km. unmetalled roads.

Modes Of Conveyance

Till the advent of the railways and mechanised transport, the bullock-carts and pack-animals were the only means of road transport from the very early times, the ox, the camel and the buffaloe being the beasts of burden through the ages. *Palkis* (palanquins) were generally used by the moneyed people. With the passage of time, the tongas and ekkas came in use. But being slow and costly to maintain, they are going off the road and are being replaced by time saving and economical means such as bicycles, and cycle-rickshaws and other power-driven vehicles and conveyances. The total number of tongas, ekkas and rickshaws in the district in 1976-77, was 18,892. There were 1,584 cycle-rickshaws, 11 tongas, 55 ekkas, 15 carts and 886 cycles registered with the municipal board, Basti.

In the rural areas the bullock-cart is still a multi-purpose vehicle. It is employed for transporting goods as well as short travel during pilgrimages of short distances, fairs and festivals. In 1976, there were 23,275 bullock-carts in the district. Tractor, though mainly used for agriculture, is also occasionally used as a means of transport in the rural areas.

Mechanised Vehicular Traffic

Before Independence motor vehicles, mainly lorries and trucks, were few in number. With the development of highways and the inter-village road communication the number of motor vehicles has increased considerably and now they crowd all the important routes of the district. The trucks perform useful service in transporting consumer goods, agricultural produce, building material and other such goods. In 1977, the number of vehicles of various types on road was 1,701, of which 528 were registered.

U.P. State Road Transport Corporation—The U.P. Government Transport Department introduced roadways services in the district in the year 1948. The organisation relating to the State roadways services was converted into the U.P. State Road Transport Corporation with effect from June 1,1972 In 1948, there were only three routes on which eight roadways buses were plying in the district. At present 71 buses ply on 27 routes of the district. The total number of passengers carried in 1976-77 by roadways buses was 55,35,800.

Railways

Though the road communication of the district was rapidly extended and improved, no great change occurred till the construction of railways in the district. The main line of the Bengal and North-Western Railway traversed the south of the district from east to west, passing through the

pargana of Maghar East, Mahuli West, Basti East, and Bansi West and there being eight stations in between. Laying of the railway was begun in 1882 and opened for traffic on the 15th of January 1885. On the 15th of December in the following year, a branch line was opened between Gorakhpur and Uska, its object being to tap the large grain trade from Nepal and the north of the district. Its success induced the Company to extend the line so as to form a connecting link with the branch line from Gonda to Tulsipur. The project was sanctioned in 1903, and the work of construction was commenced immediately. The line ran from Uska through the centre of Bansi East and the north-east portion of Bansi West, and the first section, Uska to Barhni near Nepal frontier was opened to traffic on the 5th of January, 1905, the remainder being completed about a year later. The system succeeded in its aim of attracting the trade of the large Nepalese markets at Taulihwa, Sirsewa and Bahadurganj.

At present two lines of the undertaking which has since been named as North Eastern Railway, pass through this district. The main line connecting Lucknow with Gorakhpur and places in Bihar and Assam in the east passes through the south of the district, while the branch line runs between Gorakhpur and Gonda passing through Uska Bazar, Naugarh, Chilhiya, Shohratgarh, Parsa and Barhni in the district. The main line has nine and the branch line has six railway stations within the district. The density of railway system for the district works out to mere 1.6 km. per 100 sq. km. of area. This is much lower than the State's average of 2.9 km. The district has only 4 km of railway route per one lakh of population.

Travel Facilities

Dharmsalas—Before the introduction of locomotives and mechanised transport, it was difficult to perform journey alone in the district. In ancient and medieval times a few serais provided food and shelter to the travellers as well as resting places for their animals. With development of roads, public transport and allied amenities like dharmsalas the situation has vastly improved. The dharmsalas serve a useful purpose by providing shelter to the travellers and pilgrims. A list of dharmsalas and hotels is given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

Dak-bangalows and Inspection Houses—In every tahsil of the district, there are dak-bungalows/inspection houses, the upkeep being under the various departments of the State Government. The dak-bungalows and inspection houses, though primarily constructed for the members of the government and public servants, also offer lodging facility to travellers.

A list of inspection houses located in the district is given in Statement II at the end of the chapter.

Post Offices

In the district the practice of carrying letters from one place to another was inadequate and primitive before this institution took its firm roots during the British regime. The last quarter of 19th century marks

the beginning of regular postal services in the district, when in 1878 ten post-offices functioned under the imperial and 16 under the district postal management system. In 1907, the district and 42 post-offices including the head office at Basti. There were 14 sub-offices, from which the mails were distributed to the dependent branch offices. In 1918, the number of post-offices in the district was 49, in 1928, it had risen to 50 and in 1932 to 56. By 1976-77, the total number of post-offices increased to 428, of which 45 were sub-offices and 382 branch of fices, besides the head post-office which is situated at Basti.

STATEMENT I

Dharmsalas and Hotels

Village/ Town	Name	Facilities available	Management
—	—	TAHASIL BANSI	—
—	—	TAHSIL BASTI	—
Basti	Dev Narain Dharmsala	—	Private
Basti	Gauri Datt Dharmsala	—	Ditto
Basti	Chandra Hotel	Food and lodging	Ditto
Basti	Janata Hotel	Ditto	Ditto
—	—	TAHSIL DOMARIAGANJ	—
Duhwa	Swaminath Dharmsala	TAHSIL HARAIYA —	Private
Pachwas	Narendra Deo Dharmsala	—	Ditto
Pachwas	Lekhraji Devi Dharmsala	—	Ditto
Shankarpur	Chhoteylal Dharmsala	—	Ditto
—	—	TAHSIL KHALILABAD —	—
—	—	TAHSIL NAUGARH —	—

STATEMENT II

Inspection houses and Dak-bungalows

Village / Town	Name	Management
	TAHSIL BANSI	
Bansi	Inspection house	Public Works Department
Rudhauli	Ditto	Ditto
	TAHSIL BASTI	
Basti	Dak-bungalow	Zila Parishad
	Inspection house	Irrigation Department

[Cotd.

1	2	3
Munderwa	Inspection Houses	Public Works Department
	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Sonhan	Ditto	Public Works Departemnt
	TAHSIL DUMARIAGANJ	
Domariaganj	Dak-bungalow	Public Works Department
Intwa	Dak-bungalow	Ditto
	TAHSIL HARAIYA	
Bikramjot	—	Public Works Department
Haraiya	—	Public Works Department
	TAHSIL KHALILABAD	
Khalilabad	Dak-bungalow	Public Work Department
Khalilabad	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Mukhlispur	Ditto	Public Works Department
Mehndawal	Ditto	Ditto
	TAHSIL NAUGARH	
Barhni]	Dak-bungalow	Public Works Department
Belsar	Ditto	Ditto
Bewari Khurd	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Birdpur No. 2	Ditto	Ditto
Birdpur No. 9	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Birdpur No. 9	Ditto	Public Works Department
Nibi	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Parwi Bazar	Ditto	Public Works Department
Sikhat	Ditto	Irrigation Department
Uska	Ditto	Public Works Department

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

In the census of 1971, economic activity of the people have been divided into the main and secondary categories. All -part-time workers were removed from the category of workers and included in the secondary category.

All the persons who are economically active but neither they are cultivators nor agricultural labourers, according to the census of 1971 have been considered to be engaged in miscellaneous occupations. An idea of their distribution may be had from the following statement :

Occupation	Number of persons engaged in 1971
Mining and quarrying	108
Household industry and manufacturing	38,541
Construction	1,112
Trade and commerce	20,847
Transport, storage and communications	3,299
Services	31,077
Live-stock, forestry, fishing, hunting and plantations, orchards and allied activities	1,919

Public Service

With the growing responsibility of the government towards planned economic and social development of the country, employment opportunities under the Central and the State Governments at different levels have increased to a large extent. Besides, activities in the public administration of local bodies and quasi-government (Central and State) establishments have also assumed vast dimensions. Some idea of this may be had from the following statement :

Type of establishment	No. of establishment		Number of employees			
	1975	1976	1975		1976	
			Male	Female	Male	Female
Central Government	2	1	1,124	...	1,353	7
State Government	91	93	10,369	537	10,437	587
Quasi-government (Central)	15	15	418	...	434	1
Quasi-government (State)	5	6	1927	7	2,367	10
Local bodies	18	18	8,294	987	8,186	986

With the expansion of various development schemes the number of employees in public services also has increased to a large extent. For the welfare of their employees the government has undertaken certain measures. Dearness allowance is admissible to all classes of such employees at rates varying in accordance with their salaries. Facilities like regular subscription to provident fund, free medical treatment, free or subsidized residential accommodation, etc., are available to government servants and to some extent to employees of the local bodies also. Leave rules have been revised to reduce disparity between temporary and permanent staff. Encashment of earned leave is admissible to majority of government servants under certain conditions. Other benefits include granting of advances for purchase of conveyance, residential plots and construction or repair of houses. Pension rules have been liberalised as to cater to the needs of the family in the event of death of the employee. The age for seeking voluntary retirement has been reduced and the quantum of superannuation pension raised. The employees of the State Government subscribe to the compulsory group insurance. In the event of the death of the employee,the members of the family get lump sum immediately.

The employees are allowed to form associations or unions under the Societies Registration Act of 1860 for protection and promotion of their service interests. Government servants of the State working in the district are members of the State Employees Joint Council or the Uttar Pradesh Collectorate Sub-Ministerial Association affiliated to the State level organisations. Those serving under the local bodies are members of the Local Authorities Employees Association and the employees of the State Road Transport Corporation are members of the Employees Road Transport Corporation Joint Council.

There are associations of peons known as Anjuman Chaprasian, and Lekhpal's known as Lekhpals Sangh affiliated to Prantiya Lekhpal Sangh, Uttar Pradesh.

Learned Professions

Education

Teachers, principals, and administrative officers of the education department come in this field. With the increase in the number of educational institutions, the number of such employees has increased considerably.

According to 1971 census, the teachers numbered 780 of whom 645 were males and 135 females.

Since 1964, the triple benefit scheme has been extended to the State aided institutions run by the local bodies or private persons bringing the advantages of contributory provident fund, compulsory life insurance and retirement pension which includes family pension to members of the teaching staff. Payment of salary to teachers working in these institutions which are in receipt of grant from the State Government, is made through cheques drawn jointly by the manager and a nominee of the district inspector of schools. Teachers' wards are entitled to free tuition up to intermediate standard. Needy and disabled teachers receive

financial help from the National Foundation for Teachers Welfare Fund and those suffering from the tuberculosis may avail free facilities of treatment at the Bhowali Sanatorium where a few beds have been earmarked for them.

The teachers of the district have joined one or the other association devoted to their welfare. The Madhyamik Shikshak Sangh is meant for teachers of the higher secondary schools and the Prathmik Shikshak Sangh for their counterparts working in primary and junior high schools of the district. These associations are affiliated to the State level apex bodies. Representatives of the teaching staff are borne in managing committee of several institutions. Teachers are entitled to elect and send their representative to Vidhan Parishad.

Medicine

According to 1971 census, there were 175 physicians and surgeons and 285 nursing attendants and other medical and health technicians in the district.

Non-practising allowance is paid to certain doctors, whose posts have been excluded from the list of offices carrying benefits of private practice. Higher allowances are admissible to post-graduate physicians and surgeons and those possessing superior technical qualifications.

Established in 1945-46, a branch of the Indian Medical Association is functioning in the district, its main objectives being to safeguard the interest of medical practitioners, to render services and medical care to ailing humanity, to see that medical practitioners follow the medical ethics, to organise meeting and public talks on important medical problems, to hold clinical meetings and refresher course to keep up the knowledge of medical practitioners up to date and to follow the directions of Indian Medical Association, New Delhi. In 1977 there were 110 members.

Law

In 1977, there were 490 legal practitioners and advisers in the district.

With the large influx of new entrants, the legal profession has become more competitive in recent years. The lawyers generally play an important role in the public life of the district, particularly in the social, educational and political spheres.

The district has a Civil Bar Association having 125 members.

Engineering

In 1971, the district had 10 engineers, architects, technologists and surveyors. Most of the persons belonging to this class of workers are employees of the government, local bodies and corporations.

Domestic And Personal Services

Domestic Servants

In 1971, maids and other house-keeping workers numbered 570. Majority of them lived with their masters and acted like multi-purpose workers. In the rural areas they cooked their meals separately, but in the towns they received food from the family kitchen. They worked during the pleasure of their employers and mostly eked a miserable living. There was no security of job and often they had to remain idle. The socio-economic changes, which have taken place recently in the life of the people, have largely curtailed avenues of employment in this spheres.

Barbers

In 1971, the number of barbers, hairdressers and related workers was 185. Those working in rural areas had to perform certain customary duties on the occasion of ceremonies in the houses of their patrons in addition to regular services. The rites now being simplified, their participation in extra-professional activities, is gradually diminishing.

Washermen

In 1971, there were 265 launderers, dry-cleaners and pressers in the district. Of these 240 were males and 25 females.

The growing popularity of synthethic fabrics has adversely affected economic activity of the traditional washerman, but brought fortune to dry-cleaners and pressers.

Tailors

In 1971, the tailors, dress makers, sewers, upholsterers and related workers numbered 544. The sewing machine is invariably used by the tailors. In the rural areas, people pay sewing charges in kind also and in the wake of rising prices the tailors are glad to receive the cereals for sewing simple shirts, *kurtas* (loose long shirts without collars), pyjamas and *lahangas*. On the other hand, the remuneration of the tailors in the urban areas depend on their ability to stitch new designs of both male and female dresses.

CHAPTER IX

ECONOMIC TRENDS

Livelihood Pattern

Workers and Non-workers

The percentage of workers and non-workers in the total population of the district was 49.8 and 50.2 in 1961, when the corresponding State figures were 39.1 and 60.9 respectively. Among workers 91.5 per cent were cultivators and agricultural labourers. Next came household industries and other manufactures comprising 4.2 per cent, followed by services (2.8 per cent) and trade and commerce (1.6 per cent). In other categories only 0.4 per cent of the population was involved.

The percentage of females in the working population was 35.90 in 1961. Of these 94 per cent were engaged in agricultural activities and only 6.0 per cent in non-agricultural activities. In 1961 the largest number of workers was in the age-group 15-34 accounting for 46.4 per cent, followed by the next higher age-group 35-59 accounting for 36.8 per cent. The percentage of workers below the age of 15 was 8.9 and in the age-group of 60 and above 7.9. The following statement gives the distribution of workers in the agricultural and non-agricultural sectors of economy in 1961 and 1971 :

Year	Total population	Total workers	Percentage of workers to total population			
			Agricultural worker	Non-agricultural worker	Total Workers	
					District	U. P.
1961	25, 88,658	12,97,077	45.5	4.3	49.8	39.1
1971	29,84,090	10,50,335	31.9	3.2	35.1	30.9

The above statement indicates that in the decade 1961-71 there was a decrease in the working population of the district, notwithstanding an increase in the population of the district. This apparent anomaly was due to a change in the definition of the worker in the census of 1971, according to which all the casual and household workers were, unlike 1961, excluded from the category of worker.

In 1971, the workers were classified into nine major categories, the basis of classification being those economic activities, which were similar in respect of process, raw materials and products. The details of workers of the different categories in 1971 were as follows :

Category	Number of persons			(Percentage to	
	Total	Male	Female	total workers	total population
Cultivators	6,80,823	6,31,852	48,471	64.77	22.79
Agricultural labourers	2,73,109	1,81,892	91,217	26.00	9.15
Live-stock, forestry, fishing, hunting, plantations, orchards, and allied activities	1,919	1,745	174	0.19	0.06
Mining and quarrying	108	97	11	0.02	0.00
Industries—					
(*a*) Household industries	26,489	22,384	4,105	2.53	0.88
(*b*) Other than household industries	12,052	11,302	750	1.15	0.40
Construction	1,112	1,069	43	0.10	0.03
Trade and commerce	20,847	19,971	876	1.98	0.69
Transport, storage and communications	3,299	3,282	17	0.31	0.11
Other services	31,077	29,192	1,885	2.45	1.04
Workers	10,50,835	9,02,786	1,47,549	100.00	35.15
Non-workers	19,33,755	6,65,251	12,68,504	—	64.85
Total population	29,84,090	15,68,037	14,16,053	—	100.00

The following, as per 1971 census, have been classified as non-wokers:

(*a*) Full-time students.
(*b*) Those attending the household duties
(*c*) Dependents and infants
(*d*) Retired persons and rentiers
(*e*) Persons of independent means
(*f*) Beggars and vagrants
(*g*) Inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions
(*h*) Others

General Level Of Prices And Wages

Prices

For want of proper and authentic record it is difficult to describe the prices of different commodities in the ancient and medieval periods. Since the barter system was in vogue in the trade centres, the use of money was restricted. However, it appears that except in times of calamities (war, famine, etc.) the prices were low. The following statement gives the prices of some of the important commodities in the reign of Akbar.[1]

1. Srivastava, A. L.: *The Mughal Empire*, p. 560, (Delhi, 1959).

Commodity	Price
Wheat	12 maunds per rupee
Rice	16 Ditto
Barley	16 Ditto
Meat	17 seers per rupee
Milk	44 Ditto
Sheep	Rs 1.50 per sheep

(1 maund=37.2 kg.; 1 seer=0.93 kg.)

Under the British rule compilation of price of different commodities was done more systematically. The following statement indicates the prices of some of the important commodities in the second half of the nineteenth century.

Commodity	Price (in seers per rupee)			
	1861—70	1871—80	1881—90	1891—1900
Rice	18.29	15.65	18.57	17.28
Wheat	22.39	17.95	19.25	14.86
Barley	31.95	26.00	28.28	18.84
Gram	24.85	21.25	24.30	16.58

During the last 40 years of the nineteenth century there was a general tendency of increase in the prices. The increase in prices was sharp and marked in the years 1865, 1869 and 1873 due to scarcity conditions prevailing in the district. In the year 1878, which saw wide spread famine in the district, the prices were very high. A series of good years, however, restored conditions to normal, but there was no return to the prices prevailing before 1869. The year 1886 marked the beginning of general rise in prices, as the communications, particularly roads were developed, and wheat and other commodities could be exported to places within and outside the State. In the last decade of the nineteenth century, the good harvests of the first few years occasioned comparative cheapness, so that when a run of unfavourable seasons began, the rise was more sudden. It appears that during the latter half of the nineteenth century the prices on the whole, had increased by about 40 per cent, and the same phenomenon was observed in all parts of the State.

Though in the beginning of the twentieth century, adequate quantities of currency and coinage were available and the supply of grain was plentiful, yet the prices did not revert to those levels attained in the last decade of the last century.

The rise in prices was sustained throughout the twenties, largely due to the First World War (1914—18).

The following statement gives the price index in some years before 1930 :

Year	Price Index
1911	100
1916	118
1928	166

In the last two years of the third decade, the worldwide economic depression caused a decrease in prices, incomes and investments. There was an all-round slump in economic activities. The production decreased and so did the income. Money became in short supply. The dull tendency in prices continued up to 1934 and the following statement gives the general price index relating to some years before 1950 :

Year	Price Index (Base 100 in 1911)
1934	98
1939	130
1944	390

The prices stabilised in 1935 and slightly increased in the following years. The outbreak of the Second World War (1939-45) again created scarcity conditions. The major causes of rise in prices were speculation and profiteerings. Stocks were held back in anticipation of further shortages, and the normal demand could not be balanced by the quantities of supplies available in the market. In consequence the prices rose. In 1940, price control measures were enforced by the district authorities, but as this too could not check the rising trend, the government in 1942 fixed the prices (as modified from time to time) of different commodities including food-grains. Every food-grain dealer was licensed, and prosecutions were launched to check profiteering. The rise in prices in the period from August, 1939 to August, 1945 was more than 250 per cent as compared to that of 1911 but the prices declined in the last quarter of 1943, and the rise in the prices between August, 1939 and December, 1944 was only 165 per cent. To effectively control the prices, partial rationing of wheat, rice and certain coarse grains, covering 25 per cent of the population was introduced, in January, 1943, followed by total rationing from 1945 to May, 1948. During this period food-grains, sugar, kerosene oil and edible fat were available in government shops on ration cards. Cloth used by common man was also rationed . Sale of food-grains in open market which was nearly closed in 1945 was restored on withdrawal of rationing in 1948 and all kinds of goods appeared in the market. However, the basic over-all shortage asserted itself again and there was steep rise in prices. Total rationing was, therefore, again imposed in July, 1949 .

In 1952, a change in government policy with regard to controls was adopted. Open and free markets were restored. The ration card holders, however, continued to receive wheat from fair-price shops, a measure aimed at controlling the price line. Restrictions on the movement of food-grains within the State were withdrawn and their procurement was suspended. These measures had their positive effect, and the rise in prices was checked. The following statement gives the wholesale prices of some of the commodities in the opening months of January, in 1953, 1955 and 1957:

Commodity	Prices (in Rs) per maund of 40 seers or 37.2 kg.		
	1953	1955	1957
Wheat	20.00	13.00	17.00
Barley	14.00	6.25	11.00
Gram	16.25	7.50	13.75
Rice	22.00	15.00	21.00
Arhar	17.00	8.00	13.00
Potatoes	—	5.00	9.00

However, to sustain the agricultural economy and save the cultivator from ruin the government undertook measures to check the fall in prices and ensure just and regular return to the farmers. Measures which provided support to prices were undertaken and the prices increased in the second half of the fifties.

The price of wheat gained by 30.7 per cent and rice by 40 per cent in the period-January, 1955 to January, 1957. The prices of other consumer goods also increased. The price-support measures and their effect, which ensured stability and growth of the economy to some extent. However, the prices again showed a tendency to decrease and, with the exception of rice, there was by January,1960 a decrease in the prices of all other cereals, as the following statement indicates:

Commodity	Prices per maund of 40 seers (37.2kg.) (in Rs)
Wheat	16.00
Barley	11.00
Gram	12.50
Rice	26.00
Maize	12.50
Arhar	11.00
Potatoes	8.00

The prices thereafter continued to increase. However, it was only after the year 1971, that the prices rose at an alarming rate, and an over-all shortage of commodities was felt. The prices of all the commodities increased, the increase being greater in 1973 and 1974, as the following figures would show :

Commodity	Price (Rs per kg.)						
	1965	1970	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Rice	1.14	1.60	1.42	1.70	2.45	1.69	1.65
Wheat	.95	1.08	1.04	0.94	1.45	0.99	1.12
Gram	0.78	0.75	1.10	0.73	2.20	1.48	1.81
Barley	0.78	1.15	0.70	0.73	1.25	0.68	0.69
Gur (Jaggery)	—	—	1.27	1.25	2.00	1.67	1.93
Sugar	—	—	2.55	3.67	4.20	4.08	4.40
Ghee	—	—	12.00	12.75	17.12	18.75	19.18
Mustard oil	—	—	5.25	6.00	10.85	5.54	8.84
Salt	0.15	0.15	0.20	0.25	0.30	0.25	0.25
Turmeric	—	—	3.67	3.50	4.38	4.78	5.67
Price (Rs/l)							
Kerosene oil	—	—	1.30	0.85	1.30	1.39	1.38

The purchasing power of rupee as computed on the basis of the consumer price index with 1949 as base, kept on steadily declining from 99.0 paise in 1960 to 80.6 paise in 1965, 44.6 paise in 1970, and 36.0 paise in 1973. It further went down by the middle of 1975 when a state of emergency was declared in India. Measures that followed in the wake of the declaration, caused a general fall in prices. However, the prices of clarified butter (ghee) and spices continued to rise even in later 1975 and 1976. The price of kerosene increased by 9 paise in 1975, but decreased by only one paise in 1976.

Wages

In the past, and even for a number of years in the British rule, the wages were often paidin kind, as cash was in short supply not only in the villages but also in the semi-urban centres. A small quantity of coarse grains together with some *gur* (Jaggery) was given to the labourer after he had performed the day's work. Another method to pay the labourer in the rural areas was to give him some land and allow him to retain a portion of the harvest. Various other functionaries in the village rendering professional service were also paid in kind, generally twice a year at the *kharif* and *rabi* harvests. Washermen, utensil cleaners, black-smiths,

carpenters and even the village *vaidyas* (doctors) were paid in such manner. In times of plenty the wages increased and in lean days there was a proportionate decrease.

The first wage census was held in the State in 1906. An idea may be had regarding the result of the wage surveys held in 1906 and thereafter.

Year	Wages (per day in paise)	
	Skilled worker	Unskilled worker
1906	26	12
1911	27	16
1916	33	20
1928	51	25
1934	33	16
1939	36	18

The wages for the first time increased in the wake of the First World War (1914-18), and the trend continued till the end of the twenties, when on account of economic depression, the wages in tune with prices declined. However, the increase and decrease of wages was not so steep as in the case of prices. Even in 1945 at the end of Second World War (1939-45) the daily wages were 50 paise for skilled worker and 37 paise for unskilled worker. In the fifties the daily wage for a skilled worker varied from 75 paise to Rs 1, and for an unskilled worker from 40 paise to 50 paise.

Though the wages have continued to steadily rise in the post-independence period, yet the increase was comparatively greater in the seventies.

The following statement shows the daily wages of skilled and unskilled workers in certain years of fifties, sixties and seventies :

Year	Daily wages (in Rs)	
	Skilled worker	Unskilled worker
1950	1.00	0.50
1960	2.00	0.75
1970	3.00	1.50

In the rural areas of the district a large number of persons work as weeders, reapers, irrigation workers, carpenters, black-smiths, tillers

(for ploughing), and labour for transplantation of paddy. They generally work for seven to eight hours a day and are paid both in cash and in kind. In addition there are some like barbers and washermen who render professional service. The following statement gives the daily wages of rural workers in the district in 1976 :

Type of worker	Average wage (in Rs)	Rate
Weeder	3.29	Per day
Reaper	4.00	Ditto
Irrigation worker	3.36	Ditto
Transplantation worker	3.49	Ditto
Tiller (for ploughing)	3.71	Ditto
Carpenter	6.79	Ditto
Blacksmith	5.79	Ditto
Washerman	5.00	Per month

In the urban centres of the district the wage-earner is provided with a variety of jobs, and the skilled workers receive higher wages. The following statement gives the average wages of skilled and unskilled workers in the urban centre at Basti in 1976 :

Occupation	Unit of quotation	Average wage in 1976 (in Rs)
Gardener	(1) Whole time-per month	250.00
	(2) Part-time-per month	100.00
Carpenter	Per day	7.50
Blacksmith	Per day	6.25
Tailor	(1) Per cotton shirt (full sleeves)	5.00
	(2) Per cotton blouse	3.00
	(3) Per woollen suit	90.00 without lining
	(4) Per cotton suit	12.00 with lining 40.00
Midwife	Per delivery	15.00
Barber	(1) Per shave	0.35
	(2) Per hair-cut	1.25
Vehicle driver	(1) Motor-car-per month	350.00
	(2) Truck-per month	300.00
Chowkidar	Per month	130.00
Porter	Per one maund (37.2 kg) of load carried for a mile (1.6 km)	2.50
Herdsman	(1) Per cow per month	10.00
	(2) Per buffalow per month	15.00
Casual labour	Per day	5.00
Domestic servant	(1) Per month without board	100.00
	(2) Per month with board	50.00
Scavanger	Per month for one latrine, for one cleaning	1.00

General Level Of Employment

Employment Trends

As a result of implementation of different developmental schemes, more jobs, particularly in public sector have been created. An idea may be had regarding the employment opportunity both in the private and public sectors in the years 1972-76 from the following figures :

Year	Number of establishment			Number of employees		
	Private sector	Public sector	Total	Private sector	Public sector	Total
1972	98	127	225	7,744	23,236	30,980
1973	112	129	241	8,168	23,658	31,826
1974	117	131	248	8,513	23,872	32,385
1975	126	131	257	8,690	23,663	32,353
1976	158	133	291	10,355	24,363	34,718

The number of persons employed in various work-categories may be stated as follows :

Category	Number of establishments		Number of employees			
			1975		1976	
	1975	1976	Private sector	Public sector	Private sector	Public sector
Agriculture, live-stock forestry, etc.	9	9	—	1,095	—	1,106
Manufacturing	9	36	4,148	65	5,658	65
Construction	2		—	651	—	1,110
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	6	7	—	1,808	—	1,787
Trade and commerce	7	■	107	—	71	—
Transport, storage and communications	2	2	—	2,322	—	2,561
Services	17	17	83	418	88	435
Activities not adequately described	205	211	941	17,364	4,538	17,299

Employment of Women

As compared to the private sector, the number of women employed in the public sector was larger. The total number of such women employees in various establishments in the district in the last month of 1976 being 1,930. The following statement gives the data relating to the employment of women in private and public sectors :

	As on December 31, 1976
Number of women employees in public sector	1,489
Percentage of women employees (of total employees in public sector)	6.09
Number of women employees in private sector	441
Percentage of women employees (of total employees) in private sector	4.25

Majority of women are employed in the medical and health services, and the rest in the educational institutions, manufacturing and services. No women are employed in transport, construction activities and trade and commerce. The following statement gives the percentage of women workers (of the total number of all workers) in each of the following professions in 1976 :

	In the last quarter of 1976
Medical and public health services	21.81
Education	8.52
Services	2.82
Manufacturing	0.44

Unemployment Trends

A very large number of illiterate and literate persons, and also those who had passed the junior high school and intermediate examinations, were seeking employment in the district in 1976. As many as 20,988 persons were registered with the employment exchange, Basti, in December, 1976, and 60.2 per cent of them were either illiterates or those with up to intermediate qualifications. The following statement gives the educational qualifications of the persons registered with the employment exchange, Basti in December, 1976.

Educational standard	Men	Women	Total
Illiterate or mildly educated	5,830	156	5,986
Middle-school	2,650	45	2,695
Matriculate	4,510	117	4,627
Undergraduate and intermediate	6,590	73	6,663
Graduate	1,760	19	1,779
Post-graduate	225	13	238

In the last quarter of 1976, only 91 vacancies were notified to the employment exchange. Of these 89 vacancies were under the State Government, one under the Zila Parishad and one in the private sector.

The growing unemployment in the district is primarily due to the fact that a large number of educated and uneducated persons due to pressure on land and lack of employment in the countryside have little or no option but to migrate to Basti or nearer urban centres to seek white collar or other jobs through the employment exchange, which on its part has only limited vacancies, as notified by the private and public sectors. An idea may be had regarding the unemployment of even a large number of science teachers and persons trained in various branches of engineering from the following figures :

Trade	Number of surplus applicants on 31-12-76
Engineering diploma holders	181
Fitters and Turners	200
Electricians	106
Motor mechanics	45
Wiremen	68
Welders	29
Sheet-metal workers	11
Science teachers	23

Employment Exchange

The employment exchange at Basti was established in 1960 to provide job assistance to the unemployed persons and to meet the requirements of employers by providing suitable candidates. The employment

National Planning And Community Development

National planning was for the first time taken up seriously in 1936, when the Congress government came into office. A rural development association was constituted at the district level. However, it was only an advisory body. Efforts were made to improve rural hygiene, communications (repair and construction of roads), establish libraries, and to construct night schools for adults. With the declaration of the Second World War in September, 1939, the Congress government went out of office and the work was virtually stopped and the scheme shelved.

In 1947, with the achievement of Independence, the rural development department and the co-operative department were merged. The rural development association was replaced by the district development association. It had a non-official chairman and the district co-operative officer acted as its secretary. In 1951, the association was named as the district planning association with the district magistrate of the district as its exofficio chairman, and the district planning officer as its secretary. The association had a number of sub-committees for the preparation and execution of Five-year Plan.

In the First Five-year Plan, which was introduced in April, 1951, and the second plan emphasis was laid on the development of agriculture, irrigation and transport. Efforts were made to improve agricultural practices and to develop village community through the national extension service schemes and people's participation. Voluntary labour, better known as *shramdan*, was organised for construction of roads, digging of compost pits and earthwork for the construction of buildings. The use of compost was encouraged with the adoption of improved methods agriculture and augmentation of irrigation. For execution of the various developmental schemes under the plan, the district was divided into a number of blocks, the first being opened at Haunsar on January 26, 1958 followed by 31 others. All the blocks have since reached the post—stage II. The Statement at the end of the chapter gives some details of these development blocks.

The First and Second Five-year Plans were executed by the district planning committee. In 1958 the Antarim Zila Parishad was created by amalgamating the district planning committee and the district board.

On December 2, 1961, a three-tier system of local-self government was adopted. Accordingly a village panchayat at the village level, a Kshettra Samiti at the block level, and the Zila Parishad at the district level were constituted. In order to effect co-ordination of different Plan schemes, the resources of agriculture, co-operative, animal husbandry, panchayat Raj, and some other departments and organizations were pooled and placed under the control of the additional district magistrate (Planning) also designated district development officer.

In the Third Five-year Plan (1961-66), the emphasis was laid on intensive development, so that the district economy could be self-reliant and self-generating. It sought to provide a minimum level of standard of living to every family, while narrowing economic and social disparities, special programmes such as those related to the use of improved

varieties of seeds, intensive and improved methods in the cultivation of paddy and wheat, and crop protection measures were also introduced.

Yearly plans were introduced in the years 1967, 1968 and 1969, with the following broad objectives :

(*i*) A growth rate of 5 per cent in the agricultural sector, and 8 to 10 per cent in industry

(*ii*) A growth rate of 6.9 per cent in the production of food-grains to ensure self-sufficiency

(*iii*) To maximise employment opportunities

(*iv*) To redress imbalances arising out of high rate of population growth and inadequate expansion of agricultural production by reducing the fertility rate to 25 per thousand.

The Fourth Five-year Plan was operative from April 1, 1969. The main objectives of the Plan were to increase national income and employment opportunities by a big margin on the one hand, and greater equality in incomes and wealth on the other. It sought to provide land to the landless labourers and cut down the enormous holdings of rich farmers.

As a result of the use of high-yielding varieties of seeds and fertilisers, adoption of scientific methods of cultivation introduction of intensive programme of minor irrigation works, provision of funds made by the Uttar Pradesh State Co-operative Land Development Bank, Ltd, and the Rural Electrification Corporation Ltd, for buying equipment, and availability of electricity for energising the tube-wells the production of food-grains increased considerably. The district is self-sufficient in food-grains and is also able to export some of it.

There are a large number of farmers with small holdings and the benefit of improved methods of agriculture have not accrued to them. About 77 per cent of the total agricultural holdings in the district are less than 5 acres (2 hectares) in area. A scheme for the development of the economy of the small farmers in the district was introduced in 1975-76, which is likely to affect 56, 358 farmers. Modern agricultural implements, transport and irrigation facilities and cattle are being supplied to the farmers by the Small Farmers Development Association under a subsidised scheme.

Standard Of Living

The standard of living of the people is dependent on two factors, namely, the total income of a family, and its expenditure pattern. The per capita income of an average farmer has increased with the increase in the production of agricultural commodities and their prevalent high prices in the last two decades, but the expenditure also shows definite increasing trends on such necessities as implements, fertilisers, irrigation works and seeds. Therefore only big farmer owning larger holdings could spend some of their incomes on recreation, better clothes and household equipment, transport and education. Some people, however, enjoy comparatively speaking a higher standard of living. The extent to which planning and development has enhanced the standard of living, cannot possibly be enumerated with precision. However, a comparative study

of the means of communications in the forties; and in the sixties and seventies makes it clear that longer distances can be covered in shorter time in State buses unlike on ponies, ekkas or tongas of the forties. A larger number of metalled roads has eliminated dust in dry season and mud in the rains. Transistors and radios are now available in almost every village.

The infrastructure of the district has been developed to a great extent, but the economic progress primarily depends on the development of industries that can be established and sustained in the region. Although attempts have been made to establish industries in the district, the over-all situation as at present, is one of industrial backwardness. The tremendous rise in population and a greater dependence on agriculture are the two main factors which stand in the way of a rise in standard of living. The per capita income of the district, as determined according to 1967-68 prices, was about Rs 400, as against Rs 543 of the country in 1972.

STATEMENT

Development Blocks

Block	Headquarters	Tahsil	Date of inauguration	Population 1971	No. of *gaon sabhas*	No. of *nyaya* Panchayats
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Haunsar	Haunsar	Khalilabad	26-1-53	1,21,885	133	14
Bahadurpur	Bahadurpur	Basti	2-10-53	85,784	111	11
Domariaganj	Domariaganj	Domariaganj	2-10-56	1,22,369	152	15
Kaptanganj	Kaptanganj	Haraiya	2-10-56	84,501	109	11
Khesraha	Khesraha	Bansi	2-10-56	88,434	119	13
Khalilabad	Khalilabad	Khalilabad	2-10-56	96,372	114	12
Barhni	Barhni	Naugarh	1-7-57	89,744	133	13
Saltauwa	Saltauwa	Basti	1-5-57	88,744	114	11
Birdpur	Birdpur	Naugarh	1-4-58	87,009	71	11
Mehndawal	Mehndawal	Khalilabad	1-4-58	96,854	90	8
Haraiya	Haraiya	Haraiya	1-7-58	90,712	118	12
Itwa	Itwa	Domariaganj	1-10-58	82,154	120	12
Kurdah	Kurdah	Basti	2-10-59	75,838	101	10
Naugarh	Naugarh	Naugarh	1-4-60	96,223	114	11
Gaur	Gaur	Haraiya	2-10-60	99,462	129	13

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Mithwal	Bansi	Bansi	2-10-61	78,507	133	13
Basti	Basti	Basti	1-4-62	95,320	102	10
Rudhauli	Rudnauli	Bansi	1-4-62	84,575	117	11
Uska	Uska	Naugarh	1-4-62	88,918	127	12
Semariaon	Semariaon	Khalilabad	2-10-62	1,01,317	123	12
Baghauli	Baghauli	Khalilabad	2-10-62	1,01,210	109	12
Khuniaon	Itwa	Domariaganj	22-10-62	95,678	135	13
Parasrampur	Parasrampur	Haraiya	1-10-62	84,717	111	11
Santha	Santha	Bansi	2-10-62	89,423	95	10
Bansi	Bansi	Bansi	2-10-63	65,816	109	12
Saounghat	Basti	Basti	—	91,697	119	12
Bankati	Bankati	Basti	—	85,278	118	12
Bhanpur	Bhanpur]	Domariaganj	—	98,736	142	14
Ramnagar	Ramnagar	Domariaganj	—	89,519	112	11
Bikramjot	Bikramjot	Haraiya	—	86,764	121	12
Jogia	Jogia	Naugarh	—	76,827	112	10
Nathnagar	Nathnagar	Khalilabad	—	93,409	110	11

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Basti is one of the five districts of Gorakhpur Division, and forms part of the stretch of country lying beyond the river Gaghara in the north-east corner of Uttar Pradesh. The Division is under the charge of a commissioner with headquarters at Gorakhpur.

Commissioner

The post of Commissioner was created in 1829, and it was known as Commissioner of revenue and circuit. Earlier the Commissioner enjoyed complete authority within his jurisdiction on all matters, but gradually it came to be shared by other officers due to the creation of numerous departments at the regional level, such as industries, co-operative, labour, sales-tax, etc., which mostly came into existence in the post-Independence period. However, he still continues to function as a vital link between the districts under him and the government and generally supervises the administration as well as planning and development work in the Division. Though the Commissioner does not have to do much judicial work, yet on the appellate side he still hears appeals and revisions under the U.P. Tenancy Act, the U.P. Land Revenue Act, the U.P. Zamindari Abolition Act, Arms Act, and the Anti Goonda Act, etc. He is assisted by an additional Commissioner in disposal of revenue case work. He is regional transport authority and exercises extensive powers over the local bodies, namely, Zila Parishad, municipal boards, notified area and town area committees.

Subdivisional Officer/ Magistrate

For the purpose of effective administration, collection of land revenue and maintenance of law and order the district has been divided into six subdivisions, namely Basti, Bansi, Harraiya, Domariaganj, Khalilabad, and Naugarh, each forming a tahsil of the same name. Each subdivision is under the charge of a subdivisional officer/magistrate whose duties are similar to those of the district officer/magistrate confined to their subdivisions only. To increase efficiency in administration it has been made obligatory for S. D. M. to reside at their subdivisional headquarters.

District Officer/Magistrate

The district is the most important single unit of administration, in which the government comes into intimate contact with the citizens. The head of the civil administration in the district is the collector, who is also district magistrate. For other multifarious duties he is also called the district officer.

As collector he is responsible for fair and prompt collection of land revenue. The office of the collector is known as collectorate and is situated at the headquarters town of the district. He keeps constant watch

over the condition of the crops and peasantry, and is responsible for the proper handling of all emergencies such as floods, famines, droughts, fires etc. He also recommends to the government suspension or remission of land revenue, grant of gratuitous relief and agricultural loans known as *taqavi*, for seed, agricultural implements, etc., in order to assist the peasantry to tide over difficult situations. Maintenance of up to date land records, collection of revenue, realization of *taqavi* loans and dispensing of justice both under certain sections of Criminal Procedure Code as well as revenue laws, continues to be his responsibility. In addition, in his capacity of district officer, as he is often called, he performs multifarious duties. If there is an assignment which does not relate to any particular department or that department has no field staff of its own, it is quite often entrusted to him. He is also responsible for equitable distribution of commodities, which are under informal or statutory control. In this sphere he is assisted by the district supply officer, who functions as the district rent control and eviction officer as well. Being the ex-officio district election officer, he is responsible for all arrangements regarding elections to the Lok Sabha, Vidhan Sabha and local bodies.

He is also ex-officio president, of the soldier's, sailor's and airmen's board which looks after the welfare of ex-servicemen as well as families of serving soldiers of the district. He is the licensing authority for arms and ammunitions. A comparatively new and important duty assigned to him since the middle of this century has been the direction in the planning and development activities in the district. The district development officer, who looks after these activities, and who is in this district designated as additional district magistrate (development), works under the administrative control of the collector.

As district magistrate he maintains law and order in the district. He keeps watch on the general crime situation and to ensures that no outbreak of disturbances occur. During any such situation the entire magisterial and police administration is integrated under his authority. Appraisal of public opinion and prevention of explosive situations are some of the other important duties assigned to him.

The district officer looks after the day-to-day working of the treasury officers and is responsible for the effective execution of the consolidation of holdings programme in the district. As ex-officio district deputy director (consolidation) he also supervises the work of consolidation and hears revisions under the U.P. Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1953. He is also the chief officer to administer the Indian Stamp Act, 1899 and for this purpose he is assisted by an additional district magistrate (finance) who is designated district stamp officer for this purpose. The district magistrate is also in overall supervision of the work relating to entertainment and betting tax and state excise duty, the immediate charge of the former being under a deputy collector and that of the latter under an excise officer of the State excise department.

The collector in this district is assisted by seven deputy collectors belonging to the U.P. Civil Service (Executive Branch).

Tahsildar

The district of Basti is divided into six tahsils for the purpose of collection of land revenue. At the tahsil level a tahsildar is incharge of a tahsil with gazetted status and subordinate to the subdivisional officer concerned. Formerly, the tahsildars were having only second class magisterial powers but later they have been invested with the power of magistrate of first class in connection with certain specified duties. Further, in addition to being an assistant collector of the first class, they preside at their tahsil offices and courts. Each tahsil has a subtreasury with the tahsildar as subtreasury officer. The tahsildars are assisted in their work by a few non-gazetted deputies, called *naib* tahsildars their number in the district being 19 only.

A registrar kanungo works in each tahsil officer and is entrusted with the supervision, compilation and maintenance of land records. The work of his section is periodically checked by the *sadar kanungo* and inspected by the *naib* tahsildar, tahsildar, and subdivisional officer.

Each tahsil is directed into parganas, and the field officials of the revenue department incharge of these parganas are called supervisor *kanungos*. The supervisor *kanungo*, who is also known in local dialect as *girdawar kanungo*, is in charge of one or more parganas and his duties are confined mostly to supervision of the land records work of the *lekhpals* in his circle. There are 33 supervisor *kanungos* in the district.

The *lekhpal* is the last link in the above chain. Primarily he is responsible for preparing and maintaining the land records relating to villages in his circle, besides collecting statistics relating to agricultural, natural calamities etc. and helping in developmental scheme and such other miscellaneous work as may be entrusted to him. There were 765 *lekhpals*.

Superintendent of Police

The superintendent of police is the executive head of the district police force. He is responsible for efficiency and discipline of the force, checking and detection of crime, investigation of offences, general law and order and ensuring maintenance of peace. There are under him deputy superintendents of police, circle inspectors, reserve inspectors, sub-inspectors, head constables and constables. The district is divided into four police circles each comprising on an average 7 to 8 police-stations and the charge of a circle is held by a deputy superintendent of police.

District Judge

The judicial organisation of the district is headed by the district and session judge under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Judicature at Allahabad. He is the highest authority in the district for the administration of justice in civil and criminal matters. There are four additional district and sessions judges, one civil judge, one chief judicial magistrate and five *munsif* magistrates in the district.

Other District Level Officers

State Government

The following are some other district level officers who are administratively under the control of their own heads of the department :

Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies
Assistant Engineer, Minor Irrigation
Chief Medical Officer
District Agriculture Officer
District Panchayat Raj Officer
District Probation Officer
District Supply Officer
District Statistical Officer
District Harijan and Social Welfare Officer
District Horticulture Officer
District Live-stock Officer
District Industries Officer
District Inspector of Schools
District Basic Education Officer
District Employment Officer
Executive Engineer, Public Works Department
Executive Engineer, Tube-wells
Executive Engineer, Canals
Settlement Officer, Consolidation
Soil Conservation Officer
Superintendent of Works, Public Works Department
Sales Tax Officer
Treasury Officer

Central Government

Post and Telegraph Department—The Basti postal division is in the charge of a superintendent of post-offices posted at Basti. He is assisted by an assistant superintendent of post-offices. There is one head post-office, 45 sub-post-offices, and 382 branch post-offices in the district. There are five inspectors of post-offices who inspect and supervise the working of the post-offices.

Income-tax Department—The Basti circle of income-tax is under the charge of an income-tax officer who is assisted by an inspector of income-tax. The highest authority is the commissioner of income-tax, Allahabad. The administrative control is vested in the inspecting assistant commissioner of income-tax, Gorakhpur. Appeals arising against the assessment orders lie with the appellate assistant commissioner of income-tax, Gorakhpur.

Central Excise Department—The Central excise work of the district is looked after by a superintendent of Central excise. For the purpose of enforcement of Central excise laws the district has been divided into six ranges, each under the charge of an inspector, who is designated as range officer.

CHAPTER XI

REV NUE ADMINISTRATION

Fiscal History

The fiscal history of the district dates back to antiquity and it enjoyed a well developed system of revenue administration under the kings of Mahakosala who considered land revenue as the ultimate source of State income. According to the convention of the period the king usually made efforts to amass wealth through right means and the major source being the land-tax which was generally one-sixth of the total produce, payable in cash or kind, mostly in the latter. This seems to have been the highest demand of the State, for the rate of agricultural taxation differed from one-sixth to one-tenth. Apart from peasant proprietorship, the State also owned lands, which yielded a substantial revenue to the royal treasury. Under the Mauryas, the principle of collecting revenue was strictly adhered and enforced and was intensified to the extent corresponding with modern practice to a certain degree. During this period the share of the state remained the traditional one-sixth of the gross produce, but it appears to have varied according to place and other circumstances. Kautilya describes six taxes on agriculture, among them *bhaga* (State's share of produce) being the first and the foremost.

This system continued for long till it received a serious setback on account of Muslim invasion in the beginning of the thirteenth century. The new rulers based their agrarian system on assignment of land in which an assignee was the virtual owner of the land assigned to him and was responsible for the collection of revenue and thus played the role of an intermediary between the king and the cultivator. Throughout the reign of the sultans of Delhi, the practice of assignments remained unhindered and continued till the advent of Sher Shah. Under this system the peasantry had been groaning under heavy extortion of the assignees. Sher Shah, therefore, applied drastic principles to prevent the assignees from becoming oppressive towards the cultivators and directed his efforts to relieve them from the encroachment of these men. Hence, during his reign the cultivator is said to have enjoyed maximum security and happiness.

Emperor Akbar made further improvement in the system of revenue administration introduced by Sher Shah. He adopted a schedule of assessment rates for general use which had been framed by his predecessor Sher Shah on the basis of claiming for the State one-third of the average produce in terms of grain, He also replaced the system of annual assessment of *nasaq* (group assessment or farming) of a village or a pargana as a whole by rates fixed after enquiry from the kanungo of the village. On the advice of Raja Todar Mal, the emperor also introduced the well known ryotwari system which primarily dealt with individual ryot, the sum of revenue payable by him for the land he cultivated being fixed.

Raja Todar Mal, the minister incharge of revenue administration o Akbar, is said to have conducted the Settlement of land revenue in thi

district. Except the *mahal* of Ambodha, the present Amorha in tahsil Haraiya which belonged to the sirkar of Avadh, the rest of the district formed part of the sirkar of Gorakhpur. Amorha was mainly held by the Bais Rajputs who paid an amount of 12,98,724 dams as revenue on 2,82,037 bighas of cultivation, Nevill considered the latter certainly figure wrong and expressed that it should be divided by ten, as the incidence was far too low.

The present Rasulpur pargana in tahsil Domariaganj and Ghaus or Ghosi in Naugarh tahsil were in the sirkar of Gorakhpur and the two formed the Rasulpur *mahal* which paid 6,22,030 dams as revenue on 4,200 bighas of cultivation, the figure of revenue paying area again being doubtful. The zamindars were Sombansi Rajputs. The *mahal* of Kathela represented Bansi West; it had 900 bighas of cultivation and a revenue of 40,000 dams, and the landowners were described as Bansis. The parganas of Bansi and Maghar were included in the double *mahal* of Maghar-Ratanpur, in which 26,062 bighas were assessed at 18,52,585 dams. The landholders were Bais and Bisens Rajputs. The Bisen zamindars paid 6,18,256 dams on a cultivated area of 2,523 bighas. Nagar in tahsil Basti was known as Rahalparah, and was also owned by Bisens. This *mahal* contained 16,012 bighas under the plough, paying 4,25,845 dams. The *mahal* of Mandwah is believed to represent Basti, a Sombansi property, held at a revenue of 4,52,821 dams on about 1,910 bighas of cultivation. Binayakpur in tahsil Bansi, the major portion of which lies in Gorakhpur, was held by Surajbansis and its 18,857 bighas were assessed at 6,00,000 dams.

After the death of Akbar in 1605, his successors appear to have withdrawn their attention from this remote corner of the empire, with the result that the central power soon ceased to be felt in this district and the system built by him fell into disuse. Aurangzeb stationed garrisons in the district to discipline the local chiefs and enforce the central authority. The steps taken produced immediate results; for the revenue, which had hitherto been nominally promised, was for a time collected with some regularity. The change, was, however, temporary and the death of Aurangzeb again marked the emergence of local chiefs who assumed independent status. It was they alone who made grants of land and remissions of revenue, and each chieftain was practically independent within his own territory. As a result of the constant warfare between them a large area of land was laid waste.

A great and far-reaching change came over the scene in 1721 when Saadat Khan was appointed as governor of Avadh. His preliminary step was to reduce the authority of the local Hindu rajas, as elsewhere in the subah of Avadh, to ensure the payment of revenue in nawab's treasury regularly. To accomplish this task the enforced a system under which a graded series of officers for collection of land revenue were appointed. The first of these was the *chakladar* who was placed in charge of a *chakla* (tract). Under him were officers called *amils*, who held smaller areas. Below the *amils* were the Kanungos, who were entrusted with the task of keeping the entire account of a tract and supply all information necessary for realisation of revenue from the cultivators. Besides, there was a semi-military officer designated as *nazim* whose task was to coerce habitual defaulters as also guard the treasure. Under the new system, the revenue was realized fairly regularly, difficulty being felt only in areas

which were either remoteor, inaccessible due to forests or rivers. Often the local chiefs were not prompt in payment and remained in arrears. The system also did not work satisfactorily in areas where the local potentates were powerful enough to hold on their own and ignore the officers of the nawab vizir.

The system was very soon changed by the nawab vizir and big farms were established and leased to the local rajas for a stipulated period on payment of premium, the lessees having rights of sale or repurchase without being obliged to make any further payment to the nawab. With the introduction of farming system the office of *chakledar* fell into disuse and was abolished. The position of the lessee Hindu rajas thus, for all practical purposes, became that of a tributary rather than a subject. Naturally, therefore, when the power of the nawab declined, after the battle of Buxar in 1764, the rajas started asserting their independence.

About 1784, nawab Shuja-ud-daula placed Gorakhpur and Bahraich districts, including the present district of Basti, in the charge of major Hannay, an English officer in the Avadh service. Major Hannay maintained a force sufficient to coerce the rajas, and thus strengthened the hands of the revenue collectors to such an extent that a regular land-tax was imposed and actually realised. It is said that he imposed revenue to such an extent that people were forced to abandon their villages. Consequently, vast areas of land went out of cultivation. Major Hannay's chief consideration was the collection of the sum due, irrespective of the means employed by his underlings. The system adopted proved ruinous because the right of collection was leased out to contractors, who rack-rented and pillaged the people to an almost inconceivable extent, and then not infrequently made matters worse by absconding with their ill-gotten gains.

The district was thus reduced to a most unhappy plight and in one year alone nearly 400,000 cultivators are said to have fled from there and Gorakhpur. Those who remained only cultivated by stealth for fear of oppression. The only redeeming feature in the situation was that the country nobility still held at their own. In 1801, the arrears of subsidies due under various treaties for the use of English troops, had reached an amount which the then nawab, Saadat Ali Khan was wholly unable to pay; and to extinguish the debt he surrendered Gorakhpur and much other territory to the East India Company.

The next phase of the fiscal history of the district began with the cession of Gorakhpur in 1801, when the tract first came under the British rule. During the first year an attempt was made to collect the revenue formerly demanded by the Avadh government through the agency of tahsildars, who received, in addition to a fixed salary, a percentage of the collections on condition of realizing a fair proportion. As a matter of fact, the collection in 1801—02 showed a large balance and it was determined to make a Settlement at fair rates for three years.

First Settlement—This Settlement was effected on the talukdari system, engagements being taken from the rajas and large proprietors at a lump sum for the entire estates. Thus on one occasion the whole pargana of Bansi was Settled with the raja, and on another the Settlement

of a great part of Maghar East, with some of the adjoining *tappas* in Bansi, was made with the Babu of Bakhera. The demand for the parganas which belonged to Basti at the first Settlement was Rs 2,26,660. The amount appears very small, and reflects on the state of the district at that time. The early collectors referred again and again to the difficulties they experienced in their attempts to bring the waste lands under cultivation, and when immigrants began to come in from Avadh, they preferred the revenue-free villages, in which they obtained land cheaply, to the revenue paying *mahals* in which they had to pay higher rents. Thus the increase in the revenue during the first few Settlements was by no means proportionate to the extent of cultivation. There was a wholly excessive number of *muafi* villages, while those classed as waste were also exempted from the government demand. In 1802—03, no less than 3,32,465 acres were returned as revenue-free and 5,14,499 acres as waste; doubtless much of this area was fraudulently recorded as such, but the fact remained that more than half of the district paid no revenue at all. Further difficulties were caused by the refusal of some proprietors to engage, which compelled the government to resort to leases, though this system frequently proved ineffectual owing to the contumacy of the landholders.

Second Settlement

The second triennial Settlement was made in 1805—06, resulting in a considerable increase in the total demand. The revenue of the district was then Rs 3,41,569, the assessment being much higher than before in Basti and Haraiya tahsils, while elsewhere it showed in some instances a distinct decline. Such reduction appears to have been necessary, for in some places the zamindars were beginning to quit their villages for the forest, threatening to eject by force any one who might till their lands during their absence. The nominally assessed area was almost as large as before, amounting to 8,42,065 acres. The chief difficulty, however, was lack of a proper cadre of subordinate officials, and in this connection the unwieldy size of the district, rendering proper supervision impossible, was brought prominently into notice. In 1808, the board of commissioners made a protracted enquiry on the spot, and it was resolved to terminate the services of the tahsildars; but the scheme proved a failure and these officials were reappointed two years later.

Third Settlement

The third Settlement was made in 1808—09, for a period of four years. The demand for the whole district was Rs 3,77,460, every tahsil except Basti showing an increase, especially Bansi and Domariaganj. Some attempt had been made to reduce the revenue-free and barren areas, but the result achieved was small, and 6,84,151 acres were still unassessed. Difficulty was experienced in collecting even this small amount, with the consequence that sales became numerous, though the discontent was to some extent checked by the practice of settling with the rajas direct.

Fourth Settlement

The fourth Settlement was made in 1812—13, though apparently it did not come into force till two year later. By that time the amount of revenue-free and barren lands had been greatly decreased, although it was still excessive, aggregating 3,42,117 acres or nearly one-fifth of the

district. The demand was raised in every tahsil, the total being Rs 4,58,664, and on this occasion again the two northern tahsils exhibited the most rapid development. During the early years of this assessment collections were rendered very difficult by reason of the Nepal War, the effects of which were felt throughout the district. This Settlement was originally made for a period of five years and at the end of this term it was proposed to make a permanent Settlement, similar to that in force in the district of Benares (now Varanasi). The scheme was abandoned, in view of the backward state of the district, and the current Settlement was continued with small modifications till 1839. Some attempt was made to carry out a regular Settlement under Regulation VII of 1822, but the measures taken appear to have been but partial, although it meant an increase of Rs 14,000 in pargana Amorha and Rs 16,000 in Bansi. Other steps were taken with ragard to examination of rights in land, and a large number of the rent-free grants held by pensioners of the native government were resumed, while preparation of reliable statistics resulted in a reduction of the revenue -free area to 49,262 acres and that of the so-called barren lands to 4,656 acres.

Fifth Settlement

The fifth or the first regular Settlement was made under Regulation IX of 1833, though its introduction was delayed for several causes and final sanction was not accorded till 1841. The Settlement was based on a professional survey, by which the boundaries of the different properties were defined with accuracy and exact statistics of area were secured. This survey proved to be of great value, and owing to the definite information for the first time available, a great number of villages were brought under assessment which had hitherto been neglected. Another important feature of this Settlement was that it was made directly with the *birtias* as zamindars, the rights of the superior proprietors being limited to a *malikana*, which was collected with the revenue and afterwards paid to the rajas and talukdars from the treasury. The district had by this time greatly improved, and the small zamindars, now rendered independent, found it possible to develop their villages and extend their cultivation in full security. The total demand was fixed at Rs 10,04,385 or more than double the amount at the last assessment; but the results were more satisfactory, and the only opposition came from the rajas, who resented a measure which had deprived them of much of their old authority.

Sixth Settlement

This Settlement was sanctioned for a period of twenty years and expired on the 30th of June, 1859. The preliminary work was commenced in good time, but was interrupted by the freedom struggle of 1857, and consequently the new assessments were not introduced till some years after the previous Settlement had expired. In 1873, the Settlement was accepted by government for a period of 30 years ending 30th of June, 1889. The Settlement which was preceded by a survey made by *amins* and *patwaris*, was effected under what were known as the Saharanpur rules, modified to some extent by special instructions referring to this district and Gorakhpur. The most important change was the substitution of one-half for two-thirds of the assets as the government share, the latter being considered a little on the excessive side than

what could reasonally be paid. However, the total demand was raised to Rs 12,84,993, giving an enhancement of nearly 33 per cent while the cultivation had increased by 17 per cent.

On the whole the assessment worked well, though some difficulty in collection was experienced during the early years, the chief causes being drought and scarcity in 1865, 1869 and 1874, but demand was not felt heavy, as in the famine of 1877-78 only Rs 1,228 remained outstanding. The Settlement was annulled in only two villages which broke down owing to the failure of the paddy crop in 1873. During the currency of this Settlement transfers of property by sale and mortgage were very numerous, but the vast majority of the transfers took place between different shares in the same community or elsewhere due to extravagance and mismanagement, as was the case with the late raja of Basti.

Seventh Settlement

By the time the Settlement had expired it was obvious that the demand had become distinctly disproportionate, in as much as the cultivated area had increased by 20 per cent, and the prices of agricultural produce had risen by at least 38 per cent; while at the same time the construction of the railway through the district had opened new markets and raised the value of grain. The general effect was strikingly illustrated by the fact that the recorded rental had risen by 56 per cent, and from the first it appeared certain that a large enhancement could be obtained without difficulty. The new Settlement was made under the special rules of 1883, which laid down certain guidelines for assessment. As a general principle, it was laid down that the revenue should be 50 per cent of the assets; but it was left to the discretion of the settlement officer to allow variations from this standard in exceptional cases to the extent of five per cent in either direction.

The initial operations were undertaken by the survey department, which carried out a cadastral survey of each village and prepared new field maps.The records thus obtained were verified and corrected by the settlement officer who then proceeded to make a personal inspection of each *mahal* in detail. The work was started in 1883-84 and was spread over a considerable period, and the cost was consequently heavy, amounting to over Rs 521 per square mile. The Settlement was sanctioned for a period of 30 years.

In determining the assets the existing rent-rolls were for the most part accepted as genuine, though a certain number amounting to between 4 and 5 per cent, had to be rejected as fraudulent. After correction the total assets of the district, excluding revenue-free lands, amounted to Rs 42,98,016. A sum of Rs 1,75,794 was excluded on account of proprietary cultivation. A further reduction of Rs 83,589 was made on account of improvements, which were almost wholly confined to the estates of the European grantees. The assessable assets were thus Rs 42,49,025 including Rs 6,800 as the rental of the ferries held by raja of Bansi. The proportion taken as revenue was 45 .7 per cent, being almost exactly half the recorded collections for the year of attestation, and 52 per cent of the average recorded collections for the six years ending in 1883. The final net realisable demand was Rs 19,44,175, showing an enhancement of no less than 46 per cent on the expiring revenue, and

giving an incidence of Rs 1.29 per acre at the time of the former settlement. The assessment was on the whole moderate. In as many as 926 villages the new demand was made progressive; in 845 the final revenue was reached by one step and became payable after five years, while in the rest it was brought into force when ten years had expired. The collection of Rs 58,001 was thus postponed for the first five years, and Rs 9,854 for the second five years.

No difficulty in realising the demand was felt although the district was visited by famine in 1896-97. This situation was adequately met by the suspension of revenue to the amount of Rs 80,971, of which Rs 25, 501 were finally remitted. Not a single share was sold for arrears of revenue, for the demand had already become light owing to the fact that most of the increment was passed on to the tenants. The demand for land was great, and as was the case of Basti, the tenants were completely under the control of the landholders, who were thus enabled to exact from them a considerably higher rate of rent than that shown in the village papers.

The sum mentioned as the revenue actually payable included Rs 8,400 due on account of the ferries held by the raja of Bansi, but it did not include the amount nominally assessed on revenue-free lands for the purpose of calculating cesses. The revenue-free holdings had a nominal demand of Rs 64,183. They existed in 145 villages, but they were for the most part very small, with the exception of the *nankar* of the raja of Bansi, consisting of 86 villages in the Bansi and Domariaganj tahsils. Another instance of nominal demand was that of permanently settled estates belonging to the Pindaris, who were given 27 villages, of which 26 were situated in the Haraiya tahsil and one in Basti. This property was originally sold for arrears of revenue and bought by government, it was then granted to one of the leaders of the defeated army of Amir Khan after the destrucion of Pindari power by Lord Hastings. The actual assessment of this estate was Rs 1,866, but the nominal revenue was Rs 12,906. Further, a sum of Rs 37,731 was assessed on the jagirs held at the time of Settlement by *goraits* or village watchmen to become payable on their resumption. The amount actually payable in 1905 was Rs 19,57,955, the increase being due partly to the resumption of these jagirs and partly to the assessment of grants, of which the term has expired since the completion of the Settlement.

The riverain *mahals* which were subject to alluvion and diluvion, were separately demarcated and assessed to revenue simultaneously with the seventh Settlement of the district, but for a period of five years only. These *mahals* then numbered 414, but since that time 31 more had been added to the list. Of these 192 were affected by the action of the Rapti, 133 by that of the Ghaghara and the rest by the Kuwano Nadi. They were subject to revision of assessment every five years in rotation. Thus the *mahals* lying in Rasulpur, Bansi East and Maghar East were last Settled in 1902; Amorha in 1903; Nagar West and Mahuli West in 1904, and those of Nagar East and Mahuli East in 1905. The *mahals* in pargana Rasulpur were, however, only Settled for four years in 1901, in order that, thereafter, two parganas might come under revision each year. At the Settlement the demand for these alluvial *mahals* amounted to Rs 95,003 and this was included in the general revenue of the district. The figure then stood at Rs 1,04,135.

Eighth Settlement

The district was placed under Settlement on the 20th September, 1915. At this time two major difficulties came in the way, first the rental system and second the concealment of rent.

There were two rental systems in the district, having as a common feature the adjustment of land to rent instead of the more natural adjustment of rent to land. The *halbandi* system was confined to the trans—Rapti part of Domariaganj tahsil. The *darbandi* system prevailed throughout the rest of the district.

At the old classification of soil was found to be of little help for making a correct estimate of the value of the produce of any *mahal*, and without which a fair estimate of assets could not be made, an entirely new classification of soil was adopted. The *dofasli* land was divided into five classes named *Doras* 1 to 5. *Doras* 1 was reserved for annually good *goind* growing crops of special value and *Doras* 5 for land with a marked defect. The bulk of *Doras* land fell into three central classes which were demarcated with reference to proximity of village site and other advantages.The *ekfasli* land was divided into four classes (*a*) land growing only early paddy called *ekfasli* Bhadain (*b*) land growing only late paddy called *Jarhan* (*c*) *kachar* land growing Rabi crop only and (*d*) land growing only an occasional crop. The soil classes were intended to allow for differences in irrigation, in the actual fertility of the soil, and in the labour involved in cultivation. Trades of land with near identical conditions were formed into circles primarily to allow for larger distinctions due to differing climate, communication, peculiarities in agricultural conditions and the broader difference of soil. Circles were fromed by a comparison of the genuine and adequate rent rolls with the statistical results of inspections. At that time there were 46 circles in the district.

The initial total revenue demand in this Settlement (1920) was fixed at Rs 25,70,079. Revenue payable to the government was Rs 25,70,598 for the first five years beginning with July 1919, Rs 26,53,613 for the second five years and Rs 26,98,516 thereafter.

The experience of the first few years of the current Settlement showed that the demand was collected in full without any hardship and the assessment was found in practice to be quite reasonable.

Present System of Survey and Assessment

The Settlement operations after the abolition of Zamindari may be undertaken in the district at any time not earlier than forty years from the date of vesting, the interval between the succeeding Settlements again being forty years. In case of substantial decline in the price of agricultural produce, which may continue for sometime, an interim revision may be taken up.

Collection of Land Revenue

After the abolition of zamindari the system of direct collection by government from cultivators was introduced, for which collection *amins* were appointed to work under direct supersivion of *naib*-tahsildars' the tahsildars remaining overall responsible for collection in the tahsil.

In 1952, the government appointed district collection officers to supervise collection work, but this scheme was discontinued in 1958 and subdivisional officers were made responsible for the work. The following statement shows the revenue demand in different *fasli* years;

Fasli year	Amount (in Rs)
1359	24,59,217
1360	56,14,120
1363	61,49,846
1376	62,59,989
1378	62,21,988
1379	18,94,150
1382	61,78,994
1383	61,81,647

On the eve of the abolition of zamindari in the year 1951-52 (1359F) the land revenue demand of the district amounted to Rs 24,59,217. In the following year it stood at Rs 56,14,120, the increase being due to abolition of zamindari and conferment of rights on tenants. On October 30, 1954 (1362 F), a class of occupiers known as *adhivasis* were made *sirdars* resulting in further increase in the landr evenue. However, in the year 1971-72 (1379F) the land revenue demand came down to Rs 18,94,150, on account of landholders up to 6.25 acres being exempted from payment ofl and revenue which concession was, however, withdrawn from 1974-75(1382F). In June,1973, land development tax was imposed, the incidence whereof being modified in 1383 Fasli and 1384 Fasli.

Relation between Land-lord and Tenant

In ancient times there existed no intermediaries between the king and the cultivator. The cultivators were directly linked with the king and paid the revenue in the latter's treasury, who in lieu assured their safety and welfare. During the Muslim period the sultans of Delhi introduced the system of assignment from which sprang an oppressive class of intermediaries. During this period the cultivators constantly suffered at the hands of intermediaries who were primarily military overlords, appointed to subjugate the country with little or no interest of the peasantry at heart. Moreover, the intermediaries or assignees were chosen from amongst the aristocrats, who were generally related to the king and they extorted as much revenue as they could. This practice lasted upto the middle of the sixteenth century when Sher Shah came to power. He paid attention towards the plight of the cultivators and improved their lot by doing away with the system of assignment of lands. Akbar introduced uniform revenue laws and cativation in general prospered. Akbar's successors do not appear to have interfered with the existing system of revenue and it more or less remained in force till the disintegration of the Mughal empire.

Under the rule of nawab vizirs of Avadh the district entered another critical phase, the chief feature being that the cultivators had to make the payment of revenue sometime to the nawab and his officials and sometime to local zamindars. This state of affairs, by and large, ruined the cultivators on account of heavy extortion by the officials. In 1784, nawab Shuja-ud-daula put one European major Hannay incharge of this district. This official imposed a regular land-tax and appears to have realised it with such severity that large tracts of lands were abandoned and a considerable area was turned into wasteland. The British abolished the system and introduced certain reforms. From 1802—03 revenue Settlements began to be conducted in the district regularly and various laws were passed to protect the interests of the cultivators by curbing the power of the landlord, the process ultimately culminating in the dimi nition of the intermediaries after Independence.

Land Reforms

Abolition of Zamindari

Acting upon the recommendations of the U. P. Zamindari Abolition Committee, the U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950, (U. P. Act, I of 1951), was passed and enforced in the district with effect from July 1, 1952, doing away with the system of intermediaries (with the exception of urban area and Government estates) in the district. The total compensation assessed was Rs 2,00,92,682, of which Rs 66,09,767 in cash and Rs 1,34,26,600 in bonds were paid to the intermediaries affected by the Act. The intermediaries numbering 47,701 were paid rehabilitation grant amounting to Rs 1,62,19,926. Of this amount Rs 13,71,358 were paid in cash and Rs 1,48,47,550 in the shape of bonds.

The U. P. Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950, in the first instance reduced the multiplicity of tenures to only four types, namely, the *bhumidhar*, the *sirdar*, the *adhivasis* and the *asami*. Subsequently the tenure of *adhivasis* was abolished and by another law in January, 1977, the State Government conferred the rights of *bhumidhar* on all the *sirdars* thus reducing the number of tenures to only two, namely, the *bhumidhar* and the *asami*. *Sirdars* on whom rights of *bhumidhar* were conferred in January, 1977, by the government, however, do not enjoy transferable rights in such land. The intermediaries became *bhumidhars* of their *sir* and *khudkasht* lands and groves. Certain other tenure-holders also acquired the same status in land under their cultivation provided they fulfilled certain specified conditions. A *bhumidhar* possesses heritable and transferable rights in his holding from which he cannot be ejected. Certain other categories of tenants who did not in the first instance acquire *bhumidharti* rights became *sirdars* of the land in their cultivation. As *sirdars* they had permanent and heritable interest in their holdings but they could not transfer it. They could use their land only for purposes of agriculture, horticulture and animal husbandry and acquire *bhumidhari* rights in it by paying to the government a sum representing a prescribed multiple of this annual land revenue. Certain *bhumidhars* such as those employed in defence services or invalidated by age or injury etc., are entitled to sublet their land. The lessee is known as an *asami* and he is a tenant of a *bhumidhar*, or *gaon sabha*. He has neither heritable nor transferable rights and is liable to ejectment for void transfers or on the extinction of the rights of the *bhumidhars*

concerned, or for contravention of any other provision of the Act. The number of tenure-holders and the holdings with their total areas in the district in 1976-77 were as follows:

Kind of tenure	Number of tenure-holders	Number of holdings	Total area (in ha)	Average size of holdings (in ha)
Bhumidhars	15,30,984	6,25,225	4,13,027	0.660
Sirdar	11,59,170	9,59,452	2,22,636	0.232
Asami	17,820	12,400	2,525	0.204

Bhumidhars have been made jointly responsible for the payment of land revenue to which a holding is assessed. The Act of 1952 also established land management committees for the management of lands not comprised in any holding or grove. Forests within the village boundaries, tanks, ponds and fisheries, *hats*, bazars and *melas* and other sources of income vested in the *gaon sabha*.

Urban—Zamindari in respect of agricultural lands in urban areas of the district was abolished after the U. P. Urban Areas Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1956(U.P.Act, IX of 1957)was passed. Up to March, 1977, an amount of Rs 1,49,783 was assessed as compensation, of which Rs 1,49,602 were paid in cash and Rs 181 in bonds.

Consolidation of Holdings

The U. P. Consolidation of Land Holdings Act, 1955 (Act V of 1954) provides for the consolidation of scattered and small holdings. The work of consolidation in the district is looked after by a deputy director, an assistant director and a settlement officer, consolidation, who are assisted in this task by 50 consolidators and 177 *lekhpals*. Area in different tahsils of the district which has been consolidated by 1976 is given in the the following statement :

Name of tahsil	Area consolidated (in ha)
Domariaganj	3,04,030
Basti	2,70,238
Khalilabad	2,24,306
Bansi	1,79,815
Naugarh	1,89,722
Haraiya	1,48,676

Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings

As a step towards social and economic justice by way of providing land to landless and agricultural labourers and bring about an equitable distribution of land, the Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings Tax Act, 1960, was passed and enforced in 1961. The Act was amended in 1973 and enforced in the district in the month of June of the same year. The number of tenure-holders affected under the amended Act was of 740, and the total area declared surplus was 2,253 .27 ha. About 1,053.49 ha. land has been settled with 3,273 tenure-holders. A sum of Rs 84,832 has been assessed as compensation, of which Rs 36,750 were paid up to the end of October, 1977.

Bhoodan

In 1951, Acharya Vinoba Bhave initiated *Bhoodan* movement in Uttar Pradesh with the object of obtaining land for the landless. Therefore, the State Government passed Bhoodan Yajna Act, 1952. In response the people donated 1,109 acres (448 .8 ha) of land in this district, of which an area of 892 acres (360 .9 ha) has been distributed among the landless persons.

Administration Of Other Sources Of Revenue

Central taxes

The Central Government taxes consist of central excise, income-tax and estate duties.

Central Excise—For purposes of central excise a superintendent of central excise has been posted in the district with headquarters at Basti. For effective excise administration the district has been divided into sectors and ranges. There are six inspectors, each controlling one sector of his jurisdiction. There are three ranges in Basti termed as Basti I, Basti II and Basti III. These three ranges have in their jurisdiction pargana Bilhar and Rudhauli of tahsil Basti and portions not included in Khalilabad and Naugarh ranges. The excise ranges known as Khalilabad I and Khalilabad II have their jurisdiction over parganas Mehandawal, Dudhara and Mahuli of Khalilabad tahsil. Another known as Naugarh range has its jurisdiction over a vast portion of the district comprising entire Naugarh and Bansi tahsils except of Rudhauli and Bilhar parganas and northern portion of Domariaganj tahsil falling north of river Rapti.

In this district the important taxable commodities are: tobacco, China and porcelain ware, molasses, pressmud, bagasse, *khandsari*, labelled *bidis*, matches, copper and copper alloy, powerloom and tractor trailers, petroleum products and certain qualities of sugar, food and medicines.

The amount of excise revenue from 1972-73 to 1976-77 is given in the following statement :

Year	Amount (in Rs)
1972-73	1,78,89,879.89
1973-74	2,49,12,280.81
1974-75	1,99,53,056.66
1975 76	2,36,88,587.40
1976 77*	1,51,08,197.47

*The amount of excise revenue of Khalilabad range I and Naugarh range is not included in the amount realised in 1976-77

Income-Tax—This is one of the important sources of revenue of the Central Government. For collection of this tax, an income-tax officer is appointed at Basti. The district falls in the jurisdiction of the commissioner of income-tax, Allahabad.

The following statement shows the number of assessees and the amount collected as income-tax from 1969-70 to 1976-77.

Year	Number of assessees	Amount (in thousand of Rs)
1969-70	1,213	1,195
1970-71	1,258	1,262
1971-72	1,772	1,057
1972 73	2,254	1,180
1973 74	2,015	1,510
1974 75	2,776	2,218
1975-76	2,085	2,209
1976-77	1,814	2,256

Wealth-tax and Gift-tax—The taxes imposed under the provisions of the wealth-tax Act, 1957 and Gift Tax Act, 1958, are also collected by the income-tax department. The following statement gives the number of assessees and the amount of the wealth-tax and gift-tax collected from 1969-70 to 1976-77 :

Year	Wealth-tax		Gift-tax	
	Number of assessees	Amount (in thousand of Rs)	Number of assessees	Amount (in thousand of Rs)
1969-70	73	74	13	7
1970-71	89	80	15	8
1971-72	91	90	17	9
1972-73	107	64	29	18
1973-74	77	48	34	5
1974-75	96	43	67	14
1975-76	110	50	63	10
1976-77	83	50	61	12

Estate Duty—Estate duty is levied under the provisions of the Estate Duty Act, 1953, on the property left by a deceased person. This Act was enforced in the district on October 1, 1953. The district falls in the estate duty circle, Allahabad, under the charge of an assistant controller.

The following statement gives the amount of estate duty collected in the district from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

Year	No. of assessees	Amount of tax (in thousand of Rs)
1972-73	10	70
1973-74	8	27
1974-75	18	74
1975-76	16	69
1976-77	19	55

State Taxes—Excise, sales tax, stamps, registration fees, taxes on motor vehicles, entertainment and betting tax, are some of the other principal sources of revenue of the State Government.

Excise—Excise duty is levied under the provisions of the United Provinces Excise Act, 1910 on liquor, hemp-drugs, opium, molasses, alcoholic medicines, power alcohol and motor spirit. Excise administration of the district is looked after by a district excise superintendent, a departmental officer posted for the purpose.

For purposes of departmental administration the district of Basti falls under the jurisdiction of assistant excise commissioner stationed at Gorakhpur. The district is divided into three excise circles. Tahsils Basti and Haraiya constitute circle one, Khalilabad and Domariaganj circle two and Bansi and Naugarh circle three. Each circle is under the charge of an excise inspector.

Liquor—In respect of country spirit contract supply system is in vogue and for retail sale auction fee system is prevalent. The contract for supply to the retail dealers is given to a distillery. The present rate of spiced country spirit is 58 paise per litre and the plain spirit of 36 per cent and 28 per cent strength 63 paise and 51 paise per litre respectively. The total number of country spirit shops in the district is 82, of which 14 are in Khalilabad, 13 in Bansi, 12 in Naugarh, 15 in Haraiya, 21 in Basti and 7 in Domariaganj. One wholesale depot at Shohratgarh in Naugarh tahsil is run by the Saraya distillery which holds the contract for the purpose. Some illicit distillation is also done for which Munderan Sikandarpur, Bakhera, Mehndawal and Chiraliyad are notorious. The following statement shows the yearwise sale of country spirit from 1972-73 to 1976-77.

Year	Total sale (in ltrs.)
1972-73	2,80,262
1973-74	3,09,900
1974-75	3,47,955
1975-76	3,04,096
1976-77	2,74,615

Foreign Liquor—Previously, the foreign liquor shops were settled under graduated surcharge system, but since 1975-76 they are settled under auction system. The retail licensees have to obtain foreign liquor from a wholesale licensee who is in Gorakhpur. There are 8 foreign liquor shops in the district, 2 each in tahsil Basti, Naugarh and Khalilabad and one each in Haraiya and Naugarh.

Hemp drug—Hemp known as bhang is also an important source of excise revenue. The bhang shops in the district are settled under contract supply system in respect of wholesale and auction fee system in respect of retail sale. There are 39 bhang shops in the district, of which 13 are in tahsil Basti, 11 in Haraiya, 8 in Khalilabad, 2 each in Domariaganj and Bansi and 3 in Naugarh.

The total sale of bhang from 1972-73 to 1976-77 is given in the following statement :

Year	Sale (in kg)
1972-73	2,539
1973-74	2,607
1974-75	2,286
1975-76	2,340
1976-77	2,151

Tari—There are 160 *tari* ((toddy) shops in the district, of which 76 are in tahsil Khalilabad, 37 in Basti, 22 in Naugarh, 16 in Bansi, 7 in Haraiya and 2 in Domariaganj.

The following statement shows the total amount of excise revenue realised from different sources between 1972-73 and 1976-77 :

Year	Amount (in Rs)
1972-73	30,07,393
1973-74	34,88,213
1974-75	42,39,908
1975-76	50,02,233
1976-77	54,81,077

Sales Tax—Sales tax is levied under the U.P. Sales Tax, Act, 1948 and the Central Sales Tax Act, 1957. For purposes of assessment and administration the district has been divided into two divisions and two sales tax officers are appointed with headquarters at Basti, one exercising jurisdiction over division I, consisting of tahsil Khalilabad, Haraiya and some portion of tahsil Basti and the other over division II, comprising the rest of the district.

The number of assessees and the amount of sales tax in respect of important commodities in 1975-76, are given in the following statement :

Commodity	No. of traders	Amount (in Rs)
Bricks	204	11,02,236
Food-grains	125	8,51,884
Oil-seeds	—	2,38,431
Cotton-yarn	65	20,09,759
Cement	—	1,61,479
Grocery	55	8,19,729
Ornaments	46	62,584
Excise goods	24	33,722
Brasswares	29	1,75,797

The following statement shows the total amount of sales tax collected in the district from 1972-73 to 1976-77 :

Year	Amount (in Rs)
1972-73	21,27,702
1973-74	25,54,822
1974-75	45,85,285
1975-76	82,12,888
1976-77	72,70,494

Stamps and Registration

Under the Stamps Act, 1899, stamps are classified as judicial and non-judicial. Judicial stamps are affixed where court fee is to be paid and the latter on bills of exchange, receipts involving more than a sum of Rs 20 and documents in respect of which stamps duty is payable. Besides stamp duty, income from this source includes fines and penalties realised under the Act.

The receipts under this head during the last five years ending with 1976-77 were as follows :

Year	Judicial stamps amount (in Rs)	Non-judicial stamps amount (in Rs)	Total amount (in Rs)
1972-73	7,28,540	12,63,384	19,91,924
1973-74	7,06,223	24,77,594	31,83,817
1974-75	9,48,271	42,73,809	52,22,080
1975-76	6,72,042	58,04,891	64,76,433
1976-77	6,41,828	57,45,799	63,87,627

The duty in respect of non-judicial stamps is said to have increased during the period due to enhancement of rate by the government.

Documents such as instruments of gifts, sale and lease of immovable property and transfer of shares in joint-stock company have to be registered under the Indian Registration Act, 1908. There are six sub-registrars in the district, posted at the headquarters of each tahsil.

The following statement shows the income and expenditure of the department from 1972-73 to 1976-77 :

Year	Income (in Rs)	Expenditure (in Rs)	No. of documents registered
1972-73	4,41,359	1,16,472	12,665
1973-74	5,34,439	1,05,804	21,276
1974-75	8,45,462	1,70,910	25,200
1975-76	10,27,160	1,83,216	22,168
1976-77	10,82,717	1,68,298	19,124

Tax on Motor Vehicles

The motor vehicles in the district are taxed under the U.P. Motor Vehicles Taxation Act, 1933 (Act V of 1935) and the Indian Motor Vehicles Act, 1939, the U.P. Motorgadi (*Yatri-kar*) Adhiniyam, 1962, and the U.P. Motorgadi (*Mal-kar*) Adhiniyam, 1964. The district falls under the jurisdiction of regional transport officer, Gorakhpur.

The following statement gives the amount of tax realised under the provisions of various Acts from 1974-75 to 1975-76 :

Year	Road Tax	Passenger Tax	Goods Tax
1974-75	50,24,844	9,96,759	16,87,638
1975-76	59,24,344	13,24,705	15,71,881

Entertainment Tax

The entertainment tax is realised according to the provisions of the U.P. Entertainment and Betting Tax Act, 1937. The cinemas are the major sources of income. There are three permanent cinema houses in this district. The officer incharge of finance and revenue looks after the work of entertainment in the district and is assisted by one entertainment tax inspector.

The following statement shows the amount collected from 1972-73 to 1976-77 :

Year	Amount (in Rs)
1972-73	3,84,181
1973-74	4,54,204
1974-75	7,40,083
1975-76	10,55,576
1976-77	11,95,808

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

Law And Order

Incidence of Crime

About 1900 the most prevalent forms of crime were theft, burglary and small riots. Dacoities were not only rare but also mild in character and in most instances were traceable to wandering gangs. On the other hand, the proximity of the Nepal border afforded a ready refuge for cattle thieves, as the cumbersome machinery of the Indian Extradiction Act, 1903 had to be set working before the thief was surrendered by the Nepalese authorities, and if he happened to be a resident of Nepal, he stood a good chance of escaping punishment altogether. Murders, though relatively not numerous, were generally extremely complicated and difficult to work out in this district, demanding on the part of the police more detective skill than was usually obtainable. There was also a constant obstacle in effective administration as many of the northern police circles were hitherto been practically cut off from the rest of the district in the rains, as they were in the middle of a rice growing belt, which could only be traversed in many places by means of elephants or boats. In 1908, there was increase in crimes as against public tranquillity, and cattle lifting.

In 1911, the district recorded increase in crimes as affecting life. The next decade ending in 1921, showed rise in the crimes involving use of criminal force and assault and cattle theft. The decade ending 1931 indicated marginal rise in crimes like cattle theft, robbery and dacoity, and marked rise in grievous hurt and criminal trespass as compared to the figures of 1921.

An idea of crime, its incidence, nature and volume can be had from the decadewise crime figures from 1898 to 1931, given in the following statement :

Nature of crime	1898	1908	1911	1921	1931
Against public tranquillity	98	151	94	85	42
Affecting life	23	15	30	32	16
Grievous hurt	33	30	27	10	18
Rape	2	1	—	1	1
Cattle theft	38	58	11	17	21
Criminal force and assault	33	12	3	12	—
Theft	322	315	124	69	58
Robbery and dacoity	128	29	17	15	19
Receiving stolen property	145	53	20	23	19
Criminal trespass	299	217	89	57	32

The decade ending in 1961 witnessed a considerable increase in the number of crimes, but the type of crimes remained confined mainly against public tranquility, theft, grievous hurt, and robbery and dacoity. In 1971 also the number of crimes recorded an all-round increase chiefly in the incidents against public tranquillity, affecting life, grievous hurt, theft and receiving stolen property.

The following table gives an idea of the nature and incidence of crime in the district for 1961 and yearwise from 1971 to 1976 :

Nature of crime	1961	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976
Against public tranquillity	96	279	176	130	58	70	108
Affecting life	22	45	89	110	34	66	13
Grievous hurt	43	80	55	12	33	18	19
Rape	2	1	3	2	3	6	—
Cattle theft	19	25	30	7	2	2	—
Criminal force and assault	7	11	3	3	4	—	3
Theft	82	110	73	40	40	65	43
Robbery and dacoity	33	39	31	38	30	33	21
Receiving stolen property	7	119	26	27	38	63	69
Criminal trespass	48	49	25	26	17	10	4

Organisation of Police Force

The police administration of the district is included in the Gorakhpur range, which is under the charge of a deputy inspector general of police with headquarters at Gorakhpur. He controls and co-ordinates the activities of the superintendents of police working in his range.

At the district level the force is under the charge of a superintendent of police, with his headquarters at Basti. He is responsible for maintenance of peace, law and order, and prevention, detection and investigations of crime besides keeping the force under him disciplined and efficient. He is assisted by deputy superintendents of police designated as circle officers, each in the charge of a police circle of the district.

The police force of the district is divided into two broad classes, the civil and the armed police. There were 28 police-stations and 20 police-outposts. The duties of the civil police are to prevent, detect and investigate crimes, regulate traffic in the towns and maintain law and order in the district. The following statement gives the names of police-stations and outposts in each circle :

Police circle	Police-station	Police-outpost under each police-station
1	2	3
Sadar	Kotwali	Purani Basti Gandhinagar
	Kalwari	—
	Kaptanganj	Maharajganj
	Chhaoni	Bhaghanala Haraiya
	Paikaulia	Babhanan
	Parasrampur	
	Munderwa	
Khalilabad	Khalilabad	Magahar
	Mahuli	Mukhlispur
	Dhanghata	Tanda
	Lalganj	—
	Bakhira	—
	Mehndawal	Mehndawal Santha
	Dudhara	—
Domariaganj	Domariaganj	Bayara
		Bhawaniganj
	Itwa	—
	Tilokpur	—
	Rudhauli	—
	Walterganj	—
	Sonha	—
Naugarh/Bansi	Bansi	Narkatha
	Khisarha	—
	Misharaulia	—
	Dhebaruwa	Barani
	Chilliha	Soharatgarh
	Mohana	Lotan Kakarahwa
	Tetari Bazar	Udaipur Jotwa
	Uska Bazar	Uska

Prosecution Unit—The prosecution staff in 1975-76 comprised one senior prosecution officer, one prosecution officer and 15 assistant prosecution officers. The prosecuting staff in the district works under the supervision of the superintendent of police. The senior prosecution officer and his staff conduct criminal cases on behalf of the State in the court of magistrates, besides generally counselling and guiding the investigating officers in their work in different cases.

Village Police—The institution of village chowkidars, which forms the lowest rank of the police organisation, came into being after the enforcement of the North-Western Provinces and Road Police Act, 1873 (Act XVI of 1873) and ever since then the role of these village chowkidars continued to become more important with the passage of time. The chowkidars while living in their villages are attached to the police-stations. They are paid a nominal amount by the government for the service rendered by them. Their main duty is to report to the local police, the commission of crime and occurrence of other incidents in their areas. They also act as process-servers of the *nyaya* panchayats for which they are paid a small remuneration. In 1976-77, the strength of the chowkidars in the district was 1,843.

Village Defence Societies—These societies are voluntary organisations set up in the villages of the district and their members perform watch and ward duties during the nights in their localities and assist the regular police in patrolling and apprehending lawless and anti-social elements. In 1976-77 their number was 4,324.

Prantiya Vikas Dal—This organisation was established in the district in 1948. The paid staff consists of a district organiser and 32 block organisers.

The sanctioned unpaid staff comprises 32 block commanders, 158 *halqa sardars* (circle leaders), 3,723 *dalpatis* (group leaders), 8,723 *toli nayaks* (section leaders) and 37,281 *rakshaks* (guards).

Pradeshik Vikas Dal works as land army in the field of development of the countryside. Organisation of the youth and the village defence societies is the main work of this organisation. Besides, in the field of physical education and self help it also organises youth clubs, sports meet, swimming camps and voluntary labour (*shramdan*) on works of public utility. The defence societies primarily perform watch and ward duty including protection of government property like railway line, telephone line, bridges, etc.

Government Railway Police—The government railway police is a separate branch of the State police, entrusted with police duties at places along railway tracks, railway stations and at places falling within railway precincts. At Basti there is an outpost of the government railway police the staff of which comprise one head constable and six constables. The station officer has his headquarters at Gorakhpur.

Jails and Lock-ups

The institution of jail is an integral part of the judicial system. Soon after the formation of the district, a jail at Basti was established and

its building completed in 1873. It has a capacity to accommodate 480 prisoners. The district jail is under the charge of a superintendent, who is assisted by one jailor, one deputy jailor, and three assistant jailors. Overall control over the jail administration is exercised by the inspector general of prisons, Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow. To provide prompt medical facility to the convicts and under-trials, a hospital under the charge of an assistant medical officer is located in the jail premises.

The average daily population of the prisoners (convicts) and under-trials in this jail from the year 1973 to 1977 is as follows :

Year	Convict	Under-trial
1973	58	185
1974	54	290
1975	70	327
1976	62	310
1977	56	240

Welfare of Prisoners—Prisoners and under-trials were formerly divided into three categories—'A', 'B' and 'C'—but since 1948 they have been classified into 'superior' and 'ordinary' classes.

The basic treatment of prisoners and under-trials along humane lines has considerably improved after Independence. Regular wages are paid to them for the work they do in the jail. Newspapers are given to the prisoners and there is also provision for indoor games for their recreation.

Visitors—The ex-officio visitors of the jail, appointed by the State government to visit the jail, are the director of the medical and public health services, all the members of the State and the Central legislatures from the district and all the members of the standing committee of the State legislature for jails. The chairman of the central committee of the U. P. Apradh Nirodhak Samiti, the chairman of the municipal board nd the Adhyaksha of Zila Parishad are also the non-official visitors.

Lock-ups—A lock-up is located each in the collectorate and the sessions courts compounds for custody of prisoners brought from the district jail to attend the hearing of their cases and persons rounded up by the police for various offences before they are sent to prison or bailed out.

Probation—The probation scheme was introduced in the district in 1969 under the U.P. Children Act, 1952, when a probation officer was appointed in the district. The U. P. First Offenders Probation Act, 1938, was introduced in the district in 1973. The probation officer works under the administrative control of the director, Harijan and social wel-

fare department, U.P. and of the district magistrate at the district level. He supervises their activities, watches the conduct of those released on probation and placed under his supervision and visits them to watch and ensure that they observe the conditions of the bonds executed by them. He also submits periodical reports to the courts concerned about their conduct and in general assists and befriends them, trying, if necessary, to find suitable jobs for them. The Act provides for the release of first offenders under the age of 24 years on probation. In October, 1977, there were 56 probationers under the supervision of the probation officer.

JUSTICE

Till 1801 Basti remained a remote and forest-clad tract in the *nizamat* of Gorakhpur, but in that year it was ceded by the nawab-vizir of Avadh to the East India Company, and up to 1865 remained an integral part of the collectorate of Gorakhpur.

After 1865 for criminal jurisdiction there were several honorary magistrates, six of whom formed a bench at the district headquarters for the police circles of Basti, Kalwari, Rudhauli, Sonhan, Budhabandh and Barakoni. They excercised powers of the second class when the raja of Basti was present, but otherwise those of the third class. Two other landlords were invested with third class magisterial powers within the limits of those police circles in which their estates were situated. The chief criminal appellate court was that of the judge of Gorakhpur, but cases committed to sessions by magistrates were tried by the judge of Jaunpur, who was also additional judge of Gorakhpur for purpose of holding sessions at Basti six times a year. As regards civil jurisdiction the district was included in the charge of the judge of Gorakhpur who was assisted by a subordinate judge, as well as by two *munsifs*, who were stationed at Basti and Bansi; the latter's circle comprised the Bansi and the Domariaganj tahsils, as well as the Ghosiari and the Rudhauli *tappas* of pargana Maghar West. The circle of *munsif* Basti comprise the rest of the district with the exception of the six south-eastern *tappas* of pargana Mahuli East, which for purposes of convenience were attached to the *munsif* of Bansgaon of Gorakhpur district. In 1902 as many as 56 courts of village *munsifs* were established for disposal of petty cases, but they were confined to the Basti tahsil alone.

In 1921, in addition, there were also 13 honorary magistrates, six of whom formed bench at Basti with jurisdiction over the police circles of Basti, Kalwari, Sonhan, Rudhauli, Budhabandh and Kaptanganj. All the honorary magistrates, with the exception of four (who held second class powers) were invested with the powers of a third class magistrate. The sessions cases were tried either by the additional sessions judge of Gorakhpur, sitting at Gorakhpur or by additional sub-judge and an assistant sub-judge sitting at Basti.

Criminal appeals were heard by the additional sessions judge of Gorakhpur. Original civil suits were tried by the *munsifs* of Basti and Bansi, and by the subordinate judge stationed at Basti. Appeals from the decisions of the *munsifs* were heard by the subordinate judge, whilst appeals against his orders were disposed of by the district and the additional district and sessions judges of Gorakhpur (and Basti) stationed at Gorakhpur.

For criminal justice the district remained in the jurisdiction of the district judge of Gorakhpur till 1945 when Basti judgeship was separated from Gorakhpur in 1945 and in the same year the additional district and sessions judge Basti was appointed as district and sessions judge.

Civil Justice

In 1976-77 civil judiciary of the district consisted of a district judge, four addtional district judges and one civil judge. There were four *munsifs* posted at Basti, Bansi, Khalilabad and Naugarh and one additional *munsif* at Basti.

The position of the civil cases in the year 1976 is given in the following statement :

Cases	Number of suits
Instituted	1,870
Disposed of	2,116
Pending at the end of the year	3,880

The number of suits involving immovable property was 1,217, money or moveable property 962, matrimonial 23 and the remaining were for other causes.

The number of suits instituted in 1976 according to their valuation was as follows :

Valuation	Number of suits
Not exceeding Rs 100	120
Exceeding Rs 100 but not exceeding Rs 1,000	888
Exceeding Rs 1,000 but not exceeding Rs 5,000	323
Exceeding Rs 5,000 but not exceeding Rs 10,000	42
Exceeding Rs 10,000 but not exceeding Rs 20,000	35
Exceeding Rs 20,000 but not exceeding Rs 5 lakhs	12

The details of the modes of disposal of certain category of suits in the year 1976 were as follow :

Manner of disposal	Number of suits
Dismissed for default	208
Otherwise decided without trial	121
Decreed *ex-parte*	131
On admission of claim	17
On compromise	325

The position of appeals instituted and disposed of during the year 1976 was as follows :

Nature of appeals	Instituted	Disposed of
Regular civil appeals	435	162
Regular rent appeals	197	4
Miscellaneous civil appeals	220	334
Miscellaneous rent appeals	1	1

Criminal Justice

The district and sessions judge who heads the judiciary is the highest criminal court of the district. He is assisted by four additional district judges. As district and sessions judge he deals with criminal cases triable by the court of sessions and has appellate jurisdiction against the judgements and orders of the *munsifs* and magistrates working in the district. There are four *munsif* magistrates, one additional *munsif* magistrate, two judicial magistrates and a chief judicial magistrate.

Some details of the criminal cases dealt by the magistrates courts from 1974 to 1976 are given below :

Nature of offence	1974	1975	1976
Murt	2,034	1,371	2,085
Unnatural offences	2	4	6
Other cases	7,139	9,892	12,625

The following statement shows the number of persons tried and sentenced by the court of sessions during the years 1974 to 1976 :

Persons tried/sentenced	1974	1975	1976
Persons tried	560	607	927
Rigorous imprisonment	67	107	90
Fined only	—	—	22
Life imprisonment	26	82	100
Death	4	1	8

Separation Of Judiciary From Executive

Partial separation of the judiciary from the executive was tried soon after the Independence through appointment of judicial officers for disposal of criminal cases involving offences punishable under the Indian Penal Code and placing them under the administrative control of the district magistrate assisted by an additional district magistrate (judicial).

The experiment regarding severing judiciary from the executive reached its culmination on October 2, 1967 when all the judicial officers including the additional district magistrate (judicial) were placed under the direct control of the district judge within the administrative jurisdiction of the high court. The new Code of Criminal Procedure and its enforcement brought about absolute separation of the judiciary from the executive.

Nyaya Panchayat

The panchayats were constituted in the district under the United Provinces Village Panchayat Act, 1920 (Act VI of 1920), but it was not till the passing of the U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, that the people of the district were associated with the administering of justice at the village level.

Under the new Act, panchayat *adalats* (courts) were established in 1949. These were subsequently renamed as *nyaya* panchayats. The jurisdiction of a *nyaya* panchayat usually extends over an area of five to ten *gaon sabhas* depending on the population of the constituent villages The total number of *nyaya* panchayats in the district in 1977 was 376 The following statement shows the tahsilwise distribution of these *nyaya* panchayats at the time of their formation and their position in 1977 :

Tahsil	Number of *nyaya* panchayats from 1949—54	Number of *nyaya* panchayats in 1977
Basti	74	66
Bansi	78	58
Khalilabad	75	70
Haraiya	73	59
Domariaganj	72	65
Naugarh	—	58

The *panchas* of the *nyaya* panchayats are nominated from amongst the elected members of the *gaon* panchayats by the district magistrate with the assistance of an advisory body These *panchas* elect the *sarpanch* and a *sahayak* (assistant) *sarpanch* from amongst themselves. The *panchas* are honorary workers and hold office for a period of five years which can be extended by a year by the State government. The

cases are heard by benches constituted by the *sarpanch*, each bench consisting of five *panchas* for a period of one year. The presence of at least three *panchas* including the bench chairman at each hearing is essential.

The *nyaya* panchayats are empowered to try cases under the following Acts :

(*a*) U. P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947

(*b*) Sections :

140	277	323	374	430	509
160	283	334	379*	431	510
172	285	341	403*	447	
174	289	352	411*	448	
179	290	357	426	504	
269	294	358	428	506	

of the Indian Penal Code

*Involving property not exceeding an amount of Rs 50 in value

(*c*) Sections 24 and 26 of the Cattle Trespass Act, 1871

(*d*) Subsection 1 of Section 10 of the U. P. District Board Primary, Education Act, 1926

(*e*) Sections 3, 4, 7 and 13 of the Public Gambling Act, 1867 as amended for Uttar Pradesh.

The *nyaya* panchayats are not empowered to award sentences of imprisonment and can only impose fines up to a sum of Rs 100. In civil cases the jurisdiction extends to valuation upto Rs 500.

The number of cases instituted in the *nyaya* panchayats and disposed of during the years 1972 to 1976 is given in the following statement :

Year	Number of cases pending	Number of cases instituted	Number of cases disposed
1972	81	301	340
1973	50	792	420
1974	141	1,015	1,025
1975	110	876	886
1976	115	683	684

Bar Association

The civil bar association came into existence in 1896. At first it was housed in a tiled mud-wall building, which was demolished in 1928 and the present building was constructed.

The primary aim of the bar association is to help and safeguard the interests of the litigants, particularly the poor. The bar association, besides maintaining this noble tradition, also maintains a library, reading room and chambers for the use of its members.

The present strength of the members of the association is 125, the total number of lawyers according to the census of 1971 being 490.

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Besides the administrative departments discussed in chapter X; XI and XII, dealing with general administration, revenue administration and law and order and justice respectively, the organisational set up and functions of some other important departments at the district level such as the agriculture, animal husbandry, co-operative, horticulture, industries and public works are described below :

Agriculture Department

The main function of this department is to guide and assist the agriculturists and to encourage them to adopt improved practices and modern technology suited to local conditions and to arrange uninterrupted supply of inputs like quality seeds, fertilisers, pesticides and insecticides, etc., to raise the agricultural production.

The district falls under the jurisdiction of the deputy director of agriculture, Faizabad region. A district agriculture officer is incharge of the work at the district level. He is assisted by a team of trained workers and other staff to push forward various agricultural programmes, including extension of area under high yielding crops, oil-seeds, cotton, etc., and formulation and implementation of Five-year Plan schemes. There is one additional district agriculture officer, one Dalhan inspector, one Tilhan inspector and one agriculture inspector (supply) at the headquarters. The activities of the department at the block level are supervised by the block development officers and assistant development officers (agriculture) who are responsible for all-round development of agriculture on scientific lines in their areas. They arrange demonstrations of modern methods of agriculture, use of fertilisers, improved implements, hybrid seeds, pesticide, etc. The assistant inspector of agriculture is assisted by *kamdars* who look after the seed stores in the district. These officers, besides meeting the input requirement activities of villages adjoining the seed stores. There is also a plant protection officer appointed in the district whose main function among other things, is to take timely measures for protection of plants and crops from diseases, insects, pests, etc., besides guiding the cultivators in the practice of preventive measures.

Soil Conservation

Soil conservation work in the district is being done by a *Bhoomi Sanrakshan* (soil conservation) unit with five subunits under the control of the deputy director soil conservation, Faizabad region, with headquarters at Faizabad.

The *Bhoomi Sanrakshan Adhikari* (Soil Conservation Officer) is assisted by one technical assistant and two junior engineers while each subunit is manned by a soil conservation inspector and five assistant soil conservation inspectors. *The Bhoomi Sanrakshan Adhikari* is responsible

for over-all soil conservation activities in the district. He surveys, plans and prepares schemes to combat erosion of farmland by natural elements. He also prepares estimates of the income and expenditure involved in the projects, works out details of the schemes to be undertaken and secures people's participation in the successful implementation of the programmes. The soil conservation inspector assists in the execution, evaluation and measurement of work in their respective subunits. The assistant soil conservation inspectors provide technical guidance, help in getting financial assistance besides survey and preparation of plans. The junior engineers are engaged in the preparation of plan estimates of works, supervise their execution and provide technical guidance.

Animal Husbandry Department

This district falls under the jurisdiction of deputy director of animal husbandry with headquarters at Gorakhpur. The district live-stock officer is incharge of the department at the district level, being responsible for improvements of animal breeds and poultry, prevention and treatment of diseases, controlling possible outbreaks of epidemics among animals, implementation of plan schemes of the department, playing an active role in the execution of applied nutrition programmes, and arranging financial assistance to prospective breeders. The district live-stock officer is assisted by an artificial insemination officer, officer incharge semen bank, senior poultry inspector, veterinary officers, veterinary surgeons, *Pashu Dhan Vikas Sahayak*, (live-stock development assistant) compounders and bull attendants. There are 38 veterinary hospitals and 19 artificial insemination centres with 27 subcentres in this district under a veterinary assistant surgeon who has also been entrusted with the work relating to improvement of the breed of bucks and boars for which centres have been established.

Co-operatire Department

The department deals with the organisation, registration and promotion of co-operative societies formed in the district, and is headed by an assistant registrar, co-operative societies at the district level. The regional officer is the deputy registrar of co-operative societies at Gorakhpur. The assistant registrar is assisted by three additional district co-operative officers, and one senior inspector. One additioinal district co-operative officer looks after the work of the six marketing societies, the other deals with high yielding variety programme and the third with the activities of the credit societies and banking. The farming supervisor looks after the eleven farming societies. While the work of each of the three co-operative marketing societies is looked after by an inspector as secretary, one inspector looks after the co-operative consumer's scheme.

Horticulture Department

The district horticulture officer is responsible for laying out new orchards, rejuvenating existing groves, supplying seeds, plants and saplings and providing necessary technical knowledge to horticulturists. He is assisted by one senior horticulture inspector, one horticulture inspector, and one assistant horticulture inspector, whose duties are to

encourage plantation of improved varieties of vegetables, supply of seeds, rejuvenation of old orchards and planting of new ones.

Industries Department

The district falls in the eastern sub-zone with headquarters at Gorakhpur. The district industries officer looks after the industrial development of the district and provides technical guidance and arranges financial and other assistance to small scale industries. These include loans, subsidy, purchase of machinery on hire purchase, raw material quality marking of goods and formation of societies of artisans. He is assisted by a superintendent in respect of work under the quality marking scheme.

Public Works Department

It has three divisions with headquarters of all at Basti. The departmental construction division is under the charge of a superintendent of works executing and supervising the work in three tahsils of the district, namely, Khalilabad, Naugarh and Bansi. It falls under circle VI of Gorakhpur. The other two divisions are the provincial division and the national highway division.

The superintending engineer is the head of the department of the provincial division. He controls all works of his circle, except national highway which is under another superintending engineer of XVIII circle, P. W. D with headquarters at Allahabad. His responsibility includes over-all supervision, administrative control and policy decisions about various works.

In departmental construction division there are two resident engineers, posted at Naugarh and Khalilabad, the former being assisted by a number of junior engineers posted at different places of works and the latter being assisted by an assistant executive engineer with headquarters at Basti.

All works such as construction and repair of roads, bridges and buildings which are sanctiond by government, are to be done by the department.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

From the available historical account it appears that local autonomy in ancient period was a special feature of the ancient Hindu polity and in that context it is reasonable to believe that viable units of self-government functioned in the villages and towns for a long time till they fell into disuse for want of State patronage. Quite some knowledge relating to the district is available in Buddhist times, when the country enjoyed a high degree of civilization. Since this period was succeeded by an era of complete darkness, when the ancient towns disappeared. In the absence of any records it is not possible to delineate the rise and fall of these self-governing institutions in the district from the earliest times. The growth of local bodies, however, may be traced out after the British occupation of the district in 1801.

Beginning in the direction of establishing some sort of local self-government in the district was made when the Bengal Chowkidari Act (Act XX of 1856) was extended to this district also. The first place in the district to be brought under its provisions was Basti in 1885. At the time this township included three separate and distinct portions. An old bazar (market) near the railway station, the pakka bazar about 2.4 km towards the west, and a small population of shops and houses at the civil station which together constituted a total population of 14,761 inhabitants.

Meanwhile Biskohar in the Domariaganj tahsil, which used to be a more important trade centre than it is now, was brought under the same Act on the 16th of September, 1872 and followed by Mehndawal on 14th of August, 1880. The assessments in each case were determined in the first place by a committee of five residents, but were subject to modification by the collector.

The town of Uska, which was composed of four bazars with a total population of 6,718, was declared an Act XX town under the same notification as Basti, in June, 1885; but the income was obtained in a quite different way. Under section 66 of the Land Revenue Act (Act XIX of 1873) the local government was empowered to impose on the collection of sanctioned cesses such conditions as it thought fit regarding conservancy, police or other establishment connected with the bazar on account of which the cesses were levied. This power was used in the case of Uska, resulting in an annual income of rupees 2,200, collected from proprietors to the government revenue, since the Settlement of 1889.

The Sanitation Act (Act II of 1892) was in force not only in the four towns already mentioned, but also in fourteen villages which had a population of 2,000 or more. These comprised Bansi and Narkatha in the Bansi tahsil, Ganeshpur and Ajgaiba Jangal in Haraiya; Mahson, Kalwari, Pipra Gautam, Nagar and Rudhauli in the Basti tahsil and Khalilabad, Bakhira, Maghar, Mahuli and Hariharpur in the Khalilabad tahsil. The

provisions of the Act were only being enforced gradually and the action had been confined mainly to supervision of the water-supply with a view to avoiding pollution.

Simliarly Section 34 of the Police Act (Act V of 1861) was in force at Basti, Bansi, Khalilabad, Uska and Narkatha, having been applied first to Bansi in 1869 and in the last instance to Narkatha in 1893.

With this historical background the evolution of self-governing units in the district, reached the present stage when in 1976 there were one municipal board, 2 notified areas, 3 town areas, a Zila Parishad and 3,723 *gaon sabhas*.

Municipal Boards

Basti

The Bengal Chowkidari Act (Act XX of 1856) was extended to this district in 1885, for the first time. At that time the town was divided into several portions, which were quite separate and distinct. Near the railway station was the old bazar, a straggling row of shops and houses; at a distance of about 2.4 km to the west was the pakka bazar, which was inhabited by local officials and a few shop-keepers and about 1.5 km further on was the civil station. These three sites were taken as one to which the provisions of the Act were applied. Even after uniting these sites the population was only 14,761.

The town of Basti is at present governed by the U.P. Municipalities Act, 1916 as amended from time to time. This Act was made applicable to the place on June 1, 1949 when it was a notified area. The board consisted of 19 members elected from eight wards of the town through direct adult franchise. The members elect a president through a majority vote from amongst themselves for a period of five years, the last president being elected in 1971. The board, at present (1977), stands superseded and is being administered by the district magistrate. The area of the town, for the purposes of municipal limits, at the census of 1961 was 19.48 sq. km. The population of the town at the census of 1971 was 49,655.

Water-supply—The water-supply scheme in the town was started in the year, 1955 and since then seven kilometres of pipe lines have been laid till 1976-77. The number of public and private hydrants in the town in the same year(1976-77) was 78 and 1350 respectively. The total quantity of water supplied during 1976-77 was 6,40,000 gallons, the per capita supply of water per day being 16 gallons over a period of 16 hours daily.

The water-supply service in the municipal area is maintained by a staff of 18 including an engineer employed by the board.

Street-lighting—Electrification of the town was first started in the year, 1950. By the year 1976-77 the town had 800 electric street-light points besides 150 oil lamp-posts. The management of electric street-lighting was under the charge of the State Electricity Board while the oil-lamps were maintained by the municipal board. The expenditure incurred by the municipal board in the year 1976-77 on street-lighting amounted to Rs 67,824.

Public Health and Sanitation—The board looks after the sanitation of the town and in the direction of satisfying these obligations 15 km of drains, besides 4 km of sewer line had been constructed by 1976-77. Sufficient arrangements were made to flush the sewers and drains daily. Daily sweeping and cleaning of the roads within the municipal limits and removal of garbage was also done. This service in the town was maintained by a team of 197 employees of various cadres including a medical officer. The expenditure incurred by the board on this item of public necessity was Rs 13,02,149 in the year 1976-77.

Education—The board responded to its obligation in the field of education since 1951-52 when the schools within municipal limits, which were previously managed by the district board (now Zila Parishad) were transferred to it. Thence the educational affairs of the town remained under the jurisdiction of municipal board till 1972-73. In that year the board's expenditure on education was Rs 1,91,864, the number of schools in the town managed by it being 5 junior high schools, out of which two were exclusively for girls; 19 boys and 10 girls primary schools and one montessory school. In August, 1972 these schools were transferred to the Basic Shiksha Parishad under the administrative control of the district Basic Shiksha Adhikari in the education department. The number of teachers (men and women) in these schools, then, was 156 besides 58 class four employees. An education superintendent was also functioning as chairman of the board's education committee.

Special Achievements—The board has laid out a park in the town known as the Kateshwar Park. It has also established and has been maintaining a reading-room in Gandhi Nagar, Galla Mandi Bazar and a library in old Basti, the average number of visitors to these centres being 20 to 25 daily. The board is bearing an expenditure of Rs 8,500 annually on the maintenance of this facility to the public.

The account of income and expenditure from 1967-68 to 1976-77 of the board is given in Statement I(a and b) at the end of the chapter.

NOTIFIED AREAS

Khalilabad

This town for the first time came under municipal legislation in the year 1963 when the U.P. Municipalities Act, 1916 was applied to it and it was declared a notified area. The last committee of this self-governing unit was constituted in July, 1971. The total number of elected members was 11 with a nominated president. In 1976-77 the number of members was reduced to 10 due to resignation of one of them. The total number of persons employed by the committee was 150 in different cadres. The town's municipal limits extend over an area of 7 sq. km and it had a population of 13,539 at the time of the census of 1971.

The water-supply scheme was started in the town in the year 1976-77 with 7 km of pipe-line, 80 private connections and 17 public water-taps.

The town was electrified in the year 1971-72. The number of electric street-lamps in the town in 1975-76 was 242, of which 150 were

mercury-rods, 82 bulbs and 10 vapour-lamps. The total expenditure on the street-lighting amounted to Rs 53,442 in the year 1975-76.

Special Achievements—The local committee has laid out and maintains two parks. One of them has been named as 'Nehru Park' and the other as 'Chandra Shekhar Azad Park'. Special attention was given, in 1975-76, by the committee towards cleanliness and beautification of the town, besides removal of unauthorised encroachments from public roads to facilitate smooth flow of traffic.

Further, the committee has developed an area on railway approach road in a new shopping centre with 85 shops. Besides, another 9 shops have been constructed by the committee adjacent to its office. The project has cost the civic body a sum of Rs 2.50 lakhs and is expected to yield an annual income of Rs 50,000.

The finances of the notified area with the main sources of income and expenditure heads from 1968-69 to 1977-78 are given in Statement II at the end of the chapter.

The place was declared a notified area in 1976 under the U.P. Municipalities Act, 1916 as amended from time to time. The town extends in an area of 1.67 sq. km and had a population of 7,882 at the census of 1971.

The committee for administering the affairs of the area was not constituted till 1976-77 and the powers to manage the affairs of the area were vested in the district magistrate. In the year 1976-77 the total income and expenditure of the notified area was Rs 3,750 and Rs 845 respectively.

Town Areas

Mehndawal

The place orginally was an Act XX town since 1880 under the Bengal Chowkidari Act 1856 and later under the provisions of the U.P. Town Areas Act, 1914. The town had a population of 16,000 distributed over an area of 3.4 sq. km. according to the census of 1971.

The affairs of the town area are managed by a committee of 14 excluding the chairman. They are elected directly for five years by the residents of the town area through adult franchise. The last town area committee was constituted in the year 1971. It consisted of 15 members but was superseded in August, 1977 and was put under the subdivisional magistrate, Khalilabad for administering its affairs.

The town was electrified in the year 1961-62. There were 60 electric street-light points in 1975-76 the committee incurring an expenditure of Rs 1,035 on this item.

The town has provisions for piped supply of drinking water which was completed in the year 1970. Since then 8,838 metres of pipe-line has been laid till 1975-76 with 27 public and 233 private water connections.

The Statement III at the end of the chapter gives an idea of receipt and expenditure of the town area from 1967-68 to 1976-77.

Bansi

The town was declared a town area in 1971 under the U.P. Town Areas Act, 1914. In 1971 the area of the town was 7.69 sq. km and it had, as per census of 1971, a population of 12,125 souls.

The affairs of the town area were managed by a committee of 18 members including a chairman. The members are elected directly through adult franchise and they elect the chairman from amongst themselves for a term of five years.

The town has still no arrangement of protected water-supply. A project for the same is, however, under execution.

Electricity was made available to the town in 1960 and till 1976-77 as many as 135 electric street lamps were provided. The total expenditure incurred by the committee on this item in the same year was Rs 4,049.

The committee maintains a children's park near police-station, Bansi.

The Statement IV at the end of the chapter gives an idea of the receipts and expenditure of the committee from 1971-72 to 1976-77.

Shohratgarh

The place was declared as a local self-government unit under the U.P. Town Areas Act, 1914, in 1970. The area of the town was 0.14 sq. km. and it had a population of 5,178 at the census of 1971.

The affairs of a town area, under statuary provisions, are managed by a committee which normally consists of 9 to 15 members including a chairman to be elected directly by the electorate of the town area for a term of five years. But no committee was constituted for this place till 1976-77 and the powers to manage the affairs of the town area were vested in the district magistrate.

Electricity came to the town in 1969 and till 1976-77, 44 electric street lamps were provided. The expenditure on street lighting amounted to Rs 3,952 in 1976-77.

The receipts and expenditure from 1974-75 to 1976-77 of the committee is given in Statement V at the end of the chapter.

Panchayati Raj

In ancient times the panchayats which used to be a body of village elders, exercised administrative and judicial powers on the community. With the advent of Muslim rule these self-governing units lost their importance but they existed till such time as they did not come into conflict with the established system of law and order in villages. These panchayats lost their residual importance too during the British rule,

but they continued to survive and to a certain measure control the social life of the village. The U.P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, which was passed after Independence reorganised the ancient system on the modern pattern of elected *gaon* (village) panchayats and delegated to them adequate powers for the administration of village community. As a necessary corollary the national extension blocks, (now development blocks), which were envisaged for community development, started coming into being gradually from 1952 with the block development committees as advisory bodies, to help and advise for speedy implementation of the Five-year Plan schemes. The set-up was again changed with the enactment of the U.P. Kshettra Samiti and Zila Parishad Adhiniyam, 1961. Under this Act Kshettra Samitis became statutory bodies with wide executive and financial powers. The structure which thus emerged was a three tier organization viz. *gaon* panchayats at the base, the *kshettra samities* (block committees) in the middle and the Zila Parishad at the apex.

Zila Parishad

The constitution of the Zila Parishad (erstwhile district board) dates back to 1883 when it superseded the old district committee. In the first instance it consisted of 21 members, of whom six held their seats by virtue of their office and 15 were elected. The former included the collector and the five subdivisional officers, while of the elected members five were returned annually, one from each tahsil, and held office for three years. The attendance of the non-official members at the board meetings was very low, the average being but four. The work under this district board was of the usual description, and comprised the management of the local roads and buildings, cattle-pounds, ferries and arboriculture, and the general superintendence of the medical and educational administration and veterinary work. The funds at the disposal of the board were hardly ever sufficient to keep pace with the demands in all these directions.

Under Act X of 1922 the board was reshaped when the whole of the district was divided into 28 constituencies returning 56 members, of whom ten were reserved for Muslims and twelve for members of the Scheduled Caste. Thd Act of 1922 together with a number of amendments made from time to time, governed the working of the district board till the establishment of the Antarim Zila Parishad in 1958. The body established under the U.P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads Adhiniyam, 1961 presently known as the Zila Parishad was preceeded by the U.P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishads (Alpakalik Vyavastha) Ordinance of March 1970, under which the powers and functions of the Zila Parishad were vested in the district magistrate for a period of two years. The Zila Parishad which has since been reconstituted is an indirectly elected body with membership consisting of Pramukhs of Kshettra Samitis, representatives of these Samitis, presidents of municipal boards, members of the Central and the State legislatures and certain representatives of the co-operative institutions. The total number of the members of Zila Parishad, Basti is 90, of whom 79 members are elected, 2 nominated and the rest 9 are co-opted. The president is chosen by the members through the system of proportional representation and the term of the president as well as the members is five years. The vice-president is elected for one year.

The functions of the Zila Parishad are almost akin to those of the old district board. They include co-ordination of the activities of the development blocks, implementation of the inter-block schemes and utilization of funds allotted by the government for the purpose of agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, co-operation, village industries, public health, education, construction as well as repair of roads, bridges and ferries cultural activities and welfare of children, women and youth.

The principal sources of income of the Zila Parishad are government grants and taxes. The income is mostly spent on general administration, medical and public health, public works and fairs etc.

Medical and Public Health—The services of the entire health department of the Zila Parishad has now been placed under the chief medical officer who is incharge of the medical and health activities of the whole district. The Zila Parishad on its part looks after the vaccination and other general health facilities in the district, particularly in the rural areas and for this purpose the Parishad maintained a separate staff of one assistant superintendent of vaccination, 40 vaccinators and one peon in the year 1976-77 when 78,479 vaccinations were carried out.

Education—Institutions up to the senior Basic stage (junior high school) were under the control of Zila Parishad till June, 1972 when they were taken over by the State government. Such schools have been transferred to the Basic Shiksha Parishad and Basic Shiksha Adhikari is the district level officer to look after their management. Since then education is the affair of State's education department.

The Statement VI (a and b) at the end of the chapter, gives an idea of the Zila Parishad's receipts and expenditure from 1968-69 to 1977-78.

Kshettra Samitis

The community development blocks started coming up in the fifties of the present century for intensive social and economic development of the rural areas. These blocks had advisory committees to help and advise the extension agency. With the enforcement of the U.P. Kshettra Samitis and Zila Parishad Adhiniyam, 1961, the functions that were previously carried out by these committees were taken up by the Kshettra Samitis in 1963. The number of these Samitis, in the district, was 32 in 1975-76, one for each development block with the normal term of five years. The members of the Kshettra Samitis consist of all the *pradhans* of the *gaon sabhas*, chairman of the town area committees within the block, and all elected members of the Central and State legislature representing or residing in any part of the development block or Kshettra. The *samiti* also co-opts persons interested in planning and development work, representatives of women and persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. The total number of members of the Samitis in 1975-76 was 4,324. The Kshettra Samiti is headed by a *pramukh* and two *up-pramukh* elected by the members. The block development officer acts as the executive officer of the Kshettra Samiti which is responsible for the formulation and execution of the development plans of the *gaon sabhas* relating to agriculture, horticulture, live-stock, fisheries, minor irrigation works, opening maternity and child welfare centres, prevention and control of epidemics, promotion of village industries and co-operative institutions.

Every Kshettra Samiti constitutes of a *karya karini* (executive), an *utpadan* (production) and a Kalyan (welfare) Samiti headed by the *pramukh* and the two *up-pramukhs* respectively. Since 1964, the services of the officers and others employed in the development blocks have been placed at the disposal of Kshettra Samitis. The Samiti acts as the co-ordinating agency for the *gaon sabhas* functioning within its jurisdiction in the implementation of schemes and programmes.

Gaon Panchayats

The provisions of the U.P. Panchayat Raj Act, 1947, was made applicable to the district on August 15, 1949. With the enforcement of the Act *gaon sabhas* (village assemblies) were constituted. The number of these *gaon sabhas* then was 1,785, which rose to 3,723 in 1976. The panchayat is the executive body of the *gaon sabha* which consists of the entire adult population of the area. For this executive body, a fixed number of members of the *gaon sabha* is usually elected for a period of five years. The *pradhan* (chief of the executive body) and members of panchayat are elected for the same term through secret ballot by the electors of the *gaon sabha*. The *up-pradhan* is elected by the members of the village panchayat for a term of five years. The *pradhan* and *up-pradhan* also function as chairman and vice-chairman respectively of the larger body, the *gaon sabha*. The panchayat *sevak* is the secretary-cum-executive officer of the *gaon sabha* and the *gaon* panchayat.

The functions of the *gaon* panchayats are manifold. They include construction, repairs, cleaning and lighting of streets, improvement of sanitation and prevention of epidemics, maintenance of community buildings, lands and other property, registration of births and deaths, regulation of markets and fairs, provision of drinking water and welfare of the Scheduled Castes and the Other Backward Classes.

The main source of income of these *gaon sabhas* is the panchayat tax levied by it. The following statement shows the realization of taxes by the *gaon sabhas* of the district for the period from 1972-73 to 1976-77 :

Year	Tax realized (in rupees)
1972-73	5,16,154
1973-74	3,60,030
1974-75	11,49,347
1975-76	11,24,846
1976-77	5,59,616

The following statement reflects the finances and working of *gaon* panchayats of the district from 1972-73 to 1976-77 .

Year	Receipts (in rupees)	Expenditure (in rupees)
1972-73	4,75,038	4,33,175
1973-74	12,71'765	10,65,039
1974-75	12,94,176	11,54,036
1975-76	12,08,082	11,46,545
1976-77	29,26,961	11,90,923

The following figures show construction and development works done by the village panchayats in the district during the different Plan periods :

Name of the work	Achievements of the First Five year Plan	Achievements of the Second Five year Plan	Achievements of the Third Five year Plan
Construction of drain	77 km	86 km	98 km
Construction of Kharanja	24 km	468 km	49 km
Construction of roads :			
(*a*) Pucca	2 km	5 km	2 km
(*b*) Kachca	354 km	470 km	330 km
Construction of Panchayat Bhawan	18	31	15

The following statement further shows various activities and work done by the panchayats from 1972-73 to 1976-77 :

Name of the work done with units	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77
1	2	3	4	5	6
Construction of *bundhis* (metres)	6,690	17,666	22,243	46,000	17,470
Repair of *bundhis* (metres)	—	—	21,500	46,335	88,400
Tube-wells installed (No.)	2	4	3	2	1
Construction of roads (metres)	84,365	72,150	48,459	6,5898	9,675
Construction of Kharanja (sq. metres)	12,944	14,917	13,727	10,464	4,425
Construction of culverts (No.)	69	46	62	85	56
Construction of drinking water wells (No.)	267	147	123	179	96
Hand pumps fitted (No.)	1,185	1,516	1,581	1,619	1,335
Construction of pucca drain (metres)	215	1,750	6,175	12,726	2,701
Construction of latrines (No.)	2,301	1,214	405	687	222
Soakage pits dug (No.)	1,000	927	1,123	1,360	270
Construction of school buildings (No.)	10	10	19	18	7
Repair of drinking water wells (No.)	—	—	185	868	115
Repair of kachccha roads (metres)	3,17,259	2,51,225	4,25,823	3,90,112	2,45,548
Construction of Panchayat Bhawan (No.)	—	—	1	1	1

For the fulfilment of their objectives the *gaon* panchayats largely depend upon voluntary contributions and government aid. To augment their resources they have been empowered to levy taxes, rates and fee etc., and, if needed, borrow money from the State Government, corporations, scheduled banks, co-operatives and other financing bodies.

STATEMENT I (a)

Receipts (in rupees) from, Municipal Board, Basti.

Reference Page No.....188.....

Year	Municipal rates and taxes	Realisation under special Acts	Revenue derived from municipal property and powers apart from taxation	Grants and contributions and loan	Miscellaneous	Total of all other heads	Total of receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1967-68	6,78,346	1,619	1,31,675	2,91,124	17,484	3,573	11,23,821
1968-69	6,80,478	2,640	1,77,629	2,74,430	15,909	1,42,106	12,93,192
1969-70	6,27,080	3,604	2,06,856	2,35,750	1,04,377	52,683	12,29,800
1970-71	6,36,401	3,829	1,74,782	2,15,756	1,01,926	9,497	11,42,191
1971-72	7 78,198	5,867	1,87,507	4,68,374	81,863	13,685	15,33,489
1972-73	7,97,992	5,068	1,75,312	1,90,354	1,71,011	2,05,652	15,45,389
1973-74	8,13,849	3,370	1,78,557	2,08,340	1,73,185	68,133	14,40,434
1974-75	8,52,650	3,696	2,12,618	1,39,900	2,28,350	5,416	14,42,630
1975-76	9,56,254	3,935	2,09,743	1,04,900	3,20,237	3,952	15,99,021
1976-77	11,82,694	3,034	2,36,796	89,900	2,38,118	1,09,771	18,60,313

STATEMENT I (b)

Expenditure (in rupees) from, Municipal Board, Basti.

Referrence Page No.....188...

Year	General administration and collection	Public safety	Public health and convenience	Education	Miscellaneous	Total of all other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1967-68	1,45,829	43,012	3,98,194	3,05,537	2,25,566	1,01,953	12,20,091
1968-69	1,71,046	57,044	5,79,931	2,94,116	46,246	1,33,456	12,81,839
1969-70	1,85,803	31,545	4,85,864	3,82,668	97,612	59,796	12,43,288
1970-71	1,61,740	20,627	4,45,105	3,51,038	87,314	87,380	11,53,204
1971-72	1,58,991	21,192	4,61,914	3,84,862	2,33,849	61,986	13,22,794
1972-73	2,01,482	50,649	8,73,380	1,96,670	1,04,455	2,68,715	16,95,351
1973-74	2,52,650	51,214	7,31,739	21,371	1,07,774	1,39,352	13,04,100
1974-75	3,55,983	51,322	10,77,143	9,035	66,735	5,271	15,65,489
1975-76	3,41,084	53,558	10,25,865	4,461	1,83,506	429	16,08,903
1976-77	3,49,387	67,324	13,02,149	3,120	80,151	17,308	18,19,434

STATEMENT II

Receipts and Expenditure (in rupees), Notified Area, Khalilabad

Reference Page No. .....189...

Year	Receipts				Expenditure				
	Government grants	Taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1967-68	—	—	26,859	26,859	—	—	—	6,764	6,764
1968-69	—	11,850	825	12,675	7,164	7,765	23,140	704	38,773
1969-70	11,000	3,673	160	14,833	15,292	7,815	9,653	2,490	35,250
1970-71	—	6,563	30	6,593	15,830	1,326	287	977	18,420
1971-72	11,000	28,188	3,826	43,014	3,680	10,608	11,553	8,094	33,935
1972-73	1,96,400	37,188	63,646	2,97,184	8,855	19,129	4,182	1,14,898	1,47,064
1973-74	52,000	23,082	1,61,705	2,36,787	10,367	2,88,797	35,692	10,010	3,44,866
1974-75	1,00,682	20,658	31,472	1,52,812	19,440	96,809	25,999	41,295	1,83,543
1975-76	37,087	4,49,891	1,05,743	5,92,721	1,67,787	1,20,948	2,94,730	31,410	6,14,875
1976-77	29,276	9,07,718	48,253	9,85,247	2,94,723	2,46,036	3,95,942	47,283	9,83,984

STATEMENT III

Receipts and Expenditure (in Rupees), Town Area, Mehndawal

Reference Page No.....190.....

Year	Receipts				Expenditure				
	Government grants	Taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public Works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1967-68	20,608	220	399	21,222	1,787	9,451	12,828	101	23,667
1968-69	2,04,803	6,800	5,412	2,17,015	1,703	10,016	19,876	2,682	34,277
1969-70	23,489	6,138	5,088	34,715	2,277	10,260	12,790	1,534	27,061
1970-71	2,471	17,068	6,695	26,234	4,197	11,268	24,186	184	39,835
1971-72	2,570	11,528	10,650	24,748	6,088	14,880	23,788	1,332	46,088
1972-73	16,600	10,432	12,265	39,297	5,691	19,629	4,551	16,907	46,778
1973-74	16,079	8,254	13,925	38,258	6,757	20,366	389	1,286	28,748
1974-75	18,569	11,989	6,237	36,795	4,717	23,903	—	3,380	32,000
1975-76	16,842	14,693	4,043	35,578	4,958	27,184	13,219	7,901	53,262
1976-77	6,771	17,028	6,248	30,047	4,069	25,420	9,008	3,545	42,042

STATEMENT IV

Receipts and Expenditure (in rupees), Town Area, Bansi

Reference Page No. .....190.....

Year	Receipts				Expenditure				
	Government grants	Taxes	Other receipts	Total receipts	General administration and collection charges	Public health	Public works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
71-72	—	—	34,910	34,910	3,124	9,093	434	11,966	24,617
72-73	3,506	—	20,354	23,860	3,471	15,586	24,182	12,661	55,850
73-74	1,035	—	37,924	47,959	2,941	16,201	9,321	8,186	36,649
74-75	15,456	—	36,039	51,495	3,452	17,376	3,387	16,904	41,119
75-76	4,540	2,540	42,894	49,974	4,927	21,228	22,418	22,459	66,032
76-77	1,883	6,182	34,158	42,223	6,131	21,306	9,961	20,444	57,842

Statement V

Receipts and Expenditure (in rupees), Town Area, Shohratgarh

Reference Page No. .....190.....

Year	Receipts			Expenditure		
	Government grants	Other receipts	Total receipts	Public Works	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1974-75	—	15,750	15,750	46,774	—	46,774
1975-76	10,000	22,937	32,937	11,331	7,903	19,234
1976-77	—	25,675	25,675	—	17,379	17,379

STATEMENT VI (*a*)

Receipts (in rupees), Zila Parishad, Basti

Reference Page No. 192

Year	Government grants	Education (including industrial and technical	Medical and public health	Cattle pounds	Other sources	Total receipts
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1968-69	92,59,832	3,37,022	2,540	67,065	1,30,869	97,97,328
1969-70	1,33,96,310	3,96,676	1,661	66,085	1,52,330	1,40,13,062
1970-71	1,27,02,824	4,31,867	2,816	70,471	1,40,013	1,33,47,991
1971-72	2,27,96,601	3,36,928	1,683	76,242	5,54,692	2,37,56,146
1972-73	71,81,973	1,82,711	1,036	58,045	33,20,436	1,07,44,201
1973-74	5,57,059	7,013	1,423	41,009	14,78,867	20,85,376
1974-75	7,10,600	977	1,897	40,000	19,89,707	27,43,181
1975-76	8,75,179	571	1,199	44,441	1,91,693	11,13,083
1976-77	11,58,368	—	1,995	53,203	10,09,076	22,22,642
1977-78	60,58,724	—	2,600	55,534	7,05,317	68,22,175

STATEMENT VI (*b*)

Expenditure (in rupees), Zila Parishad, Basti

Reference Page No. 192

Year	Government grants	Education (including industrial and technical)	Medical and public health	Cattle pounds	Other heads	Total expenditure
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1968-69	1,01,957	80,76,263	1,75,119	4,08,406	1,36,827	88,98,572
1969-70	1,32,852	99,25,420	2,54,416	7,44,627	2,10,234	1,12,67,749
1970-71	88,302	1,05,11,597	1,95,367	2,80,495	12,46,943	1,23,22,704
1971-72	1,28,319	1,20,31,811	1,92,137	11,14,322	33,22,121	1,67,88,710
1972-73	1,37,382	92,19,668	1,79,549	36,51,704	85,22,604	2,17,10,907
1973-74	2,15,454	6,63,473	1,77,270	12,53,271	20,35,188	43,49,656
1974-75	2,47,685	1,25,429	2,19,481	17,54,644	6,33,896	30,31,085
1975-76	2,62,568	1,908	2,35,394	19,87,486	8,32,326	34,19,682
1976-77	3,16,434	—	3,47,812	11,51,254	8,01,769	26,17,269
1977-78	2,52,810	—	3,37,185	3,42,393	5,15,189	14,47,577

CHAPTER XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Historical Background

In ancient period the system of education of the region comprising the present district of Basti was, as elsewhere in the country, more or less the concern of the family, the teacher and scholars usually being Brahmanas. This system was evolved and standardized on the basis of certain universally admitted and established ideals and practices connoted by the term Brahmacharya which means a life dedicated to physical self-control as well as complete control over all the senses. From the Vedic age downwards the central concept of education has been that it is a source of illumination giving a correct lead in the various spheres of life. Under this system the pupil had to go either to the house of a teacher or to the *ashram* (hermitage) of a rishi to get his education. In course of time the importance of association and initiation was emphatically realized and the *gurukula* (ashramite) system became traditional. This was with a view to impart education under the direct guidance and continuous personal contact of a teacher of noble character and great achievements.

This system of education seems to have continued, in some form or the other till the beginning of the mediaeval period, when a new element, that of private *pathshalas* (schools) entered upon the scene. These *pathshalas* were usually attached to temples and the subjects taught were Sanskrit grammar, astrology, mathematics, etc. When the Muslims settled in this region they established their own *maktabs* or *madarsas* (Muslim schools) which were for Islamic learning and were attached to mosques. In those days no regular system of education was sponsored by the State and these *pathshalas* and *maktabs* were privately owned and run, receiving no regular financial aid from the government, except occasional gifts of land.

With the advent of the British, the State began to take interest in the general education of the people. In the district, education had hardly gained a footing when the freedom struggle of 1857 broke out and destroyed what little good had resulted in the beginning. With the restoration of order in the district in 1859, zila and pargana visitors were sent round with instructions to start schools where possible or requisite. Of such schools the oldest were the schools at Sirsi, Bargaon and Gaighat, which date from 1859; while in the succeeding year those at Sihtikar, Belhar Kalan, Khalilabad, Maghar, Deora, Nagar and Utrawal had come into existence. In 1860 a middle school at Hariharpur was opened. When the region acquired separate entity of a district in 1865, there were 160 institutions and 5,635 students. In 1878, the number of schools rose to 229, though the number of pupils was somewhat less. In 1888, when education was entrusted to the newly constituted district board there were only 135 schools and 5,427 scholars. The number of scholars had dropped to 3,648 in 1895. The following year a more vigorous educational policy was introduced, as a result of which indigenous schools

were recognized and aided, while the existing State schools were roused from their existing condition of lethargy into which they had fallen. As an obvious outcome of this improvement the enrolment was doubled during the next three years, and the subsequent progress was well maintained, the number of students rising to 17,758 in 1905 and the number of schools being 315. There was a rising trend in the number of schools as also the number of scholars till 1908, when the total number of schools, in the district, was 427 with 26,507 scholars. Thereafter a decreasing trend was noticed for four years and the number of schools, in 1912, had gone down to 325 and the scholars to 22,360. In 1920 the number of schools and scholars rose to 488 and 32,499 respectively. Then onward there was an all time rising trend till 1932 when the number of schools rose to 884 and students to 51,750. Till 1905 it had been found, as in most districts, that a purely agricultural population was slow to grasp the advantages of modern education; but, as evident with the latter trend, a change was coming over the scene, and the number of aided schools started by the people themselves without pressure from outside was a feature of the district and as funds were increased education had continued to spread.

Till then the increase had been confined almost wholly to primary education. The number of vernacular middle schools had only risen from five to eight since the formation of the district in 1865, and the number of students in these schools was still only 1,559. These schools were at Basti, Bansi, Haraiya, Halaur, Rudhauli Mehndawal, Uska and Hariharpur. Another school of this description was opened at Khalilabad. English education was practically non-existent and around the time in this respect Basti was backward. The only recognised school where English was taught was the Basti Church Mission High School, which received a grant of Rs 135 per month from the district board, and had at the time 161 boys on the roll. This school was teaching up to the entrance standard, and was serving the purposes of a zila school. Besides, there was also an unrecognised English school at Bansi, dating back to 1865. Till 1877 it was aided by government, but since that time it was managed by the raja of Bansi at his own expense. It was imparting education up to the middle standard and had 65 boys on the roll.

In the year 1952 the total number of schools in the district was 917 with 87,409 pupils. Since then there had been an all-time rising trend in these figures and in the year1961 the number of schools had risen to 1,233 with 1,38,492 students on roll. This figure was inclusive of a degree college in the district which was started in1959-60 with an enrolment of 91 students, the figure going up to 183 in the following year. Further, standardwise break-up of the educational institutions was 24 intermediate and higher secondary schools with 12,571 students, 130 junior high schools with 16,302 students and 1,078 primary schools with 1,09,436 students.

Female education, in the district, had started in 1866, with ten schools and 132 pupils; but little progress was made and the numbers had rapidly declined. In 1902 there were two such schools with 58 students, but by 1905 the number had grown to 21 schools and 440 pupils. There was a model school for girls at Basti, while the rest were for the most part aided institutions.

By the year 1971 the district was saturated with as many as 79 higher secondary, 198 senior Basic and 2,020 junior Basic schools out of which 6 and 63 and 261 respectively were for girls exclusively. The density of the three stage schooling facility in towns of the district only may be seen with the help of statement given below. The statement depicts the number of schools per 1,000 population (1969) according to the census of 1971 :

Name of town	Number per 1,000 population		
	Higher secondary	Middle	Primary
Bansi	0.16	0.16	0.16
Basti	0.18	0.18	0.66
Khalilabad	0.22	0.22	0.52
Average	0.19	0.19	0.56

Besides, there was one degree college each in Basti and Khalilabad with both Arts and Science faculties while the one at Bansi was with Arts faculty only. Around the time there were also one polytechnic and one short-hand typing institution at Basti besides facilities of a reading-room and two public libraries. As regards the impregnation of rural areas in the district with educational institutions, it was found according to the census of 1971, that the largest number of institutions, namely 21.23 per cent including higher secondary schools, were existing in the villages situated between 26 to 50 kilometres from the nearest town. The villages which were within 6 to 10 kilometres had the least number of institutions i.e. 17.93 per cent.

In the year 1976-77 there were as many as 115 higher secondary schools of which 6 were for girls, 226 senior Basic schools, and 2,066 junior Basic schools besides 8 degree colleges, including one for girls.

Growth Of Literacy

The extent to which education had progressed during the past half century may be derived from the returns of successive enumerations. In 1872 only 0.342 per cent of the total population of the district was able to read and write. According to the census of 1881 the number of literate males was 3.7 and of females 0.06 per cent; while ten years later the figures were 4.0 and 0.08 per cent respectively. At the census of 1901 it was found that 5.4 per cent of the males and 0.11 per cent of the females were literate, and though both proportions were below the provincial average, there was at any rate a considerable improvement. The trend of progress, afterwards, in the number of literate persons both males and females is elaborated in the following statement :

Year	Percentage of literacy among	
	Males	Females
1911	5.2	0.02
1921	4.7	0.02
1931	5.9	0.4
1951	12.0	1.1
1961	19.3	3.1
1971	25.04	5.18

The figures of the above statement show that in the year 1961 there was a considerable improvement both in male and female literacy. The percentage of literacy in the total population was 11.7, lower than the State average of 17.7, the district ranking 53rd in the State in literacy. Of the total literates, 74.2 per cent were without any educational standard, 20.5 per cent were of primary or junior Basic standard and 5.3 per cent of high school standard and above. In the same year the percentage of literacy in the rural population was 11.2 as against 42.3 in the city dwellers. In the rural areas of the district 19.2 per cent males and 2.8 per cent females were literate and in the urban areas the percentage was 55.3 males and 25.4 females. The higher percentage of literacy in the urban sector as compared to rural is explained by the greater consciousness and educational opportunities available there. The following statement gives the educational standards of the literate population of all age-groups according to the census of 1961 :

Educational standard	Persons	Males	Females
URBAN			
Total population	38,403	21,715	16,688
Literate without educational level	9,083	5,851	3,232
Primary or junior Basic	3,766	3,006	760
Matriculation or higher secondary	2,697	2,504	193
Technical diploma not equal to degree	—	—	—
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	44	44	—
University degree other than technical degree	566	516	50
Technical degree or diploma equal to degree or postgraduate degree :			
Engineering	1	1	—
Medicine	22	22	—
Agriculture	—	—	—
Veterinary and dairying	1	1	—
Technology	—	—	—
Teaching	57	56	1
RURAL			
Total population	25,88,658	13,26,409	12,62,249
Literate without educational level	2,18,418	1,86,241	32,177
Primary or junior Basic	59,294	55,990	3,304
Matriculation and above	12,796	12,536	260

In 1971 there was further improvement both in male and female literacy over the last decade. It was found that 15.61 per cent of the total population of the district was literate. The percentage of literacy in the rural population was 14.91 as against 42.96 in the urban. Similarly

in the rural area 24.22 per cent males and 4.68 per cent females were literate as compared to 54.57 per cent males and 28.17 per cent females in the urban areas. The percentage of literacy in the district as a whole was 15.61 as against 21.7 of the State.

Education Of Scheduled Castes And Other Backward Classes

Particular attention was first drawn, on the lead of Mahatma Gandhi, towards educational improvement of the Scheduled Castes and the Other Backward Classes as early as 1937. After the country became independent the programme was intensified and in pursuance of its numerous benefits, incentives were provided to the students of these groups, by the government, to encourage the spread of education among them. These incentives include exemption from tuition fees, grant of stipends, scholarships and financial assistance for the purchase of books and stationery. Besides, other facilities such as free boarding and lodging, relaxation of time and upper age limit for admission to certain educational institutions are also available to them.

The number of students, in the district, belonging to these groups in 1976-77 was as follows :

Educational level	Scheduled Castes		Other Backward Classes	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Junior Basic	42,362	17,451	10,361	4,884
Senior Basic	3,122	94	60,593	3,688
Higher secondary	7,310	325	—	—

As regards literacy among these groups the following statement gives an account of the educational standards of the literate Scheduled Castes population according to the census of 1961 :

Educational standard	Males	Females
Urban		
Literate (without educational level)	524	68
Primary or junior Basic	267	28
Matriculation or higher secondary	80	—
University degree other than technical degree	2	—
Technical degree or diploma	11	—
Rural		
Literate (without educational level)	12,836	252
Primary or junior Basic	3,944	65
High school and above	464	1

The following statement shows the number of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes students receiving financial assistance under various schemes, in different categories of schools, in 1976-77 :

Category of school or institution	Scheduled Castes		Other Backward Classes	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Junior Basic	64	17	21	11
Senior Basic	982	65	86	46
Higher secondary	2,110	276	936	179
Industrial training institute	27	—	58	—

The amount spent on the beneficiaries belonging to the first three stages of educational standards mentioned above was to the tune of Rs 6,40,482 while on those belonging to the industrial training institute and the Harijan Chhatravas was Rs 9,500 and Rs 6,386 respectively, the latter accommodating 38 students .

General Education

The concept of general education normally includes education from the junior Basic stage to the university stage. The pattern and system of education is uniform all over the State. In 1976 the district had 2,066 junior Basic, 226 senior Basic and 115 higher secondary institutions besides 8 institutions imparting higher education. The position is further elaborated in the following statement, as regards the number of schools of boys and girls separately under each category during the same year.

Category of schools/ colleges	Number of schools		
	Boys	Girls	Total
Junior Basic	—	—	2,066
Senior Basic	—	—	226
Higher secondary/intermediate	109	6	115
Degree colleges	7	1	8

The following statement gives the number of students in the different categories of schools in the district in 1976 :

Category of school	Number of students		
	Boys	Girls	Total
Junior Basic	6,11,156	22,900	6,34,056
Senior Basic	55,297	5,065	60,362
Higher secondary	61,619	5,364	66,983
Degree colleges	4,794	179	4,973

In the year 1976 the number of male and female teachers employed in higher secondary, senior Basic and junior Basic schools of the district was as per following statement :

Category of school	Number of teachers		
	Male	Female	Total
Junior Basic	6,697	699	7,396
Senior Basic	1,013	191	1,204
Higher secondary	2,439	107	2,546

Junior and Senior Basic Stage

Education at the junior and senior Basic stages is based on the Wardha Scheme of education initiated by Mahatma Gandhi in 1937. It was adopted by the State government with certain modifications. The term Basic now includes education at the junior Basic stage from class I to V and the senior Basic stage from class VI to VIII. Mahatma Gandhi held that education ought to draw out the best in pupil in body, mind and spirit. The concept implied that free and compulsory education for a term of eight years be provided by the State in the mother-tongue of the pupil and that the process of education should centre round some useful handicraft to enable the child to channelize his creative ability the moment his training is begun, and that every school be self-supporting.

In order to ensure academic and administrative efficiency Basic education has been taken over by the government and the Basic Shiksha Adhiniyam enforced since July 25, 1972. The management of the Basic schools has accordingly been transferred from the local bodies to the Basic Shiksha Parishad, the control at the district level being vested in the Zila Shiksha Samiti and at the village level in the Gaon Shiksha Samiti. A district Basic education officer and an additional Basic education officer (women) are posted in the district to look after the work.

A statement showing enrolment in junior and senior Basic schools of the district during last ten years (1967-68 to 1976-77) is given at the end of the chapter in Statement I .

Reorientation Scheme

The reorientation scheme aims at introducing agriculture as a main craft in the schools, besides other local crafts. Every reoriented school was provided with an instructor called the extension teacher to teach agriculture or other local crafts, from class VI to VIII.

This scheme is in force in 46 senior Basic schools where instructions in agriculture and crafts were imparted. The scheme is also in force in 20 higher secondary schools which put together possess in all farm land measuring 38.84 hectares. In the year 1976-77, 2,068 students were receiving education under the scheme in the higher secondary schools of the district and the annual income and expenditure on the scheme amounted to Rs 12,406 and Rs 7,822 respectively.

Higher Secondary Education

This stage of education covers schooling after the senior Basic stage up to class XII. The stage is again divided in two stages, the first being known as high school with classes IX and X, and the second as intermediate with classes XI and XII. With the establishment of the Board of High School and Intermediate Education U.P. in 1921 the high school examination is held after completing the courses of study up to class X and the intermediate examination after class XII. The board precribes courses of study for these standards and conducts these public examinations. All affairs concerning higher secondary education at the district level are administered by a district inspector of schools, who is assisted by an associate district inspector of schools.

The district had, in 1975-76, 115 higher secondary schools, of which 109 schools were for boys and 6 for girls. Of these 55 boy's colleges and 3 girls' colleges impart education up to class XII and 54 boy's and 3 girl's schools up to class X. In the same year all these schools had an enrolment of 66,983 and the teaching staff employed in these institutions was 2,546. To encourage female education, the State government has made girls' education free up to high school. Some more particulars about these higher secondary schools/intermediate colleges are given in Statement I at the end of the chapter.

A list of all the higher secondary schools is also given in Statement II at the end of the chapter.

Higher Education

There are eight degree colleges in the district out of which one (Kisan Degree College) is imparting education up to post-graduate level and one is exclusively for girls. All the degree colleges are privately managed but receive recurring and non-recurring grants and aids from the government. During the academic session 1976-77 there were 4,933 students on the roll, of which 177 were girls. The teaching staff consisted of 177 males and 6 females. All the colleges are affiliated to Gorakhpur University.

The statement given below shows enrolment of each degree college of the district pertaining to the year 1976-77 and also other details regarding the institutions :

Name of institutions	Year of establishment	Faculties	No. of teachers		No. of students	
			Male	Female	Boys	Girls
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Kisan Degree College, Basti	1959	Arts, Science Arts (Post-graduate)	53	—	1,200	48
A. P. N. Degree College, Basti	1972	Arts, Law	26	1	1,416	36

[Continued]

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Mahila Mahavidyalaya, Basti	1967	Arts	—	6	—	127
Ratan Sen Degee College, Bansi	1968	Arts, B. Ed.	22	5	980	40
Sheopati Degree College, Shohratgarh	1964	Arts, Science, B. Ed.	27	1	365	4
H. R. Degree College, Khalilabad	1966	Arts, Commerce	18	—	855	15
Budh Vidyapeeth Degree College, Naugarh	1965	Arts	10	—	968	20
Krishak Degree College, Gaur	1978	Arts	8	—	108	—

The progress of higher education in the district from 1967-68 to 1976-77 is given in Statement III at the end of the chapter.

Professional and Technical Education

Before the mechanisation of industries there was an age of handicrafts, wherein the skill in the production of goods was acquired through apprenticeship and dexterity passed on from generation to generation. In that age there was hardly any scope for opening regular institutions of technical and professional education. But with the advent of machine technology and its application to spheres of production, propagation of professional and technical education became imperative.

In the field of industrial technology there is one Industrial Training Institute at Basti. Besides, the State government established one polytechnic in the year 1965 at Basti. The former imparts training for three year's diploma courses in civil, electrical and mechanical engineering. In the year 1976-77, there were 82 students on roll for courses in civil engineering, 48 for electrical engineering and 47 for mechanical engineering against the sanctioned capacity of 30 for civil and 45 for electrical and mechanical engineering. The polytechnic at Basti is affiliated to Madan Mohan Malaviya Engineering College, Gorakhpur.

In order to benefit the village community with the technology, the polytechnic at Basti, as elsewhere in the State, was required to adopt two villages in its vicinity for their development and chalk out a plan, keeping in view their needs in the fields of repair of roads, construction of sanitary latrines, installation of Gobar Gas Plants and establishment of suitable cottage industries. Accordingly Jigna and Ghar Sohia villages (in tahsil Basti) were adopted in the year 1976-77. Thus, in the field of technical education, during the Fifth Five-year Plan the main feature of the scheme was to make the education industrialised and job-oriented.

Teachers Training

To meet the growing demand of trained teachers for Basic schools in the district, the education department maintained four training institutions in 1976-77. Two of these institutions are situated at Basti, one being exclusively for girls. The remaining two schools are for boys and situated at Bansi and Domariaganj. The sanctioned strength of pupil teachers in all these four schools was 200 and the number of teac hers 40. The trainees are awarded B. T. C. certificate after successful completion of two year's course of study and examination conducted by the registrar departmental examinations in the education department.

In addition there is one L. T. training college at Basti. In 1976-77 it had an enrolment of 80 trainees and seven teachers. Two degree colleges situated at Bansi and Shohratgarh impart training of B. Ed. and the total number of trainees in these colleges, in 1976-77, was 259 with 19 teachers.

In the field of professional education A. P. N. Degree College at Basti was having law faculty, and till 1976-77 it was the only college in the district benefiting the people with this branch of study.

Oriental Education

Sanskrit

There were 34 Sanskrit *pathshalas* (schools) in the district in 1976-77 and all of them were affiliated to the Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishva Vidyalaya, Varanasi. The recognised subjects in respect of which these Sanskrit *pathshalas* impart education, are Sanskrit literature and *vyakaran* (grammer). These *pathshalas* prepare students for undergraduate, graduate and post-graduate Sanskrit courses. The Statement IV given at the end of the chapter shows some particulars about these *pathshalas* as found in the year 1976-77.

Arabic and Persian

In the field of oriental education in the district there were 18 government aided Arabic *madarsas* (schools) in 1976-77. These schools were preparing students for Munshi and Kamil examinations in Persian and Maulvi, Alim and Fazil examinations in Arabic. The examinations are conducted by the board of Arabic and Persian Examinations, Allahabad. Besides the examinations in Arabic and Persian, these schools were also imparting education in Urdu and Hindi up to class V, which category was called Tahlania. Similarly classes VI and VII in these schools were categorised under the name of Fuoqaniya and the rest classes were Aliya.

Some particulars in 1976-77 pertaining to these institutions are given in the following statement :

Name and location of the school	Year of establi-shment	Number of pupils	Number of teachers
Anjuman Moinul Islam Vo Darul Oloom, Purani Basti	1910	340	11
Darul-Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Faizur—Rasool, Barown Shareef	1956	239	12
Darul Olum Ahl-e-Sunnat Vo Jamat Tanvirul Islam, Amar Dobha	1958	395	13
Darul-Uloom Alimia Ahli-e-Sunnat, Jamda Shahi	1975	250	11
Jamia Ahl-e-Sunnat Ssahaatul Islam, Barahni Bazar	1955	205	8
Darul Uloom, Sish Haniyan, Alidapur	1944	144	10
Darul Huda, Yusufpur, Sheopatiganj	1854	193	9
Madarsa Arabia Makhzanul Ulum, Bhaopur	1958	175	7
Madarsa Darul Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Tadrisul Islam, Basdila	1948	501	12
Jamia Ahl-e-Sunnat Imdadul Uloom, Matehna	1959	847	8
Madarsa Arabia Miftabul Uloom, Tikariya	1925	155	10
Darul Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Noorul Uloom, Tandwa	1963	237	8
Jamia Arabia Ahl-e-Sunnat Muzafarul Uloom, Sirsia	1967	164	8

Adult Education

Under the scheme of adult education provision has been made by the State's education department to establish sufficient number of part-time educational centres, in each district of the State, to make adults, falling within the age-group of 15 to 25 years, literate. In the year 1976-77 there were 60 such centres at various places in the district. In these centres 2,105 adults were being taught to bring them to the literary level stipulated under the scheme. To ensure efficient functioning of the scheme in the district, there was provision of a project officer besides 12 supervisors, and 60 instructors for supervising and teaching work. The expenditure on the scheme is borne by the government in the education department. The administrative authority of the project, in the district, is the Zila Basic Shiksha Adhikari.

Men Of Letters

Though in the literary field the district cannot boast of having produced many notable men of letters, yet it may rightly be assigned the propriety of nourishing a great poet like Kabir, when for the later part of his life he settled at Maghar(a place 43.2 km. east of Basti and in the district). Kabir was born about 1399 A. D. in a suburb 6.4 km. west of Varanasi. About the year 1495 as is known, Sikandar Lodi, the

then sultan of Delhi, deciding upon a protest lodged by some orthodox Hindus and Muslims, had exiled and sent Kabir from Varanasi to Maghar.

Kabir had no schooling but he is said to have received his spiritual initiation from Swami Ramanand, the saintly devotee of Vaishnavism, in the city of Varanasi. Kabir was a great apostle of the unity of faiths in the higher plane of true knowledge and love of God. In Kabir the true spirit of Hinduism, which is also found in Sufiism (of Islam) in seeking the essential unity in the midst of diversity, found a most beautiful expression. The poetic charm of Kabir's mystic poems has few parallels in the annals of Hindi literature.

Kabir is credited with a large number of works, all in verse, but among these the *Bijaka* and the *Banis* or "Message Poems" are the most important. The ideology of the Sikh faith of Guru Nanak (1469-1539) and his successors was basically of the same school of thought as Kabir's, and quite a large number of Kabir's poems have found a place in the Adi Grantha of the Sikhs. As a matter of fact, Hindi literature during the 15th century is dominated by Kabir. The traditional dates of birth and his passing away are 1899 and 1518, he being credited with a very long life of 119 years.

STATEMENT I

General Education

Reference Page No. —209

Year	Junior Basic education			Senior Basic education			Higher secondary education			
	Number of schools	Number of students		Number of schools	Number of students		Number of schools		Number of students	
		Boys	Girls		Boys	Girls	For boys	For girls	Boys	Girls
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1967-68	1,980	4,09,858	11,221	180	40,561	4,112	50	3	29,941	1,471
1968-69	1,980	4,12,953	12,898	180	40,553	4,201	50	4	31,224	1,739
1969-70	1,980	4,25,328	14,141	180	42,621	4,206	58	4	36,989	1,879
1970-71	2,020	4,94,271	15,302	198	42,915	4,304	64	4	40,631	2,247
1971-72	2,020	5,24,135	19,145	198	54,213	4,502	73	6	48,024	3,122
1972-73	2,020	5,95,271	19,312	198	55,862	4,913	80	6	49,954	4,309
1973-74	2,020	6,01,913	21,220	198	54,889	4,902	97	6	52,573	4,175
1974-75	2,066	6,09,829	21,500	226	55,381	5,010	106	6	53,003	4,976
1975-76	2,066	6,11,100	22,600	226	55,380	5,081	109	6	59,985	4,866
1976-77	2,066	6,11,156	22,900	226	55,297	5,065	109	6	61,619	5,364

STATEMENT II

Higher Secondary Schools, 1976

Reference Page No. 210

Name with location
Government Intermediate College, Basti
Government Girls Intermediate College, Basti
Khair Intermediate College, Basti
G. R. S. Intermediate College, Basti
Kisan Intermediate College, Basti
Sri Krishna Pandey Intermediate College, Basti
Mahajan Higher Secondary School, Basti
Shyam Bahadur Arya Kanya Intermediate College, Basti
Begum Khair Higher Secondary School, Basti
Deshraj Narang Intermediate College, Walterganj
Janta Intermediate College, Bankati
Janta Intermediate College, Lalganj
Krishak Intermediate College, Khoria Bazar
Krishak Udyogic Intermediate College, Hariharpur
Sita Ram Intermediate College, Sirsi
Hira Lal Ram Niwas Intermediate College, Khalilabad
Nehru Intermediate College, Khalilabad
Sant Kabir Intermediate College, Maghar
Maulana Azad Intermediate College, Khalilabad
Beni Madho Intermediate College, Bakhira
Adarsh Intermediate College, Sihtikar
Jagat Guru Shankaracharya Intermediate College, Mehndawal
D. A. V. Intermediate College, Mehndawal
Adarsh Intermediate College, Khusru Khurd
Rashtriya Intermediate College, Paras Nagar Belhar
Adarsh Intermediate College, Saltauwa Gopalpur
Kisan Intermediate College, Bhanpur
Peoples Intermediate College, Domariaganj
Maulana Intermediate College, Qadirabad
Government Intermediate College, Turkaulia

1
Adarsh Intermediate College, Gaura Bazar
Chhedi Lal Intermediate College, Biskohar
Gandhi Adarsh Intermediate College, Barhani
Sheopati Intermediate College, Shohratgarh
Jawahar Lal Smarak Intermediate College, Naugarh
S. S. Intermediate College, Tetri Bazar
Budh Vidyapith Intermediate College, Birdpur
Kisan Intermediate College, Uska Bazar
Ratan Sen Intermediate College, Bansi
Tilak Intermediate College, Bansi
Radha Krishana Intermediate College, Talpurwa
Vikas Intermediate College, Khesraha
Dileshwari Intermediate College, Rudhauli
Kisan Sarvodaya Intermediate College, Raith
C.D. Intermediate Colllege, Munderwa
Janta Shiksha Niketan Intermediate College, Odwara
Udyogic Vikas Intermediate College, Bihara Bazar
Kisan Intermediate College, Garha
Krishak Intermediate College, Gaur
Kisan Intermediate College, Parasrampur
B. P. R. D. Intermediate College, Haraiya
Kisan Intermediate College, Babhnan
National Intermediate College, Haraiya
S. R. G. S. Intermediate College, Kathwatia Saundih
Janta Intermediate College, Nagar Bazar
Gautam Intermediate College, Pipra Gautam
Jhinku Lal Intermediate College, Kalwari
Ram Das Udai Pratap Intermediate College, Chilma Bazar
Sri Hansraj Lal Higher Secondary School, Ganeshpur
Vijai Pratap Higher Secondary School, Mahson
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Siktaha
Sri Lal Bahadur Shastri Higher Secondary School, Tumpar
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Deokali

1
Ram Krishna Param Hansa Higher Secondary School, Mukhlispur
Dwaba Vikas Higher Secondary School, Dhanghata
Prahlad Rai Kanya Higher Secondary School, Khalilabad
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Pachpokhri
Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Baurbias
Samrat Ashok Higher Secondary School, Karahna
Abdul Hamid Higher Secondary School, Unchiyar Dudhara
National Higher Secondary School, Munda Diha Beg
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Rasulpur Tareta
Janta Higher Secondary School, Gandharia Gajraj
Babu Ram Singh Higher Secondary School, Majhaua Jagat
Janta Higher Secondary School, Bhadi
Krishak Higher Secondary School, Mahuadar Pachkhauli
Anand Higher Secondary School, Belahra
Rajendra Bhartiya Higher Secondary School, Chafwa
Modern Higher Secondary School, Hallaur
Rajdei Devi Higher Secondary School, Khuniaon
Rudrapal Higher Secondary School, Latera
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Sikta
Nehru Higher Secondary School, Aundahi
Brijeshwari Higher Secondary School, Dhonsar
Shanti Niketan Higher Secondary School, Chhatahri
Janta Higher Secondary School, Udairaj Ganj
Muslim Higher Secondary School, Mahdeia
Jawahar Lal Smarak Higher Secondary School, Nehru Nagar, Kakrahia
Janta Higher Secondary School, Bania Dih
Madan Mohan Malaviya Higher Secondary School, Bargadwa
Goswami Tulsi Das Higher Secondary School, Dandwa Ghat
Jawahar Lal Nehru Higher Secondary School, Asogwa
Janta Higher Secondary School, Chetia
Gautam Budh Higher Secondary School, Jogia
Janta Higher Secondary School, Dharam Singhwa
Diwakar Vikram Higher Secondary School, Athdama

I
Janta Saraswati Higher Secondary School, Dhamaura
Ashok Vidyalaya Higher Secondary School, Chhauni
Sheopal Singh Higher Secondary School, Gherauli Babu
Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Raghuraj Nagar, Sudipur
Vivakanand Higher Secondary School, Dubaulia Bazar
Balmik Intermediate College, Vikramjit
Indra Gandhi Higher Secondary School, Captainganj
Damodar Higher Secondary School, Barhni
Ram Sanehi Higher Secondary School, Dubauli Dubay
Lal Bahadur Shastri Higher Secondary School, Musaha
Sri Ram Asrey Higher Secondary School, Sumahi
Jawahar Lal Nehru Higher Secondary School, Ama Tinich
Nehru Krishak Higher Secondary School, Bhagwanpur
Jai Kisan Higher Secondary School, Indiadhish
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Hundra Kunwar
Janta Higher Secondary School, Itwa Kungai
Janta Higher Secondary School, Gaighat
Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Khalilabad
Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Tetri Bazar

STATEMENT III

Higher Education

Reference Page No. 211

Year	Only Bachelor's degree (total of previous and final)				Faculties functioning (Arts, Science, Law etc.)	Masters degree (total of previous and final)				Faculties functioning (Arts, Science, Law etc.)
	Number of colleges		Number of students			Number of colleges		Number of students		
	For girls	For others	Boys	Girls		For girls	For others	Boys	Girls	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1967-68	1	3	617	[illegible]	Arts, Science	—	—	—	—	—
1968-69	1	5	820	35	Do	—	—	—	—	—
1969-70	1	5	1,580	50	Do	—	—	—	—	—
1970-71	1	6	2,005	50	Arts, Science, Law	—	1	23	2	Arts
1971-72	1	6	2,701	70	Do.	—	1	38	2	Do.
1972-73	1	6	3,211	[illegible]	Do.	—	1	25	3	Do.
1973-74	1	6	3,720	88	Do.	—	1	27	3	Do.
1974-75	1	7	4,001	90	Do.	—	1	30	3	Do.
1975-76	1	7	4,520	115	Do.	—	1	35	2	Do.
1976-77	1	7	4,756	177	Do.	—	1	38	2	Do.

STATEMENT IV

Sanskrit Pathshalas, 1976

Reference Page No. 212

Name of location	Year of establishment	Number of students	Number of teachers
1	2	3	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Rudhauli	1957	68	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Makhdom Makhora	1924	61	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Munderwa	1935	104	8
Sanskrit Pathshala, Babhnan	1935	20	2
Sanskrit Pathshala, Sonaha	1933	43	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Chitara Khor	1951	45	[illegible]
Sanskrit Pathshala, Uska Bazar	1961	34	3
Sanskrit Pathshala Lamekhar Nath Deoria	1918	110	10
Sanskrit Pathshala, Tareta	1962	39	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Vishnupur Captainganj	1956	28	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Bheora Walterganj	1915	68	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Ghanghata Kohra	1969	80	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Mahulani Domaria	1929	12	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Dhankhiria Titarya	1936	86	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Dhusainia Bazar	1929	50	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Chhilhia	1921	17	5
Sanskrit Bathshala, Sanichara Bazar	1957	[illegible]	2
Sanskrit Pathshala, Mehndawal	1920	70	7
Sanskrit Pathshala, Maharajganj	1950	34	1
Sanskrit Pathshala, Naya Bazar	1920	48	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Haraiya Khuria	1924	88	3
Sanskrit Pathshala, Sandi Kalan	1967	82	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Gagar	1926	38	[illegible]
Sanskrit Pathshala, Shohratgarh	1931	43	2
Sanskrit Pathshala, Kodra Chandhar	1943	84	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Kotiya, Belhar	1916	46	2
Sanskrit Pathshala, Gauri Bansi	1921	42	5
Sanskrit Pathshala, Mundera Shukla	1921	51	4
Sanskrit Pathslala, Bakharia	1972	51	4
Vindhyachal Sanskrit Pathshala, Madhubani	1933	28	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Nagar Bazar	1924	63	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Mahson	1926	40	4
Sanskrit Pathshala, Haraiya Khoria	1930	112	3
Padini Sanskrit Pathshala, Chetia	1920	40	4

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical Facilities In Early Times

Judging from modern standards, medical facilities available in earlier times were far more inadeqate than they are today. Medical care was not treated as a responsibility of the ruler, but was left to be assumed as a duty by individuals, proficient in the art of healing. Ayurveda and Unani were the two commonly applied systems, and their practitioners were known as *vaids* and hakims respectively. Though their number was not large, yet they were easily accessible to patients. Their incapacity to alleviate suffering on a mass scale or to induce quick recovery, in many cases, was exploited by soothsayers who, sometimes, brought miraculous relief to their clients. Minor surgical operations were performed by *Jarrahs* (barber surgeons).

General Health

A large portion of the district is visited by floods almost every year. This adds to its prevailing hot and damp climate, caused by its nearness to the terai and the high level of sub-soil water. During the rainy season, therefore, the condition in the rural areas becomes extremely insanitary and unhygienic as may be expected under those conditions. Till recently the district was in the severe grip of several diseases which broke out in epidemic forms almost every year and caused considerable loss of life. The people, on the contrary, are not usually alive to environmental sanitation and the problem of personal hygiene facing them, although the district remains particularly susceptible to common epidemic diseases like cholera, plague, and smallpox. Formerly, preventive measures were only taken after the diseases had spread far and wide in epidemic form, and the morbidity status of the district in respect to common diseases met within the community was comparatively much worse than that of its neighbours. Since Independence, however, better health services have been provided by the State, as a result of which greater vigilance has been possible and the situation has thus been appreciably controlled. Because of lack of education on hygiene and sanitation, the general health of the masses is constantly subjected to hazards. The eating habits of the people, on the other hand, coupled with the deficiency of essential elements in the drinking water, have been the cause of chronic deficiency diseases like goitre and lathyrism, the latter of which is said to be due to the constant use of a pulse called '*Latri*' (*Lathyrussativa*) as staple food, and is prevalent among the poorer groups. The disease is more common in the *manjha* area of the Ghaghara and in some pockets in tahsil Domariaganj. Goitre is due to deficiency of iodine in drinking water and is prevalent throughout the district. Cases of leprosy can be found throughout the district, but its incidence is particularly high in certain pockets of trans-Rapti area where some villages are infected. The general health of the masses in the district, therefore, has remained constantly subjected to debilitating diseases like malaria, filaria, leprosy,

tuberculosis etc., with adverse socio-economic effects over a number of decades. Diseases of eye, ear and throat are common among the children.

Vital Statistics

The healthiness or otherwise of the district is amply illustrated by a consideration of the vital statistics. As elsewhere these are somewhat vitiated by the inaccuracy of the records, but none the less they are of considerable value as representing the general conditions of life existing in the district. The highest average birth-rate ever recorded for this district is 48.05 per thousand, it being the decennial average in 1890, although the highest figure for a single year was 51.92 in 1898, which is supposed to have been the most prosperous year, if judged from this standard. The figures since then show a constant tendency to decline, which in 1940 came to 25.88, while the lower record was 12.57 in the year 1952, the decennial mean birth-rate in 1950 being 28.1. There are large omissions in the registration of births. They may be taken to be roughly indicative of the general trend. Consequently, the old system of collecting vital statistics through village chowkidars has been replaced by the agency of Gaon Sabha. It is, however, significant to note that during 1941—50 the birth-rate remained constant, being highest in 1949 when a total of 23,500 births were reported, which amounted to 22.69 per thousand.

The highest rate of death, since the records are available, was 59.54 per thousand in 1910, followed by 52.62 in the following year, the large number of deaths having been caused by plague in both the years. Prior to that an abnormal mortality was recorded in 1878, when the figure rose to 42.87 on account of famine. The death-rate of the district had usually been directly effected by plague and cholera epidemics, and when both of these diseases combined, the mortality figures became appalling. Hence in 1905 a mortality of 49.42 per thousand was recorded because of the combined effects of these diseases. On the whole, however, the death-rate has since been showing a constant downward trend and the decennial average, which was 22.8 in 1930, came down to 16.5 in 1950, whereas in the first twenty years of this century it usually ranged above 30, and in 1929 even though cholera alone was responsible for 8,000 deaths the death-rate was 27.17. During 1931 and 1940 the figures have been pretty encouraging, since the death-rate has been brought down from 17.08 to 6.06, which indicates that in the post-Independence period precautions against the spread of diseases have been effective. Moreover, the operations against malaria, which took a toll of nearly 25,000 to 30,000 lives every year, have also played a great part in bringing down the death-rate in the district to an appreciably low level, because since 1952, when the National Malaria Eradication Programme started, mortality did not exceed 9.30 per thousand.

The birth-rate and death-rate continued to decrease as the following statement indicates :

Year	Birth-rate	Death-rate
1977 (for the whole district)	5.5	1.4
1978 (for urban areas only)	5.0	0.9

Infant Mortality

Infant mortality refers to deaths of children under one year and denotes the number of infant deaths per thousand live-births in one calendar year.

An infant faces the greatest risk in the first few weeks of his life. Before 1951, out of every thousand births almost 300 infants would perish in the first year of their lives, which was the highest figure in the world. During the course of the fifties the number has been reduced to 16.26 per thousand, the total for the district being 367 only as against 1,666 or 51.83 per thousand in 1953. It may be said that these data also suffer from disadvantage of incorrect reporting and want of exact registration. The all-India infantile mortality rate according to the 1951 census was 127.1, and Basti with all its drawbacks should be a close follower on either side of this figure. But whatever may be the exact figure, this rate is rapidly falling as judged from the all-India figures. The chief causes of infant mortality are premature births, anaemia, deaths from congenital defects and deformities, communicable diseases, respiratory diseases, and maternal morbidity and mortality. Most of these are preventable. A start has been made to tackle this problem through maternity and child welfare centres which are doing their job of bringing to a large number of mothers scientific and hygienic methods at the time of delivery. In this way the position has vastly improved in recent years. The figures are as follows for some years in the sixties and the seventies of the century :

Year	Total number of infant deaths
1953	1,666
1963	641
1970	89
1971	127
1972	54
1973	112
1974	258

Diseases Common to District

The common diseases accounting for the mortality of the people of the district, are fevers of various types, respiratory diseases, diarrhoea, dysentery and epidemic diseases like cholera, plague, and smallpox which appear periodically and have been endemic in the past, but which are now showing a declining trend on account of the preventive measures adopted by the government.

Fever

As usual fever heads the list, for not only is malarial fever undoubtedly prevalent, but the term is as a rule made to include all cases in whichfever is the predominant symptom rather than the cause of death.

Consequently, in the absence of better diagnosis, under this head come pneumonia and many other forms of sickness. Intermittent and remittent fevers, accompanied with ague, are endemic in parts of the district. These attack all classes, but the poor and aboriginal tribes suffer most owing to insufficient clothing and malnutrition . The highest mortality ever recorded under this head was 89,219 in 1918, followed by about 65,000 in the subsequent year. As late as 1947 the number of deaths from this disease was as high as 35,619. Between 1951—60 the maximum number of deaths from fever were 20,937 in 1951, while the minimum number were 10,230 in 1958. Deaths from fever have declined, as the following statement indicates :

Year	Number of deaths due to fever
1967	10,839
1968	11,525
1969	—
1970	298
1971	355
1972	74
1973	1,024
1974	2,346

Dysentery and Diarrhoea

These diseases occur in the form of bowel and stomach complaints. The incidence is attributed to insanitary conditions and unsatisfactory arrangements for drinking water. With the strict enforcement of sanitary measures such as disinfection and cleaning of wells and drinking water sources, the incidence of these diseases has declined. In the last decade of the last century the highest number of deaths from bowel complaints were 346 in 1891, while the lowest were 79 in 1893. During 1901 and 1910, the highest mortality was 145 in 1902. In the next decade it was 1,199 in 1920. Between 1921 and 1930 the highest number of deaths from bowel complaints were 209 in 1924. During 1951 and 1960 the maximum deaths were 681 in 1957, and the minimum 229 in 1959. The number of deaths from bowel disorders has decreased as the following statement indicates :

Year	No. of deaths due to dysentery and diarrhoea
1970	5
1971	52
1972	27
1973	90
1974	134

Respiratory Diseases

These diseases generally lead to temporary or permanent infirmities, whereas in a few cases they even hasten death. During 1951-60 the maximum deaths were 755 in 1951, and the minimum 167 in 1959. The mortality from 1967 to 1974 is as given below :

Year	Number of deaths from respiratory diseases
1967	65
1968	95
1969	—
1970	24
1971	69
1972	126
1973	169
1974	404

Other Diseases

Epidemics like cholera, plague and smallpox, leprosy, filaria, malaria and tuberculosis, etc., are the other diseases that strike the district.

Cholera caused a large number of deaths in the past. More than 89,000 persons died of the epidemic in 1891, 1892 and 1893; and 28,000 persons died in 1905 and 1906. Cholera accounted for 24.46 per cent of the total deaths in 1892, which remains the highest figure ever recorded. The last severe epidemic was experienced in 1948 when 8,465 persons died of it.

Plague first appeared in 1902 and in 1911 and 1912 it accounted for more than 9,600 deaths. Again in 1923 plague caused the death of 9,151 persons, which comprised 20 per cent of the total number of deaths. The last epidemic was noticed in 1951, when 2,985 persons died.

Smallpox used to occur every year, but it took epidemic forms in the years 1884 and 1896, when it took a toll of 19,000 and 3,000 persons and again in 1908, 1951 and 1974 when 3,000 persons died in the first two years and 410 in the last year.

In recent years these epidemics have appreciably been controlled by better and scientific methods and greater vigilance. Plague has nearly been vanished, smallpox has been controlled and only three persons died of cholera in 1975.

Leprosy, filaria, malaria and tuberculosis are reported to be prevalent in the district. There were 752 lepers and 350 persons suffering

from filaria in the year 1974. The number of lepers increased to 1,173 in 1976 when there were no filaria patients. The total number of T. B. patients who were receiving treatment in the hospitals of the district was 692 in 1975. Malaria has not caused deaths in recent years. As a result of the development of medical and health services fewer persons die of the other diseases.

On the one hand, medical facilities have grown manifold, on the other, positive efforts were made to maintain a clean environment. There are six sanitary inspectors, each assisted by a staff of four persons. About 40 vaccinators are also working in the district, who function in co-operation with the epidemic assistants. A national filaria control unit is functioning in the region and the disease rate of 12.85 per cent of 1975 has been considerably reduced.

Organisational Set-up

Prior to 1948 there were separate departments for the medical and the public health activities, but these were amalgamated in that year under a directorate for better cohesion and control over the allopathic, Ayurvedic, and the Unani institutions and services. In July, 1961 a separate directorate was established at Lucknow for the development and effective supervision of Ayurvedic and Unani institutions and services. Local administration of these institutions, however, remained under the district medical officer of health, now designated deputy chief medical officer.

Formerly the civil surgeon and the district medical officer of health, respectively, headed the medical and the public health organisations in the district. In July, 1978, the departments of medical and public health were again reorganised in the State, abolishing the posts of civil surgeon and the district medical officer of health. In the district from the same year, under the new set-up, a chief medical officer has been appointed who heads the entire medical, public health, and child and family welfare set-ups. He is assisted by three deputy chief medical officers in his work. Superintendents of the district hospital and the women's hospital are the controlling body of medical health and family welfare programme activities in their respective institutions.

The municipal medical officer of health is responsible for public health activities within the municipal area. The rural area has been divided amongst the three deputy chief medical officers for all medical, health, and family planning work.

The primary health centres in the rural areas together with the rural State dispensaries in its jurisdictions are equally distributed among the deputy chief medical officers.

At the level of the primary health centre, a medical officer is in overall charge of the medical, health, and family welfare schemes. He is assisted by another medical officer in the family welfare programme and maternity and child welfare centres.

Medical Facilities

In the last decade of the nineteenth century seven allopathic dispensaries under the district board (now Zila Parishad) were functioning

in the district at Bansi, Mehndawal, Basti, Domariaganj, Chandpur, Haraiya and Bhanpur. The Bansi and Mehndawal dispensaries are the oldest in the district.

The dispensary at Shohratgarh was established by Sri Shohrat Singh in 1891 and shortly afterwards he handed it over to the district board. Every dispensary was in the charge of a medical officer of the U. P. medical service and he was assisted by other staff.

The dispensary at Basti was the most important medical unit in the district, which ultimately developed into the district hospital. The dispensary was directly under the civil surgeon in 1905, who managed it with the help of an assistant surgeon and four compounders. About 14,000 patients were treated in it in 1905. Most of dispensaries have been converted into primary health centres after 1950. The district hospital, Basti is the central and the largest hospital in the district. A number of hospitals came into existence in the fifties and the sixties of this century. The majority of them, each having more than 20 beds, are located at Basti and Shohratgarh.

The following statement gives some details about these hospitals in the district for the year 1976 :

Allopathic Hospitals

Name of hospital	Strength of staff		Number of beds	No. of patients treated		Management
	Doctors	Others		Indoor	Outdoor	
District Hospital, Basti	6	60	288	9,700	52,972	Government
Women's Hospital, Basti	2	21	37	1,480	—	Government
T. B. Isolation Hospital, Basti	1	17	60	503	—	Government
T. B. Hospital, Basti	1	14	40	189	—	Private
Shohratgarh Hospital, Shohratgarh	1	10	32	621	18,855	Government
Eye Hospital, Basti	1	10	25	1,013	8,000	Private

The other hospitals are: Male Hospital, Bansi, Male Hospital, Khalilabad and Birdpur Hospital, Birdpur. Each hospital is manned by a doctor and a staff of 3 to 5 others and each having 15 beds. These hospitals are managed by the local bodies.

Allopathic Dispensaries

The details of the allopathic dispensaries, established by the State Government in the district are given in the following statement :

Allopathic Dispensaries

Name of dispensary with location	Year of establishment	Strength of Staff			No. of beds		No. of persons treated in 1975	
		Medical officer	Pharmacist	IVth class employees	Male	Female	Indoor	Outdoor
Bakhira	1972	1	1	4	2	2	—	352
Sanichara Bazar	1974	1	1	3	2	2	—	2,492
Chitahi	1972	1	1	2	2	2	14	12,859
Dayanagar	1973	1	1	2	2	2	25	5,945
Female Dispensary Bansi	1962	1	1	4	—	6	121	2,179
Female Dispensary, Mehndawal	1967	1	1	4	—	6	38	529
Female Dispensary, Khalilabad	1962	1	1	4	—	6	253	2,842
Sikanderpur	1973	1	1	2	2	2	—	2,979
Jagdishpur	1974	1	1	3	2	2	—	3,009
Bisheshargani	1973	—	1	2	2	2	—	2,988
Dubaulia	1974	—	1	2	2	2	—	2,579
Maluwa	1973	1	1	2	2	2	—	3,173
Female Dispensary, Babhanan	1974	—	1	2	—	4	—	2,917
Kathel	—	1	1	2	2	2	—	3,351
Female Dispensary, Domariaganj	—	—	1	2	—	4	—	2,917
Doipar	1973	—	1	2	2	2	—	3,169
Chakchai	—	1	1	2	2	2	—	3,643

Besides there are two more allopathic dispensaries at Hainsar and Bhanwapur.

Ayurvedic and Unani Dispensaries

There were 20 Ayurvedic and 3 Unani State dispensaries functioning in the district in 1975. Each dispensary functions under the

charge of a *vaid* or an *hakim*, assisted by a compounder and one servant. About 4 lakhs of patients were treated (outdoor) in the dispensaries in 1975.

Homoeopathy

The practice of homoeopathy has been confined to a few private practitioners, mostly in Basti town, and it appears that the treatment under homoeopathy has of late become popular with the urban population.

Primary Health Centres

To extend medical facilities and to improve the health standards of the rural population, the Government has established primary health centres in every development block, their number in the district being thirty-two. The medical officer in-charge of a primary health centre is also responsible for subjects relating to epidemics, floods, droughts, and sanitation. He is assisted by a sanitary inspector, one health visitor, four vaccinators, and four midwives. Besides, there is another medical officer exclusively for family welfare programme and maternity and child welfare work. The following statement gives the details of primary health centres in the district :

Primary Health Centre and Maternity Centres

Name of Primary Health Centres	Location of maternity centre	Year of opening	No. of Beds	Staff employees in maternity and child health centre (No.)		
				Health visitor	Mid-wives	Dais
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Haraiya	Haraiya	1968	6	1	4	4
Parasrampur	Parasrampur	1966	4	1	4	4
Gaur	Gaur	1959	4	1	4	4
Bikram Jot	Bikram Jot	1974	4	1	4	4
Kaptanganj	Kaptanganj	1965	4	1	4	4
Bhanpur	Bhanpur (Ramnagar Block)	1968	4	1	4	4
Domariaganj	Domariaganj	1978	8	1	4	4
Bhanwapur	Bhanwapur	1973	4	1	4	4
Khunyawa	Khunyawa	1969	2	—	2	4
Itwa	Itwa	1966	8	1	4	4
Marwatia	Marwatia	1972	4	1	1	1
Saounghat	Saounghat Block	1969	4	1	1	1
Bahadurpur	Bahadurpur	1960	8	1	1	1
Kurdah	Kurdah	1966	4	1	1	1
Bankati	Bankati	1968	4	1	1	1
Saltauwa	Saltauwa	1965	4	1	1	1
Naugarh	Naugarh	1965	4	1	1	1
Birdpur	Birdpur	1972	10	1	1	1
Uska	Uska	1972	4	1	1	1
Barhni	Barhni	1968	4	1	1	1
Baghauli	Baghauli	1965	4	1	1	1
Mehndawal	Mehndawal	1972	4	1	1	1
Khalilabad	Khalilabad	1973	10	1	1	1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hainsar	Hainsar	1957	4	1	1	1
Nathnagar	Nathnagar	1965	4	1	1	1
Semariaon	Semariaon	1965	4	1	1	1
Bansi	Bansi	1973	15	1	1	1
Mithwal	Mithwal (Bansi Block)	1969	4	1	1	1
Santha	Santha	1969	4	1	1	1
Khesraha	Khesraha	1964	4	1	1	1
Jogia	Jogia	1972	4	1	1	1
Barhni	Barhni	1963	4	1	1	1

Maternity and Child Welfare

Maternity and child welfare activities in the district, as elsewhere in the State, have come a long way since the time of untrained *dais* and lack of medical attention and facilities for ante-natal and post-natal care, which contributed largely to higher incidence of mortality among women and children till late fifties of this century. Since 1958, the government embarked upon a policy to establish maternity and child welfare centres in the district. These centres are equipped with aids and devices to educate married women in planned parenthood. Family welfare programme literature and contraceptives are also made available free of cost to married couples.

The 32 maternity centres are located at the same places where the primary health centres are functioning. Every maternity centre supervises the work of 3 to 5 sub-centres. There were 102 sub-centres in the district in 1975. The statement that precedes gives some details of these maternity centres.

Family Welfare

The population explosion during the last few decades has been causing serious concern to the government. The gains which accur from the implementation of the Five-years Plans are considerably nullified by the increase in the population. In order to arrest the abnormal growth of population, the family welfare programme was introduced in the district in the closing years of the fifties of this century. In 1965 concrete measures were taken to popularise the concept of a small family through films, placards, posters and personal contact. The chief medical officer is in charge of the entire family welfare programme in the district, which is implemented through the family welfare centres attached to each primary health centre and supervised by the medical officer in charge.

The following statement gives the various measure, undertaken under the scheme:

Year	No. of cases of sterlization	No. of loops used	No. of conventional contraceptives used
1970	845	4,731	4,204
1972	2,761	1,595	1,828
1974	1,264	2,605	5,379
1976	14,648	5,860	6,192

Vaccination

In early days ravages of smallpox were very extensive and vaccination was the sole preventive measure. Vaccination was performed at the government dispensaries on those who desired it, but it was not till 1805 that any active measures were taken in this direction and a regular vaccination staff was organised. The Vaccination Act, 1880, which made primary vaccination compulsory for children in municipal areas, notified areas, and in a number of town areas was enforced in the district. At present the chief medical officer is in-charge of the work of vaccination and is assisted by his three deputies and other staff posted at the primary health centres. The following statement gives the number of persons vaccinated from 1972 to 1976 :

Years	Total number of persons vaccinated	No. of primary vaccinations	No. of re-vaccinations
1972	3,37,388	1,18,459	2,18,929
1973	4,06,289	1,25,519	2,80,770
1974	6,68,999	1,82,089	4,86,910
1975	4,38,522	1,28,249	3,10,273
1976	3,17,753	92,288	2,25,465

Prevention of Food and Drug Adulteration

The public analyst to government analyses the samples taken by the food inspector. Prosecution is launched against offenders under the Prevention of Food Adulteration Act, 1954. The deputy chief medical officers are the licensing authorities for food establishments and drug stores in the district. They are assisted by one chief food inspector and 20 food inspectors. The following statement gives an idea regarding steps taken to check food and drug adulteration in the district from 1974 to 1976 :

Year	No. of samples collected (food)	No. of samples found adulterated (food)	No. of cases prosecuted (food)	No. of cases convicted (including some cases of preceding year)
1974	487	203	167	178 Fine Rs 13,500
1975	624	199	168	126 Fine Rs 13,960
1976	669	197	186	112 in 16 cases fine Rs 2,28,780

Malaria Control and Eradication Programmes

Prevalence of malaria in the hyperendemic, or some time epidemic forms has been a well-known feature of this district, especially before 1952. A large majority of cases reported under 'fever' were mostly malarial cases for the village watchman or the village panchayat, who were made responsible for collection of vital statistics in 1951. They could not diagnose the cases correctly and consequently every case under malaria was registered as a case of fever whenever a death was recorded. The highest mortality ever recorded under the head was 89,219 in 1918, followed by about 65,000 in the subsequent year. As late as 1947, the number of deaths from this disease was as high as 35,619. The disease, in addition to its high death-rate, had severe effects on the health and the economic condition of the community. Through its transmission from June to October every year in the highly affected areas, agriculture greatly suffered both at the time of sowing and harvesting. Millions of man-hours were lost every year. The problem, however, engaged the active consideration of the Central Government and it gave malaria control measures a high national priority. The National Malaria Eradication Programme Unit, Basti, was initiated in 1952 in the terai area. The unit was switched over to National Malaria Control Programme in the year 1958. Now this scheme is known as the National Malaria Eradication Programme for cent per cent coverage of houses and cattle-sheds with D. D. T. spraying. In 1965-66 the eradication programme was switched over to maintenance phase, which is in operation at present. The main objective of this phase is watch and vigil, so that malaria may not re-appear. The following statement shows the incidence of malaria from 1973 to 1977 :

Year	No. of blood samples examined	No. found positive for malaria parasite	No. radically treated	No. of places sprayed
1973	62,590	15	15	635—houses 302—Cattle sheds
1974	71,332	2,093	1,989	1,406—houses 1,113 Cattle sheds
1975	86,289	1,907	1,869	12,928—houses 4,230—Cattle sheds
1976	82,768	595	581	12,016—houses, etc.

During 1977-78, a modified plan of operations for the control of malaria has been launched in the district. Under this plan insecticidal spray is carried out by the surveillance workers. Each primary health centre has a laboratory for examining the cases. The anti-malaria drugs are now being distributed free through hospitals, panchayats, school teachers, fever treatment depots, village level workers, etc. Besides, students, youth and women's organisations, and registered medical practitioners have also been involved in the programme. The post of anti-malaria officer is designated as district malaria officer and is under the administrative control of the chief medical officer, Basti.

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Labour Welfare

After the attainment of Independence in 1947, the government drew up many schemes in order to provide better and more facilities for workers and labourers and to create a congenial atmosphere for them to work in. The labour welfare programme aims at providing benefits for the labourers such as reasonable minimum wages, social security such as state insurance of employees, security for old age, provident fund scheme, collective bargaining through the medium of recognised trade unions, medical and maternity facilities, regulated working hours, payment of bonus, payment of compensation in case of death or infirmity, proper arrangement of lighting, ventilation and safety in the place of work, provision of canteen, recreations, leave and holidays, holiday homes and residential houses constructed under the subsidized industrial housing scheme.

For the administration of labour laws and implementation of labour welfare schemes, the district of Basti falls in the Gorakhpur region, which is under the charge of an assistant labour commissioner. Of the three labour inspectors appointed in the district, two are posted at Basti and one at Khalilabad. The labour inspectors are responsible for enforcement and implementation of various labour laws in their jurisdiction as also action against the defaulting employers. There is yet another inspector who is charged with similar duties in respect of the operation of 48 boilers installed at various places in the district. A chief inspector of factories at Kanpur is in over all charge of the various factories and is responsible for enforcement of provisions of the Factories Act, 1948 and the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, etc., in all the industrial establishments. Both, the State and Central Governments have enacted a number of laws for the benefit and welfare of the workers and their dependents, the important ones being the Indian Boilers Act, 1923, the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, the Employment of Children Act, 1938, the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, the Employee's State Insurance Act, 1948, the Minimum Wages Act, 1948, the plantations Labour Act, 1951, the Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952, the Working Journalists (Conditions of Service and Miscellaneous Provision) Act, 1955, the Working Journalists (Fixation of Rates of Wages) Act, 1958, the Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961, the U.P. Maternity Benefit Act, 1938, the U.P. Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1947, the U.P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, the U.P. Sugar and Power Alcohal Industries Labour Welfare and Development Fund Act, 1950, the U.P. Industrial Housing Act, 1955, the Uttar Pradesh (Industrial Establishments) National Holidays Act, 1961, and the U. P. Labour Welfare Fund Act, 1965.

In 1976-77, as many as 2,020 contravention of labour laws were detected, out of which prosecutions were launched in 107 cases. An

idea may be had regarding the number of violations detected and prosecutions launched under the different statutes from the statement given below :

Name of Act	No. of contraventions	No. of Prosecutions
U. P. Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1947	933	57
Minimum Wages Act, 1948	1,023	49
Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946	1	—
U. P. Industrial Disputes Act, 1947	15	1
Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961	26	—
Factories Act, 1948	7	—
U. P. Industrial Establishments National Holidays Act, 1961	2	—
Payment of Wages Act, 1936	7	—
U. P. Maternity Benefit Act, 1938	1	—
Employment of Children Act, 1938	1	—

Under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, the amount of compensation paid to workers or their dependents from 1973 to 1975 on being involved in accident in course of employment resulting in disablement or death is given below :

Year	Fatal cases		Disablement cases	
	No. of cases	Amount of compensation paid in Rs	No. of cases	Amount of compensation paid in Rs
1973	1	8,000	4	2,158
1974	8	23,000	—	—
1975	3	18,600	1	5,600

Welfare Centres

There are two labour welfare centres in the district one at Basti and the other at Khalilabad to look after the welfare of the workers and their families. Each centre has 11 members as its staff who look after the working of the centres. These centres apart from arranging recreational and cultural activities also provide free medical aid to workers and their families.

Employees' State Insurance Scheme

Under this scheme all employees of factories using power and employing more than twenty workers make weekly contributions in respect of their employees receiving monthly wages not exceeding Rs 400 each

to the Employees' State Insurance Corporation and each such employee also makes similar contribution for himself through his employer at the rates specified in the Act. The worker is insured against sickness, disablement and maternity (in case of women) and provided with medical benefits at E.S.I. dispensaries and hospitals. There is a joint director of medical and health services (E.S.I.), U.P. at Kanpur, who is also chairman of the medical board established for the purpose of assessing the degree of permanent disability sustained by an injured person as a result of injury received during the course of employment.

Employees' Provident Fund Scheme

All employees of establishments employing 20 or more persons have to contribute prescribed percentage of their wages to the fund and the employer has also to make an equal contributior. This fund i; administered in Uttar Pradesh by the regional provident fund commissioner, Government ofI ndia posted at Kanpur.

Trade Unions

The trade unions are corporate bodies which work for the welfare of their members and aim at furthering harmonious relations between the employees and the employers. They strive to improve the economic, moral and social conditions of the labourers, ensure payment of fair wages arrangement for healthy working conditions and proper medical care and educational facilities for children of the workers.

The following statement gives the name of the trade unions in the district in 1975, the date of their registration with the registrar, trade unions, U. P. Kanpur under the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926 and number of their members :

Name of trade union	Date of registration	Number of members in 1975
Walterganj Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Walterganj, Basti	20-11-46	141
Munderwa Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Basti	20-11-46	880
Khalilabad Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Khalilabad, Basti	5-6-47	280
Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Basti	5-6-47	278
Munderwa Sugar Mill Employees Union, Munderwa, Basti	6-8-48	152
Workers Union Sugar Mills, Fitter Line Quarters, Basti Sugar Mills, Basti	14-3-59	100
Sugar Mill Sramik Sangh Munderwa, Basti	27-7-62	61
Walterganj Chini Mill Mazdoor Sangh, Walterganj, Basti	14-9-65	815
Sugar Mill Munderwa Mazdoor Panchayat, Munderwa Bazar, Lalganj Road, Basti	16-4-71	176
Karyakar Sangh, Khalilabad, Basti	27-12-71	145
Zila Dookan Karamchari Sangh, P. O. Purani Basti, Basti	15-3-75	29
Press Karamchari Sangh, Basti	27-11-75	80

Old-age Pension

The old-age pension scheme was introduced in the district in 1957, to provide some measure of social security through monetary help to old and destitute persons aged 65 years or above in case of males and 60 years or above in case of females who have no source of livelihood or relatives (bound by ties of blood or custom) to support them. Since April 1, 1964, the amount of pension payable to each pensioner has been raised from Rs 15 to 20 per month. The scheme was revised in January, 1972 and the rate of monthly pension was fixed at Rs 30 per month. On April 1, 1976 the rate was once again revised and now the beneficiaries are getting Rs 40 per month.

The scheme was under the administrative control of the labour commissioner, Kanpur, but from September 1, 1975 there has been decentralization of power according to which the district magistrate sanctions pension to the old and infirm persons in the district under him. The benefits of this scheme are not available to the beggars, mendicants and inmates of poor houses. On December 31, 1976, the number of persons receiving such pensions in the district was 74, of whom 33 were women.

Prohibition

Though the district is not a dry area, efforts by official as well as non-official agencies have been made to inculcate among the people the habit of abstinence. The government has also adopted certain measures, such as restriction on hours of sale of spirituous liquor and intoxicants, increase in the number of 'dry' days (days on which sale of liquor, etc., is prohibited) fixation of maximum quantity of liquor which can be sold to an individual at a time, and restriction on advertisements to discourage the use of liquor and other intoxicants. Persuasive methods used are to educate the people against use of intoxicants through mass contacts and moral pressure. A district temperance committee consisting of an organiser and a propagator (both being paid employees) for minimising the use of liquor is also functioning in the district at Basti. The committee tries to educate people against the evil effects of drinking and use of intoxicants by organising meetings, film shows, exhibiting posters, distribution of pamphlets, etc.

There is no sale of intoxicants on Tuesday, the other 'dry days' being holi, Dipawali, Independence Day (August 15), Gandhi Jayanti (October 2), Martyr's Day (January 30), and the first day of every month.

Advancement Of Scheduled Castes And Other Backward Classes

During the British rule the members of the Scheduled Castes, then known as depressed classes, were hardly ever cared for and remained out-castes in the society. A half-hearted beginning was made in 1930 with a scheme to award stipends to students belonging to these classes. However, it was only with the advent of Independence that concrete steps were taken for their amelioration. In 1947, the U. P. Removal of Social Disabilities Act was passed, ensuring to members of such castes the unrestricted enjoyment of social and religious liberties.

The State Harijan and social welfare department was set up in 1950 to formulate and implement scheme for welfare of the members of the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and the Other Backward Classes. In 1957, a district Harijan welfare officer was posted in the district, whose designation was changed to district Harijan and social welfare officer on August 1, 1961, when the Harijan welfare and social welfare departments were integrated.

The Untouchability (offences) Act, 1955, which has been replaced by the Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1977, imposed a complete ban on the age-old practice of untouchability, thereby redeeming the dignity of mankind.

The government threw open all avenues of employment and public services to members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and steps were taken for their adequate representation in government service. In 1953, the reservation of posts for the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the government service was raised from 10 to 18 per cent. In the same year, the age limit for such candidates was also relaxed up to five years for gazetted posts as had already been done for non-gazetted posts in 1952. Now 15 per cent posts are reserved for the members of the Other Backward Classes in government services in Categories I to III, and for category IV, 10 per cent seats are reserved. Government keeps a watch over the progress in recruitment of the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes to various services. Of late reservation to the extent of 18 per cent in the matter of recruitment to government service of all classes for members of the Scheduled Castes has been made.

The government freely grants advances and loans to the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for various purposes, such as agriculture, irrigation, industries, construction of houses, etc. The Harijans, as they are commonly known, receive priority in distribution of land, house sites, business premises and licence for dealing in controlled goods.

The district Harijan and social welfare officer promotes the welfare of these people.

The following statement gives an idea of the financial help given by the government to raise the standard of living of the members of the Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes :

Nature of help	1974-75	1975-76
	Amount spent in Rs	Amount spent in Rs
To Harijans		
House construction	96,000	1,00,000
Agricultural development	65,000	33,000
Grants to Widows	30,988	70,000
To denotified tribes—		
House construction	6,000	6,000
Agricultural development	3,000	3,000
Cottage industries	3,000	3,000

Charitable Endowments

There are three notable trusts in the district, which are endowed for charitable and educational purposes and are registered under the Charitable Endowment Act, 1890. Some particulars in respect of these are given below :

Name of Trust	Date of registration	Founder's name	Objects
Raja Pashupati Pratap Singh Scholarship Trust	25-9-1922	Raja Pashupati Pratap Singh	Scholarship to students
Raja Pashupati Pratap Singh Charitable Endowment Trust	9-5-1936	Do	Do
Raja Ratan Sen Singh Charitable Endowment Trust	4-6-1915	Raja Ratan Sen Singh	For the maintenance of Ratan Sen Singh High School

Shia Waqfs—There are seven *waqfs* in the district, which are registered with the Shia Central Board of Waqfs, Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow. Pertinent details in respect of these *waqfs* are given below :

Name of *Waqf*	Date of registration	Founder's name	Objectives
Shah Alamgeer, Hallour	25-5-1881	Shah Alamgeer	For religious purpose and Azadari
Musamat Hasan Bano Bibi Hallour	26-8-1924	Hasan Bano	For Azadari of Imam Husain
Syed Tafazzul Husain, Hallour	12-9-1889	Syed Tafazzul Husain	For religious purpose and Azadari
Syed Kazim Husain (Kazimia), Hallour	14-1-1937	Syed Kazim Husain	Do
Musamat Askari Bano, Hallour	12-7-1937	Askari Bano	Do
Syed Sajjad Ali Azhar, Hallour	22-5-1925	Syed Sajjad Ali Azhar	Do
Syed Sajjad Ali Azhar, Hallour	11-11-1936	Do	Do

Sunni Waqfs—There are 47 *Waqfs* in the district which are registered with the U. P. Sunni Central Board of Waqfs, Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow. The most important *waqf* is the Madarsa Khairululoom and Khair Inter college which is located at Basti and was registered on June 23, 1967 for providing funds for education.

Welfare of Ex-servicemen

For the welfare of ex-servicemen, a district soldiers' 'sailors' and airmen's board was established in 1945. The work of the board at the district level is looked after by a secretary who is a paid employee and an ex-serviceman. It is under the control and supervision of the director of the board at the State level. In 1977 there were 8,791 ex-servicemen in the district, of which 791 were pensioners and the rest non-pensioners.

The board assists the ex-servicemen and their families in their rehabilitation and provides facilities which include financial assistance, employment, medical treatment, scholarships, land allotment, settlement of accounts and disputed cases, grant of pension, permit for controlled commodities, free legal advice, etc.

The following statement shows the assistance given to ex-servicemen and their dependents during the year 1976 :

Nature of help	No. of ex-servicemen benefited	Amount in Rs
Financial assistance out of State fund for the purpose	12	675
Financial assistance out of district fund for the purpose	15	766
Financial assistance out of Victory Fund	41	7,935
Total scholarship	151	12,065
Land allotment	4	5 (hectares)

National Award—Sepoy Satyawan Singh resident of village Ghoraung, post office Sirsi Khas, tahsil Khalilabad, has been awarded Vir Chakra (posthumously) in 1971 for gallantry.

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Representation Of District In Legislature

Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly)

For the general elections to Vidhan Sabha in 1952, the district was divided into 14 constituencies, 10 being single-member constituencies, namely, Domariaganj (North-West) Domariaganj (North-East)-cum-Bansi (West), Bansi (South), Basti (East), Domariaganj (West), Domariaganj (South), Haraiya (North-West), Haraiya (South-West), Khalilabad (Central), Khalilabad (North), and 4 double-member, namely, Bansi (North), Basti (West), Haraiya (East)-cum-Basti (West), and Khalilabad (South), with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes. There were 12,97,500 electors in the district. Total number of valid and invalid votes polled in the district was 6,84,749 and 32,961 respectively.

The following statement gives the relevant data of the Assembly elections of 1952 :

Name of the party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bharatiya Jan Sangh	4	—	14,927
Communist Party of India	1	—	4,700
Hindu Mahasabha	3	—	23,686
Indian National Congress	18	18	4,26,328
Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party	6	—	5,235
Ram Rajya Parishad	3	—	23,721
Revolutionary Socialist Party	1	—	15,404
Socialist party of India	10	—	31,102
Uttar Pradesh Praja Party	10	—	59,043
Uttar Pradesh Revolutionary Socialist Party	3	—	315
Volshevik Party	1	—	107
Independents	23	—	23,220
Total	99	18	6,84,749

For the general elections of 1957, the constituencies were delimited in 1953 and the district was divided into 12 constituencies, namely, Mahuli, Naugarh, Banganga (East), Banganga (West), Bansi (West), Domariaganj (North), Domariaganj (South), Basti, Haraiya West, Haraiya East, Khalilabad, Bansi East and Nagar, the last three named being double-member constituencies, with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes.

There were 13,98,341 electors in the district. The Valid votes polled were 8,62,561 and invalid 32,746.

The following statement gives the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents in the elections of 1957 :

Name of the party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	6	—	42,511
Communist Party of India	4	—	18,257
Indian National Congress	16	15	4,46,656
Praja Socialist Party	3	—	14,221
Ram Rajya Parishad	1	—	3,937
Independents	26	1	3,36,979
Total	56	16	8,62,561

For the general elections of 1962 to the Vidhan Sabha, the district was divided into 16 single-member constituencies, namely, Haraiya West, Haraiya East, Nagar, Basti, Domariaganj South, Domariaganj North, Bansi West, Banganga West, Banganga East, Naugarh, Bansi North, Mehndawal, Mahuli East, Bansi South, Khalilabad, and Mahuli West, the last three were reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates.

The following statement gives the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents in Vidhan Sabha elections of 1962 :

Name of party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	13	4	1,54,806
Communist Party of India	5	—	14,860
Hindu Mahasabha	5	—	15,218
Indian National Congress	16	9	2,52,988
Praja Socialist Party	4	—	18,585
Ram Rajya Parishad	1	—	2,670
Republican Party of India	1	—	2,132
Socialist Party of India	12	—	22,720
Swatantra Party	16	3	1,14,940
Independents	10	—	15,878
Total	83	16	6,14,792

Before the general elections of 1967 to the Vidhan Sabha, the constituencies again underwent delimitation. There were 15 single-member constituencies, namely Bikram Jot, Bahadurpur, Basti, Domariaganj, Bhanwapur, Banganga, Naugarh, Bansi, Khesraha, Rudhauli, Mehndawal, Khalilabad, Haraiya, Saonghat and Hainsar Bazar, the last three being reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates.

The following statement shows the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents in the Vidhan Sabha elections held in 1967 :

Name of the party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	15	7	2,70,252
Communist Party of India	1	—	3,046
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	2	—	1,785
Indian National Congress	15	6	2,77,584
Praja Socialist Party	2	—	12,544
Republican Party of India	5	—	7,090
Samyukta Socialist Party	5	—	11,693
Swatantra Party	15	2	1,29,065
Independents	26	—	73,605
Total	87	15	7,86,664

The Vidhan Sabha, constituted after 1967 general elections, was dissolved on February 25, 1968 and the President's Rule was imposed on the same day. A mid-term poll was held in February, 1969 on the basis of constituencies delimited in 1967.

The following statement shows the number of the contesting candidates, seats won and votes secured by each contesting party and Independents in the mid-term elections of 1969 :

Name of the party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	15	8	2,26,665
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	15	1	1,05,582
Communist Party of India	5	—	16,799
Indian National Congress	15	10	2,99,174
Mazdoor Parishad	3	—	5,961
Praja Socialist Party	2	1	17,825
Proutist Block	5	—	2,644
Republican Party of India	4	—	7,805
Samyukt Socialist Party	8	—	22,195
Swatantra Party	6	1	50,286
Independents	14	—	24,981
Total	92	15	7,79,917

The Bhartiya Kranti Dal and Congress (R) coalition government was formed in February, 1970. This arrangement, however, did not last long and within eight months, the withdrawal of Congress (R) from the coalition brought the fall of the government. Consequently in October 1970, the President's rule was again imposed as the then chief minister of the Bhartiya Kranti Dal and Congress (R) coalition refused to resign when the Congress withdrew its support to him. The President's rule was revoked on October 18, and the Samyukta Vidhayak Dal ministry was sworn in on October 18, 1970. The ministry did not last long, and following its collapse on April 3, 1971 the Congress came to power immediately after. Two years later, the chief minister, though commanding a comfortable majority in the Assembly, submitted the resignation of his council of ministers to the Governor on June 12, 1973, clearing the way for the President's rule again for the third time since Independence in the State, which ended in November, 1973, with the Congress taking office.

The popular government returned to power after the general elections of 1974, for which the district was divided into 14 constituencies, namely, Haraiya, Kaptanganj, Basti, Ramnagar, Domariaganj, Itwa, Shobratgarh, Naugarh, Bansi, Khesraha, Mehdawal, Nagar Purab, Khalilabad and Hainsar Bazar, the last three named being reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates.

The following statement gives relevant data regarding Vidhan Sabha elections of 1974 :

Name of party	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	14	8	2,46,868
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	14	1	1,26,384
Communist Party of India	1	—	18,790
Forward Block	1	—	773
Indian National Congress (Organisational)	14	—	84,881
Indian National Congress (Ruling)	13	10	3,21,846
Muslim League	1	—	508
Ram Rajya Parishad	1	—	1,865
Republican Party of India	3	—	6,785
Republican Party of India (Khovergarhe)	3	—	3,495
Shoshit Samaj Dal	1	—	674
Socialist Party of India	7	—	10,802
Swatantra Party	8	—	11,240
Independents	38	—	1,19,726
Total	119	14	9,54,187

In May 1977, the Legislative Assembly was dissolved and mid-term polls were held after a month. The elections were contested mainly between four parties—the Indian National Congress, the Janata Party, the Shoshit Samaj Dal and the Republican Party. The Janata Party was formed as a result of merger of the Bhartiya Lok Dal, the Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh, the Indian National Congress (Organisation), the Socialist Party and the Congress for Democracy, and it adopted the symbol of Bhartiya Lok Dal. The district was split into fourteen constituencies of Haraiya, Kaptanganj, Nagar Purab, Basti, Ram Nagar, Domariaganj, Itwa, Shohratgarh, Naugarh, Bansi, Khesraha, Mehndawal, Khalilabad and Hainsar Bazar. The constituencies of Nagar Purab, Khalilabad and Hainsar Bazar were reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidates. The number of electors was 18,25,015, total votes cast were 8,91,066, the number of valid votes polled being 8,72,168.

The statement given below indicates the number of candidates, seats won, and valid votes secured by each contesting party and Independents at the elections of 1977 :

Party / Independents	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Valid votes polled
Indian National Congress	14	1	2,82,196
Janata Party	14	13	4,64,738
Republican Party of India	1	—	2,578
Shoshit Samaj Dal	2	—	1,621
Independents	41	—	1,21,035
Total	72	14	8,72,168

Lok Sabha (House of the People)

At the general elections of 1957 to the Lok Sabha the district had two constituencies of Basti and Domariaganj. The former was a double-member constituency with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidate. There were 12,28,974 electors in the district. The number of valid votes polled was 9,96,299 and invalid votes 41,059.

The following statement shows the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents :

Party/Independents	No. of Contestants	Seats won	Votes secured
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	1	—	39,660
Indian National Congress	3	2	5,23,819
Independents	4	1	4,32,820
Total	8	3	9,96,299

For the general elections of 1962 to the Lok Sabha, the district was divided into three single-member constituencies of Basti, Domariaganj and Bansi, the last named being reserved for the Scheduled Castes candidate. There were 12,29,037 electors in the district. Valid votes polled totalled 5,91,418 and invalid 31,342.

The following statement shows the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents :

Party / Independents	No. of contestants	Seats won	Votes secured
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	3	—	1,85,324
Hindu Mahasabha	1	—	12,399
Indian National Congress	8	8	2,65,492
Praja Socialist Party	1	—	21,507
Socialist Party of India	1	—	6,379
Swatantra Party	2	—	99,610
Independents	1	—	707
Total	12	8	5,91,418

At the general election of Lok Sabha held 1967, there were three single-member constituencies in the district, namely, Basti, which was reserved for the Scheduled Castes, Domariaganj and Khalilabad. There were 14,94,691 electors in the district. Total votes polled were 7,02,906, of which 6,58,494 were valid and 44,412 invalid.

The following statement gives the number of contestants, seats won, and votes secured by each party and Independents :

Party/Independents	No. of contestants	Seats won	Votes secured
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	3	2	1,98,416
Indian National Congress	3	1	2,90,058
Samyukta Socialist Party	1	—	12,423
Swatantra Party	3	—	1,42,868
Independents	2	—	14,734
Total	12	3	6,58,494

For the general elections of 1971 to the Lok Sabha, the constituencies of 1967 were maintained. There were 16,11,296 electors in the district. The total number of valid votes polled was 7,21,921 and invalid 28,234.

The following statement shows the number of contestants, seats won and votes secured by each party and Independents :

Party/Independents	No. of contestants	Seats won	Votes secured
Bhartiya Jan Sangh	2	—	1,79,296
Bhartiya Kranti Dal	2	—	26,866
Indian National Congress (J)	8	8	3,87,536
Indian National Congress (N)	1	—	80,739
Praja Socialist Party	1	—	15,424
Samyukta Socialist Party	1	—	14,114
Independents	5	—	67,946
Total	15	8	7,21,921

For the general elections of 1977, the constituencies remained unchanged. The election was contested mainly by the two parties—the Indian National Congress and the Bhartiya Lok Dal. The number of electors was 19,38,284, out of which 11,10,619 cast their votes. The number of invalid votes was 31,985. All the seats went to the Bhartiya Lok Dal candidates.

The following statement gives the number of contestants, seats won, and votes secured by each contesting party and Independents:

Party/Independents	No. of contestants	Seats won	Votes secured
Bhartiya Lok Dal	8	8	7,54,818
Indian National Congress	3	—	2,78,150
Independents	3	—	45,671
Total	9	8	10,78,634

Political Parties

The political parties active in the district belong to all-India or State level organisations. Their numerical strength varies from time to time. The important political parties which contested the general elections from the district were the Indian National Congress, the Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh, the Bhartiya Lok Dal (formerly Bhartiya Kranti Dal), the Praja Socialist Party, the Communist Party of India, and the Samyukta Socialist Party.

Judging from the result of the various general elections it is clear that the Indian National Congress was an active and strong party in the district. This political party contested all the seats in all the general

elections. There was a split in the party in 1969 and the two parting groups came to be known as the Congress (O—for Organization) and the Congress (R-for Ruling). The latter also nurtured a sister organisation, commonly known as Yuwak Congress, which has some influence among the youths.

The Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh may be merited to be the second party in the district. This party also contested all the general elections for the Vidhan Sabha as well as the Lok Sabha seats. It too has a youth organisation, known as the Vidhyarathi Parishad.

Among other political parties which could get some success in the elections of 1962 and 1967, mention may be made of the Swatantra Party.

Soon after the announcement of the 6th general elections on January 18, 1976, the leaders of four opposition parties, namely, Bhartiya Jan Sangh, Congress (O), Bhartiya Lok Dal and Socialist Party announced the formation of Janta Party. Later on, Congress for Democracy, another party born soon after the announcement, also joined it on May 1, 1977. The same day the formal merger of all the constituents was also declared at the national convention of the Janta Party held in New Delhi from April 29 to May 1, 1977.

Newspapers And Periodicals

Local Publications

The district at present brings out a Hindi daily known as *Basti Sudhar* which was started in 1970. Among the weeklies published in the district are the *Halaur Sandesh*, started in 1969, with an average circulation of 1800 copies, and the *Purbi Zila* started in 1964, with an average circulation of 500 copies. Both the weeklies deal in news and current affairs. A noted fortnightly magazine of the district is *Vikas Marg*, started in 1961, of which 990 copies are in circulation. The articles published in it generally relate to the social welfare.

Other Periodicals

The popular dailies, weeklies, and monthlies published out-side the district but having wide circulation in the district are given in the following statement :

Daily	Weekly	Fortnightly	Monthly
1	2	3	4
	Hindi		
Aaj	*Dharmyug*	*Champak*	*Chandamama*
Amrit Prabhat	*Maya Puri*	*Madhuri*	*Grah Shobha*
Hindustan		*Manorama*	*Kadambini*
Nav Bharat Times	*Ravivar*	*Mukta*	*Lot Pot*
Navjivan	*Saptahik Hindustan*	*Sarita*	*Manohar Kahaniyan*
Swatantra Bharat			*Maya*
			Navneet
			Niharika
			Paras

1	2	3	4
	ENGLISH		
Indian Express	*Blitz*	*Caravan*	*Cine Blitz*
	Screen		
	Sports	*Champak*	*Mirror*
	The Illustrated	*Filmfare*	*Imprint*
Northern India Patrika	*Weekly of India*	*Star and Style*	*Reader's Digest*
The Hindustan Times	*Week End*	*Women's Era*	*Star Dust*
The Pioneer			
The Statesman			
The Times of India			

VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

The humanitarian urge to organise voluntary organisations to serve a social purpose is found in the people everywhere, and so Basti is no exception. Though after Independence the government, in keeping with its obligations, has taken keen interest in the welfare of the people, yet voluntary organisations are free to undertake any of their welfare schemes, in harmony with the objectives and policies of the State. This is generally achieved through the government providing financial assistance to such organisations and periodical review of their performance.

There are a number of voluntary social service organisations, engaged in the welfare of children, youths, destitutes and Harijans in the district. A brief account of the more important ones is given below :

Srimad Dayanand Anathalaya (orphanage), Malviya Road, Gandhi Nagar, was established in 1928 and registered in 1948-44. There are 20 inmates of the orphanage and its management is entrusted to a governing body consisting of five members. The sources of income are rent from property, public donations and grants from the municipality and the Zila Parishad. It has its own building. The institution admits orphans who are provided with board and lodging, besides training in tailoring and music.

The Harijan Sewak Sangh is running a hostel for students belonging to the community. The institution has its own building and derives some income from rent. It also receives a grant from the government, it being Rs 6,786 in 1977, when the occupancy of the hostel was 32 students.

The local unit of the Prantiya Vikas Dal (formerly known as Prantiya Rakshak Dal) is also functioning in the district since 1963. The activities of the Dal are mostly confined to rural areas, where special attention is paid towards education. Other activities include physical training, construction of roads through *shramdan* (voluntary labour), tree plantation, besides setting up units like Yuwak Mangal Dal and Bal Mangal Dal, whose number was 3,128 and 524 respectively in 1977. These youth groups get financial aid from the government for their activities, including sports.

CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST

Bakhira (pargana Maghar East, tahsil Khalilabad)

It is situated on the road from Mehndawal to Khalilabad in Lat. 26°55′ N. and Long. 83°5′ E., 16 km. north of the tahsil headquarters and about 42 km. from the district headquarters. Other roads lead to Gorakhpur in south-east and to Bansi and Rudhauli in north-east.

Bakhira is particularly known on account of the great lake, Moti Jhil (or Badhanchh Tal), which extends to a few kilometres to the east. The name Moti Jhil is said to have been bestowed upon it by Nawab Saadat Ali Khan, who frequently resorted here for hunting.

Bakhira is a market-village, but the name is commonly applied to the bazar of Baghnagar, practically, an adjoining site, and the two are always treated as one. Bakhira was formerly the capital of a large domain granted by raja Sarabjit Singh of Bansi to an illegitimate son. In course of time the Babus of Bakhira acquired an independent position. In Buchanan's time their fort was strongly defended by a mud rampart, with a ditch and bamboo hedge. In the freedom struggle Babu Ram Pratap Singh made himself conspicuous by attacking and destroying the Bakhira police-station; and for this and other offences he was hanged and his lands forfeited to the government.

According to the census of 1971 it had a population of 294 persons and covered on area of 70.01 ha. Market is held here twice a week, the main article of trade being agricultural produce, generally food-grains, brought by cultivators, the arrival of wheat in the busy season being in the range of 100 to 150 quintals per market day. Bakhira is also noted for the brass and bronze metal work. The whole sale dealers from Mirzapur, Varanasi and Moradabad visit this place and generally purchase new utensils against old scrap.

Bansi (pargana Bansi East, tahsil Khalilabad)

Bansi lies on the right bank of the river Rapti in Lat. 27°11′N. and Long. 82°56′ E., at a distance of about 51 km. from the district headquarters.

It is said to have been founded by raja Bansdeo, but the tradition is somewhat doubtful. The Sarnets appear to have made it their headquarters about 1570, when the establishment of a Musalman garrison at Maghar compelled them to move northwards. Their old castle stands on a high site in the south-east corner of the town. It is now in ruins, having been deserted about 1750.

The rajas in 1768 also built a temple of Tegdhar, a noted place of worship. The town was at one time an important commercial centre, being one of the chief grain depots in the north of the district.

The main site of the place has a narrow and somewhat tortuous street running from south to north, and rising steeply towards the river and on either side smaller roadways diverge. To the north-west is the tahsil building, a small fort-like structure.

Bansi is administered as a town area. According to the census of 1971 it had a population of 12,125 persons and covered an area of 7.69 sq. km. It possesses a police-station, a post-office an inspection bungalow, a cattle-pound, two dispensaries and a degree college. It is the headquarters of a development block of the same name. The town is electrified.

Markets are held here twice a week on every Tuesday and Saturday.

Barhni (pargana Naugarh, tahsil Bansi)

Barhni lies in Lat. 27°80′ N. and Long. 82°48′ E., at a distance of 40 km. from Bansi and about 91 km. from the district headquarters. It is also a railway station of the North-Eastern railway, a factor which attracts the traders from the Nepalese markets at Taulihawa, Sirsihwa and Bahadurganj.

According to the census of 1971 it had a population of 210 persons and covered an area of 14.1 ha. It has a junior Basic school, a senior Basic school, a hospital, a post-office, a police station and an inspection house. It is the headquarters of the development block of the same name and it is electrified.

Moharram and Ram Lila fairs take place every year, which attract about ten thousand persons.

Basti (pargana Basti East, tahsil Basti)

Basti is situated on the bank of river Kuwana, the place being slightly above the flood-pan of the river. It lies in Lat. 26°48′ N. and Long. 82°44′ E., at a distance of 66 km. west-north-west of Gorakhpur and 68 km. east of Faizabad.

The historical retrospective reveals that the place was formerly a staggering town in *tappa* Haveli and became seat of the first Kalhans Raja who occupied it in 16th century. The town grew in and around an old entrenched village where a citadel subsequently the castle of Raja of Basti, fortified by moat and defended by wide ditch and earth-piled ramparts to a length of half a mile, still exists in dilapidated condition.

Though the place was chosen as the headquarters of a tahsil in 1801, it was too small to be called even a town. In 1885 it was declared as a town area and is now a municipal board and is the largest town of the district. It attained its present position in 1865 when it was chosen as the headquarters of the newly created district. Since then it has steadily been growing in population and general importance.

The main road of the town is metalled connecting Basti with Bansi, and is flanked on either side with shops and houses. Beyond

this road lies a mass of houses differing in no great respect from flourishing village. Two roads give access to Basti railway station in the north east.

The town forms part of the holy land of Buddha, as according to some it is believed to contain the site of Kapilavastu, the seat of King Shuddhodhan, his father. Basti is administered as a municipal board. According to the census of 1971 it had a population of 49,635 persons and covered an area of 19.43 sq. km. It possesses five higher secondary schools, two degree colleges, a polytechnic institute, a shorthand and typing institute and one fruit research centre. It also has a reading-room, two llibraries and three cinema houses. The town also possess six hospitas and leprosy control centre, and a Kushtha Sewa Ashram.

There are also about eight collection centres for hides, skins and bones, the annual collection at which is estimated about 150 thousand hides and skins and about 2,000 tonnes of bones.

Towards the end of 1972, the district had 21 branches of commercial banks and six branches of co-op ratives banks and also has three cold storages. The place has a flourishing fruit preservation industry, the fruits processed largely being mango, guava and pine apple grown in the district.

Bhari (pargana Rasulpur, tahsil Domariaganj)

Bhari is situated in Lat. 27°8'N. and Long. 82°42'E., at a distance of 8 km. south-east of Domariaganj and about 49 km. from the district headquarters.

It has a tank which is celebrated as one of the Krishna's favourite bathing places, where a big bathing fair, is held on the full moon day of Kartika. At the north-west corner of the tank there is a temple.

The place appears to be of some antiquity because of the presence of a mound of bricks in ruins, apparently the remains of an ancient temple. Around it are several smaller tanks and traces of a few detached buildings.

The full name of the village is Bharat Bhari, the enclosure or shrine of Bharat, brother of Rama, but a local tradition states that it is derived from an eponymous hero of Tharu extraction.

The place had a population of 1332 persons and covered an area of 417.2 ha. in 1971. It possesses a post-office, a junior Basic school and a senior Basic school.

Annual fairs are held here on the occasion of Kartika Purnima Ram Navami, Shivratri and Moharram.

Bikram Jot (pargana and tahsil Haraiya)

Bikram Jot is situated in Lat. 26°48' N. and Long. 82°18' E., at a distance of 45 km. from the tahsil headquarters. There is an ancient temple and a mosque which are visited by pilgrims from considerable distances.

The place had a population of 874 and covered an area of 44.5 ha. in 1971. It possesses two junior Basic schools and a dispensary. It is the headquarters of a development block of the same name. The town is electrified.

Birdpur (pargana and tahsil Naugarh)

Birdpur, the seat of an old European grantee is situated in Lat. 27°23′ N. and Long. 83°7′E., at a distance of about 88 km. from the district headquarters and 12 km. from the tahsil headquarters.

It was the principal European estate in Naugarh tahsil. Originally treated as a single village, it is now divided into 14 mauzas. Birdpur has been named after R. M. Bird, who became the commissioner of Gorakhpur in 1829.

It had a population of 4,463 persons over an area of 857.2 ha. in 1971. It is also the headquarters of a development block and possesses a post-office, a telegraph-office, a private dispensary, a junior Basic school, a higher secondary school and a senior Basic school.

Domariaganj (pargana Rasulpur, tahsil Domariaganj)

Domariaganj, the tahsil headquarters, is situated in Lat. 27°12′ N. and Long. 82°39′ E., at a distance of about 50 km. from the district headquarters. It probably derives its name from the Domkatars who were, according to tradition, the former rulers of the tract, about whom little is known. In the early days of British rule the place was fortified like Basti with a ditch, a mud rampart, and a bamboo hedge. The place has a market about 1 km. in length lying on either side of the metalled road. It had a population of 3,426 and an area of 130.3 ha. in 1971.

In addition to tahsil buildings and police-station, Domariaganj possesses a post-office, a dispensary, an inspection bungalow, a cattle-pound, two junior Basic schools, a higher secondary school, an intermediate college, a maternity and child welfare centre and a family planning centre. The place is electrified.

It is the headquarters of a development block of the same name. The Kartika Purnima and the Magh Mela fairs are held here every year and are of some importance.

Ganeshpur (pargana Nagar East, tahsil Basti)

The village of Ganeshpur is situated in Lat. 26°49′ N. and Long. 82°41′ E., at a distance of about 5 km. north-west of the district headquarters.

Ganeshpur was the headquarters of a large permanently settled estate known as a *Pindari jaǧir*. It was originally owned by a branch of the Nagar Gautams, who fortified the place with a ditch, a mud wall, and a thick bamboo hedge. After the cession, they fell into arrears of revenue and in 1811-12 the property was sold by the government.

In 1818 it had again to be sold for default of in payment of revenue, the defaulter being one Bibi Moti Khanam. The government, therefore, bought it for Rs 8,343 and bestowed it on Qadir Baksh, a turbulant soldier in the army of Amir Khan Pindari who had distinguished himself during the Maratha War in order to placate and steady him by means of a gift.

It had a population of 8,080 and an area of 1477.9 ha. in 1971. The place possesses two junior Basic schools, a senior Basic school, a post office, a maternity and child welfare centre and a hospital. Markets are held here on every Wednesday, Thursday and Saturday.

Hainsar (pargana Mahuli East, tahsil Khalilabad)

Hainsar lies in Lat. 26°33'N. and Long. 83°3' E., at a distance of about 4.8 km. east of Dhanghata and about 49.6 km. from Basti. The Ghaghara flows at some distance to the south.

At the time of the first freedom struggle Hainsar (Hardo) belonged to a Suryavansi named Lal Jagat Bahadur. On account of his active participation in the struggle, his property was confiscated and bestowed on loyal to the rulers.

A weekly market is held here on every Tuesday and Friday and considerable business is done in food-grains, cloth, and the blankets which are manufactured here. Its importance had grown on account of the river born traffic which passed through it.

The place had a population of 2,766 and covered an area of 91.4 ha. It has a post-office, a junior Basic school, a senior Basic school and a dispensary. It falls under Dhanghata police-station and is the head-quarters of the development block of the same name.

Haraiya (pargana Amorha, tahsil Haraiya)

Haraiya, the tahsil headquarters, is situated in Lat. 26°48'N. and Long. 82°28' E., at a distance of about 22 km. from the district head-quarters and bounded on the east by tahsil Basti; on the north-west and on east by Gonda district, and on the south-west and south by the Ghaghara, which forms the boundary with Faizabad district.

A fair amount of trade is done in the Haraiya bazar in which markets are held twice a week, the chief articles of commerce being grain, cloth and vessels. Haraiya only rose to importance in 1876, when the headquarters of the tahsil was removed hither from Kaptanganj. The tahsil building has an imposing front, standing on the roadside.

The place had a population of 1,728 and covered an area of 122.2 ha. in 1971. It has a post-office, a dispensary, an inspection bungalow, a cattle-pound, a police-station and a higher secondary school.

The place is electrified and is the head quarters of a development block of the same name.

Itwa (pargana Bansi West, tahsil Domariaganj)

Itwa lies in Lat. 27°20′ N. and Long. 83°42′ E., at a distance of 15 km. north of tahsil headquarters and 66 km. north of district headquarters. Its name Itwa appears to mean "the place of bricks." Initially it was selected as a place for the headquarters of a police-station. but under a new scheme it was moved to Misranlia, a place 12.8 km. east of the Bansi road.

It had a population of 1,704 and an area of 265.8 ha. in 1971. Besides the police-station, it contains an inspection house, a post-office, a cattle pound, an intermediate college, a dispensary and three banks.

It is the headquarters of a development block of the same name. A weekly market is held on every Wednesday where grain, cloth and different articles of daily use are traded.

On the occasion of Muharram, a fair is held which is attended by about 1,000 persons.

Jogia (pargana Bansi East, tahsil Naugarh)

Jogia which is the headquarters of a development block of the same name, is situated in Lat. 27°15′ N. and Long. 83°1′ E., at a distance of 11 km. from Bansi and 9 km. from the tahsil headquarters.

The place had a population of 985 persons and an area of 118.5 ha. in 1971. It has the famous temple of Jogmayiji, a senior Basic school, a junior Basic school, a cattle pound and a hospital. On every Monday a market is held in which food-grains and other articles are traded.

On every Kartika Purnima a fair is also held here.

Kaptanganj (pargana Nagar East, tahsil Haraiya)

Kaptanganj lies in Lat. 26° 45′N. and Long. 82°35′E., at a distance of about 18 km. from the tahsil headquarters and about 14 km. from the district headquarters.

This place probably derives its name from the fact that during the Avadh administration or for a short time after the introduction of British rule, it was a small military station. In 1876 when the tahsildar's office was removed to Haraiya, the place began to lose its importance. It is the headquarters of a development block. The place had a population of 873 and covered an area of 96.3 ha. in 1971.

It possesses a police station, a post-office, a cattle-pound, a junior Basic school, a senior Basic school and a hospital.

Khalilabad (pargana Maghar East, tahsil Khalilabad)

Khalilabad lies in Lat. 26°47′N. and Long. 83°4′ E., on the road from Faizabad to Gorakhpur, at a distance of 36 km. from the district headquarters. It is the headquarters of a tahsil and development block of the same name.

Tomb of saint Kabir Das, Maghar

The place derives its name from its founder, Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman, who was appointed *chakladar* of Gorakhpur about 1860.

At present this place is more famous for its handloom cloth market, popularly known as Bardahia Bazar.

Khalilabad is administered as a notified area. It had a population of 13,539 persons and covered an area of 6.06 sq. km. in 1971. It has many industries—namely Shri Anand Sugar Mills Ltd., Shankar Finishing Work, Industrial Central Weavers Co-operative Union Calendaring Works, Shri Narain Textile Industries and Bimal Textile Industries.

The tahsil building, situated to the south of the road to Gorakhpur, is an imposing structure erected after the first freedom struggle in 1857 in which the place was sacked.

The place is a notified area, electrified and is the headquarters of the development block. A market is held here on every Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

It possesses a post-office, a post and telegraph office, a rest house, a police-station and a *mandi*.

Maghar (pargana Maghar East, tahsil Khalilabad)

The town is situated in Lat. 26°45′ N. and Long. 83°8′ E., on the main road from Gorakhpur to Faizabad at a distance of about 48 km. east of Basti and 7 km. south-west of the tahsil headquarters.

Maghar, a place of considerable antiquity, is not of much present-day importance, except as a place of pilgrimage. It is celebrated as containing the cenotaph and shrine of saint poet Kabir.

The shrine is still an object of pilgrimage for both Hindus and Musalmans. He undoubtedly attacked both creeds unsparingly, yet both agree that he was a holy man, in whose teaching was something akin to their own faith, and that he was worthy of worship. Both flock with equal devotion to his shrine, regarding which many local legends are current. One story relates that in the course of his wanderings he reached Maghar, where he probably died. His disciples disputed over his body, the different parties desiring to perform the last rites as directed by the precepts of their creeds. The quarrel was considered fruitless as it was believed that he was alive and living at Vrindaban near Mathura.

It is said that he sent words to open his grave, and when the grave was opened, nothing was found but a delectable fragrance. The traditional date for this event is 1274, though Kabir did not really die till about 1450. His shrine was, however, erected forthwith. The shrine was rebuilt by Nawab Fidai Khan, who garrisoned Maghar about 1567. According to another theory, Bijli Khan, the adopted son of Pahar Khan of Ghazipur is described as rebuilder of the edifice. The

custody of the shrine from the beginning remained with a *Julaha* family and its maintenance was provided for by the revenue free grant of a village in pargana Maghar East. The grant was apparently made by Safdar Jang, who visited the spot and made provision for the proper upkeep of the shrine.

No regular fair is held at the shrine in honour of Kabir but pilgrims come mostly in the months of December and January to make their offerings. Maghar is administered as a notified area. The place had a population of 7,882 persons and covered an area of 1.67 sq. km. in 1971. It possesses a post-office, a police-station, two junior Basic schools, two senior Basic schools, and a dispensary.

A market is held here on every Wednesday and Saturday, at which essential commodities and vegetables are sold.

The place is a town area and its civic affairs are managed by the town area committee.

Mehndawal (pargana Maghar East, tahsil Khalilabad)

Mehndawal is situated in Lat. 27°59′ N. and Long. 83°6′ E. at a distance of about 45 km. from the district headquarters and about 24 km. from the tahsil headquarters.

The town was founded by one Domodar Singh, a Sarnet, who received a large grant of land from the Raja of Bansi. Its development appears to have been due principally to the Banjaras (a nomad tribe) who made it one of their chief trading station. During the freedom struggle the Rajput zamindars irked the administration and one of them Har Govind Singh, lost his estate in consequence.

There are numerous temples, the chief being that of Krishna. A fair is held on the occasion of Shivratri and people assemble to see Ram Lila and Dhanusyajna.

Mehndawal is the headquarters of the development block of the same name. It is administered as a town area. In 1971 it had a population of 16,000 persons and covered an area of 3.4 sq. km.

Mehndawal is still a place of trade, though it has been affected by diversions of commerce to Uska and Khalilabad.

Its trade consists chiefly in the exchange of goods articles from the Nepal hills for goods from the plains. But articles from the Nepal *terai* may also be seen in its market. The incoming goods from Nepal mainly comprise iron, copper, unbusked rice and other grains, drugs, ginger, spices and ghee while raw cotton, salt, metal goods and sugar etc. are imported from Kanpur and elsewhere.

The industrial development in this town has taken only in the household sector i.e. handloom industry and metal works only.

Thursday is the principal market day, when a good quantity of wheat and jaggery (*gur*) from the countryside and the local handloom

weavers also assemble. The dealers, generally from the neighbouring districts of eastern Uttar Pradesh and Bihar, visit the place for purchasing handloom cloths.

According to trade estimates, the total transactions in handloom cloth on each market day come to nearly Rs 30 to 40 thousands. Most of the finished products, however, find its way to Khalilabad, which is one of the largest markets for handloom cloth in northern India.

The place has a post-office, a police-station, a hospital, four junior Basic schools, two senior Basic schools and a higher secondary school. It is a town area and its civic affairs are administered by the town area committee.

Nagar (pargana Nagar East, tahsil Basti)

The village is situated in Lat. 26°44′N. and Long. 82°41′ E., at a distance of 8 km. from the district headquarters.

To the west of the village is the large lake known as the Chando Tal, famous for fishing and shooting.

Nagar stands on a raised site, and an attempt was once made to prove that it was the birth place of Gautam Buddha. Though this has long been discredited, the old mound still awaits exploration. From the fourteenth century the place became the headquarters of the Gautam Rajas, the remains of whose castle are still to be seen. In 1858 the last Raja died as a freedom fighter and his property was forfeited and given to the Raja of Bansi.

In 1971 it had a population of 4,255 persons and covered an area of 516.7 ha. It has a post-office, a cattle-pound, three junior Basic schools, a senior Basic school, a higher secondary school and a maternity and child welfare centre.

The market is held twice a week on every Wednesday and Saturday.

Naugarh (pargana Bansi East, tahsil Naugarh)

Naugarh, the headquarters of the tahsil and development block of the same name, is situated in Lat. 27°18′ N. and Long. 83°6′ E., at a distance of about 76 km. from the district headquarters.

It is an important market developed by the European proprietors of the Birdpur estate in the north of Bansi tahsil. The chief items of trade, both from the surrounding countryside as well as Nepal, are rice and other grains. The business turnover is very considerable, it being to the tune of half a million maunds as for back as 1904. The place had a population of 14,256 in 1971. It possesses a senior Basic school, a telegraph office, two junior Basic schools, a post office, a police-station, a dispensary, a P. W. D. dak bungalow and a degree college. The town is electrified.

Tama (pargana Maghar East, tahsil Khalilabad)

The village of Tama is situated in Lat. 26°42′ N. and Long. 83°7′ E., at a distance of about 8 km. from tahsil headquarters and about 40 km. from district headquarters. It is famous for its Mahadeo temple, the idol of which is said to have suddenly sprung up in the forest near the village. It was discovered by herdsmen and has since been an object of peculiar sanctity. A fair is held here on the occasion of Shivratri, which is attended by about 31,000 persons.

The idol formerly stood in the open surrounded by a plinth, but eventually one of the Bansi rajas erected a temple over it at the same time excavating a well and a large tank with the flight of stone steps. He also planted a mango grove and placed some Goshains of Unaula in Gorakhpur in charge, giving them the revenue free grant of a whole village.

In 1971, the place had a population of 499 persons and covered an area of 147.7 ha. It possesses a junior Basic school and a senior Basic school. The village is electrified.

Uska (pargana Naugarh, tahsil Naugarh)

The place is situated in Lat. 27°11′ N. and Long. 83°7′ E., at a distance of 86 km. from the district headquarters and about 10 km. from the tahsil headquarters. A metalled road leads north to Naugarh and Birdpur, and a branch road from this place goes to Kakrahi ghat and Bansi.

The name of Uska belongs to a village named Untapar, on the east bank of Dhamela but is now applied to the markets which have sprung up on the west bank in the village Parti, Rehra and Moglaha of *tappa* Nagwa. It owes its prosperity to its railway station, which till recently was nearest to the Nepal border. Uska is chiefly noted for its trade. The bazar was first started by Mr. Oelsen, a Dane who obtained the Sohas Grant about 150 years ago. It is one of the trade centres to which gravitates most of the Nepalese mustard and the various fibre manufactures. It is a major exporting market for paddy.

It has a population of 961 persons and covered an area of 88.2 ha. in 1971. It possesses an intermediate college, a police station, a post-office and an inspection bungalow.

A fair is held every year on the occasion of Ram Lila which is attended by nearly 20 thousand persons.

CONVERSION FACTORS

1 pie=0.52 paise

1 pice=1.56 paise

Linear Measure

1 inch=2.54 centimetres

1 foot=30.48 centimetres

1 yard=91.44 centimetres

1 mile=1.01 kilometres

Square Measure

1 square foot=0.93 square metre

1 square yard=0.836 square metre

1 square mile=2.59 square kilometres=2.59 hectares

1 acre=0.405 hectare

Cubic Measure

1 cubic foot=0.028 cubic metre

Measure Capacity

1 gallon (imperial)=4.55 litres

1 seer*=0.937 litre

Measure of Weight

1 tola=11.66 grams

1 *chhatak*=58.32 grams

1 seer* (80 *tolas*)=933.10 grams

1 maund*=37.32 kilograms

1 pound (Avoirdupois)=453.59 grams

1 hundred weight=50.80 kilograms

1 ton=1,016.05 kilograms=1.016 metric tonnes

Thermometer Scales

Fahrenheit=9/5°×Centigrade+32

*As defined in Indian Standards of Weight Act, 1939

GLOSSARY

Amin	—	Petty official attached to court of minister and entrusted with work of realising government dues
Arhar	—	Pigeon pea
Bangar	—	Higher ground
Bora	—	A soil tract
Barma	—	A variety of transplanted rice
Barseem	—	Green fodder
Basti	—	Inhabited place
Bhat	—	The narrow strip along the bank (silt deposit by river)
Bhita	—	Wall
Bhur	—	Sandy land
Bidis	—	Indigenous cigarette made of *tendu* leaves and tobacco
Darbandi	—	Under this system rent is paid on a uniform rate per bigha known as the *dar*
Dofasli	—	Land which yields two crops in a year
Dhenkul	—	A system for lifting water from well
Dumat	—	Loam
Ekfasli	—	Land which yields one crop in a year
Fasli	—	Agricultural year beginning from July
Gaon	—	Village
Gaon Sabha	—	Village assembly
Gauhan	—	A type of soil
Goind	—	Field near the village
Goraits	—	Village watchmen
Halbandi	—	A system in which land is divided up into areas supposed to be equal in area and rental and to represent the tillage of one plough. A uniform rate is payable on each *hal*
Janpada	—	State
Jarhan	—	Late paddy
Kachhar	—	*Khadar* or low ground
Kankar	—	Irregular concretion of impure calcareous matter used for making lime
Kanoongo	—	A subordinate revenue official

Karangi — A variety of late paddy

Khambha — Pole

Khandsari Indigenous white sugar

Lahi — An oil-seed resembling black mustard

Lekhpal — Village accountant, formerly designated Patwari

Lobia — A kind of bean

Mahal — Unit of land (comprising several villages) under separate engagement for payment of revenue

Mal-kar — Goods tax

Manjha — Tract of land by the side of river

Masur — A kind of pulse

Matiyar — Clay

Miyana — A soil tract

Moong — Green gram

Muafi — Revenue free grant

Munsif — Subordinate judge

Naib — Deputy, assistant

Nala — Nullah

Nyaya — Justice

Panch — Member of panchayat

Patwari — Village accountant, now designated *Lekhpal*

Pradhan — President

Pramukh — Chairman

Prithvi — Earth

Sarpanch — Head member of nyaya panchayat

Suyurghal — In the Mughal period allowances granted by the Emperor, whether paid in cash or by grants of land

Tappa — Subdivision of pargana

Taqavi — Loan given by government to cultivators for agricultural purpose

Tarhar — Low land

Up-pramukh — Vice-chairman

Usar — Barren

Yatri-kar — Passenger tax

BIBLIOGRAPHY

English Works

Abul Fazl : *The Ain-i-Akbari*, Eng. trans. by H. S. Jarret, revised by J. N. Sarkar, Vol. II, (Calcutta, 1949)

Altekar, A. S. : *Education in Ancient India*, (Patna, 1957)

Burn, R. and Haig, W. (Ed.) : *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. V, (Calcutta, 1957)

Chaudhuri, S. B. : *Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies* 1857—1859, (Calcutta, 1957)

Chopra, P. N. : *Quit India Movement of* 1942, article published in the *Journal of Indian History*, Vol. XLIX, Quarter ending December, 1971, Trivendrum

Crooke, W. : *The Tribes and Castes of the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Calcutta, 1896), Vol. II

Cunningham, A. : *Archaeological Survey of India* Reports Vol. XXI (Calcutta, 1885)

Dey, N. L. : *Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Medieval India*, (Chinsurah, 1918)

Elliot, H. M. and Dowson, J. : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vols. II, III, IV, V (Indian reprint, Allahabad)

Fuhrer, A. : *The Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh*, (Allahabad, 1891)

Grierson, G.A. : *Linguistic Survey of India*, Vol. V, Part II (Calcutta, 1903)

Habibullah, A. B.M. : *The Foundation of Muslim Rule in India*, (Allahabad, 1961)

Khan, Saqi Mustaid : *Maasir-i-Alamgiri*, Eng. trans. by J. N. Sarkar, (Calcutta, 1947)

Lal, K. S. : *Twilight of the Sultanate* (Bombay, 1963)

Law, B. C. : *Ancient Mid Indian Ksatriya Tribes*, Vol. I (Calcutta, 1924)

Majumdar, R.C. : *History of the Freedom Movement in India*, Vol. III (Calcutta, 1963)

Majumdar, R.C. and Pusalker, A.D. (Ed.) : *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, Vols, I, II, III, IV, V, (Bombay, 1965, 1960, 1962, 1955, 1957)

Mookerjee, R. K. : *Ancient Indian Education*, (Delhi, 1960)

Moreland, W. H. : *The Agrarian System of Moslem India*, (Allahabad 1929)

Niyogi, R. : *The History of Gahadavala Dynasty*, (Calcutta, 1959)

Pargiter, F. E. : *Purana Texts of the Dynasties of Kali Age*, (Bombay, 1913)

Pargiter, F. E. : *Ancient Indian Historical Traditions*, (Delhi, 1962)

Pathak, V. N. : *History of Kosala upto the Rise of the Mauryas*, (Varanasi, 1963)

Rapson, E. J. (Ed.) *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I (Bombay, 1962)

Raychaudhuri, H. C. : *Political History of Ancient India*, (Calcutta, 1953)

Rizvi, S.A.A. : *Freedom Struggle in Uttar Pradesh*, Vol. IV (Lucknow, 1959)

Satish Chandra : *Parties and Politics at the Mughal Court* 1707-1740, (Calcutta, 1959)

Smith, V.A. : *Early History of India*, (Oxford, 1908)

Smith, V.A., and Mukerjee, P. C. : *Antiquities in the Tarai Nepal*, (Calcutta, 1901)

Tripathi, R. P. : *Rise and Fall of the Mughal Empire*, (Allahabad, 1960)

Tripathi, R.S. : *History of Kanauj to the Moslem Conquest*, (Delhi, 1959)

Tripathi, R. S. : *History of Ancient India*, (Delhi, 1960)

Zaheer, M. and Gupta, J. : *The Organization of the Government of Uttar Pradesh*, (Delhi, 1970)

Hindi Works

Janganna —1971 *Uttar Pradesh Zila Basti*, Part X-B, (Lucknow, 1972)

Lok Sabha-Samanya Nirvachan—1977, (Lucknow, 1977)

Misra, K. L. : *Uttar Pradesh Swadhinta Sangram ki Jhanki*, (Lucknow, 1972)

Shiksha ki Pragati 1976-77, published by the Directorate of Education U. P, Allahabad

'Suman' Ram Nath : *Uttar Pradesh mein Gandhiji*, (Lucknow, 1969)

Swayam Sevi Sansthaon ki Nirdeshika, Niyojan Vibhag, (Lucknow, 1962)

Uttar Pradesh Vidhan Sabha ka Samanya Nirvachan, 1974, (Allahabad, 1974)

Uttar Pradesh Vidhan Sabha ka Samanya Nirvachan, 1977, (Lucknow, 1977)

Reports, Journals, Gazetteers, Etc.

Reports :

Bulletin of Agricultural Statistics for Uttar Pradesh 1961-62, (Allahabad, 1962)

Bulletin of Agricultural Statistics for Uttar Pradesh 1971-72, (Lucknow, 1971)

Bulletin of Agriculture Statistics for Uttar Pradesh 1975, (Lucknow, 1975)

Census 1961—*District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh, Pilibhit District*, (Allahabad, 1966)

Census, 1961, *District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh, Basti District*, (Lucknow, 1965)

Census, 1971, *District Census Handbook, District Basti*, Part-X-A, (Lucknow, 1972)

Census of India, 1951 *District Census Handbook, Uttar Pradesh, Basti District*, (Allahabad, 1955)

Census of India, 1961, *District Census Handbook, Basti District*, (Allahabad, 1966)

Census of India 1971, *Uttar Pradesh, General Population Tables*, Part II, (Nasik, 1973)

Census of India, 1971, *Paper II of* 1972, *Religion*, (Delhi, 1972)

Census of India, 1971, *Uttar Pradesh, A Portrait of Population*, (Delhi, 1973)

Census of India, 1971, *Uttar Pradesh, Economic Tables*, Part II-B(1), (Delhi, 1973)

Census of India, 1971, *Uttar Pradesh, Housing Report and Tables*, Part IV, (Delhi, 1973)

Results of First General Election to the U. P Legislative Assembly, 1952, (Allahabad, 1952)

Results of Second General Election to the House of People from Uttar Pradesh, 1957, (Lucknow, 1957)

Results of Second General Election to the Uttar Pradesh Legislative Assembly, 1957 (Allahabad, 1957)

Results of Third General Election to the House of the People from Uttar Pradesh, 1962 (Allahabad, 1962)

Results of Fourth General Election to the House of the People from Uttar Pradesh, 1967, (Lucknow, 1967)

Results of Fourth General Election to the U. P. Legislative Assembly, 1967, (Lucknow, 1967)

Results of Fifth General Election to the House of the People from U. P. 1971, (Lucknow, 1971)

Results of Mid-term General Election to the Legislative Assembly of Uttar Pradesh, 1969, (Allahabad, 1969)

Statistical Abstract Uttar Pradesh, (Lucknow, 1974)

Journals :

National Council of Applied Economic Research :

Industrial Potentiality Survey of 15 Selected Backward Districts of U.P., Basti District, (New Delhi, 1973)

State Bank of India : Survey Report on Basti District, (Kanpur, 1970)

State Bank of India : *Depth Study of Mehndawal Block, District Basti, Uttar Pradesh*, (Kanpur, 1972)

Gazetteers

Basti : A Gazetteer by H. R. Nevill, (Allahabad, 1907)

District Gazetteers of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, Supplementary Notes and Statistics, Gorakhpur Division, Basti District, (Allahabad, 1921, 1925, 1935), Vols, XXXII—B, XXXIII—D, XXXI-C *Gonda, A Gazetteer*, by H. R. Nevill, (Allahabad, 1921)

Imperial Gazetteer, United Provinces, Gorakhpur Division, (Allahabad, 1905)

Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North-Western Provinces, Gorakhpur District, by E. B. Alexander, (Allahabad, 1881)

Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of Basti District, by Conybear, (Allahabad, 1881)

Statistical, Descriptive and Historical Account of the North - Western Provinces Basti District, by E. T. Atkinson, (Allahabad, 1884)

INDEX

"A"

Abdul Hamid Higher Secondary School, Unchiyar Dudhara : 218
Abdul Qadir Jilani : 64
Achal Singh : 27
Acharya Vinoba Bhave : 166
Adarsh Intermediate College, Gaura Bazar : 217
Adarsh Intermediate, College, Khusru Khurd : 216,
Adarsh Intermediate College, Saltauwa Gopalpur : 216
Adarsh Intermediate College, Sihtikar : 216
Adi Granth : 214
Afghan : 28
Afzal Khan : 28
Agarwal (s) : 49
Agrahari (s) : 49
Ahichhatra : 20
Ahir (s) : 48, 91
Ahmedabad : 106
Ahwa :
Aila Tal : 79
Ain-ul-Mulk : 24
Aja : 19
Ajgaiba Jangal : 186
Ajatasatru : 21
Akbar : 1, 26, 28, 112, 137, 155, 156, 163
Akhil Bhartiya Jan Sangh : 248, 249
Akrari : 10
Akrari Tal : 10
Alidapur : 11, 78
Aliya : 212
Allahabad : 22, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 122, 153, 154, 167, 168, 185
All India Congress Committee : 41
Amadih : 71
Amardiha : 87
Amaulipur : 71
Ambarisha : 18
Ambodha : 2, 71, 156
Amethi : 27
Ami : 5, 7,
Amir Khan : 161
Amir Khan Pindari : 255
Amrit Prabhat : 249
Amorha : 2, 4, 8, 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 36, 37, 98, 156, 159, 161, 255
Anand Higher Secondary School, Belahra : 218
Anjuman Chaprasian : 133
Anjuman Moinul Islam Vo Darul Oloom, Purani Basti : 213
Antardiha : 70
Antarim Zila Parishad : 147
Antri : 11
Applied Nutrition Programme : 94, 95
A.P.N. Degree College, Basti : 212
Arabic/Arbi : 67, 212
Arrah : 10, 33
Aryans : 18, 19
Arya Samaj : 52, 53, 56
Ashok Vidyalaya Higher Secondary School, Chhauni : 219
Askari Bano : 249
Asoka : 20, 22
Assam : 94, 106, 109, 122
Assamese : 67
Asvaghosha : 21
Atrauli : 36, 37
Aundahi : 10
Aurangzeb : 28, 29, 95, 127, 156
Avadh : 2, 10, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29, 95, 126, 127, 156, 157, 158, 164, 178, 256
Avadhi : 47
Awainia : 6, 7, 79
Awinda : 10
Ayodhya : 7, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24, 28, 29, 36, 37, 38, 48, 127
Ayudhas : 23
Azamgarh : 34, 35, 37, 91, 106, 109

"B"

Babhanan : 116, 175, 229
Babu of Bakhira : 37, 156
Babu Ram Singh Higher Secondary School, Majhava Jagat : 216
Bachgoti's : 49
Bachhils : 49
Badhanchh Tal : 11, 251
Bagdad : 67
Baghauli : 23
Baghnagar : 7, 251
Bagra : 6
Bahadurganj : 57, 121, 128, 129, 252
Bahadurpur : 149, 230, 244
Bahraich : 3, 8, 24, 26, 31, 36, 77, 88, 178
Bahu : 10
Bais : 27, 156
Baisakh : 64
Bakhera : 169
Bakhira : 4, 7, 11, 78, 84, 122, 186, 229, 251

Balban : 24
Bal Mangal Dal : 250
Balmik Intermediate College, Vikramjit : 219
Bandhotgoti (s) : 27
Banganga : 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 77, 87, 88, 243, 244
Bangaon : 4
Banias : 115
Banis : 214
Banjarahwa : 77
Banjaras : 258
Banjaria : 87, 88
Bankata : 9
Bankati : 150, 230
Bankhor : 9
Banpur : 70
Bansdeo, raja : 251
Bansgaon : 178
Bansi : 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 12, 14, 17, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 43, 45, 46, 49, 73, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 84, 91, 95, 96, 98, 116, 120, 123, 124, 129, 130, 149, 150, 151, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 165, 166, 169, 170, 175, 178, 179, 181, 185, 186, 187, 199, 203, 204, 213, 228, 229, 231, 242, 243 245, 246, 251, 252, 256, 258, 259, 260
Bansi East : 2, 9, 10, 11, 156, 161
Bansi West : 2, 9, 10, 11, 156, 256
Bara Banki : 122
Barachattar Nahan : 70
Bara Khel : 71
Bara Kon : 76
Barani : 175
Baranwal (s) : 46
Bardahia Bazar : 257
Bargaon : 203
Barawajat : 68
Barhani : 116, 120, 123, 124, 128, 131, 149, 230, 231, 252
Barhiya Tola Ramgarh : 7
Barhnipur Chafa : 70
Basant Panchami : 63
Basant Singh : 28
Basti East : 2, 8, 252
Basti Sudhar : 249
Basti West : 2, 8
Bayara : 70, 175
Begam Khair Higher Secondary School, Basti : 246
Belghat : 7
Belhar : 70, 203
Belsar : 131
Belwa : 4, 6
Benaras : 159
Bengal : 24, 25, 28, 94, 96, 122, 126,
Bengali : 67
Beni Madho Intermediate College, Bakhira : 26
Bewari Khurd : 131
Bhaganala : 125
Bhagiratha : 18
Bhaiya Dooj : 62
Bhaktipur : 70
Bhanpur : 79, 150, 228, 230
Bhanwapur : 86, 229, 230
Bharat : 253
Bharat Bhari : 253
Bhar (s) : 23, 24, 26, 27
Bhartiya Jan Sangh : 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249
Bhartiya Kranti Dal : 244, 245, 248
Bhartiya Lok Dal : 246, 248, 249
Bhat (s) : 50
Bhawanigaaj : 175
Bhojpuri : 47, 48
Bhowali Sanatorium : 134
Bhuinhar (s) : 20
Bibi Moti Khanan : 255
Bible : 51
Bichpar : 2, 9
Bihar : 6, 24, 25, 45, 94, 122, 259
Bijaka : 214
Bijli Khan : 26, 257
Bikram Jot : 94, 150, 230, 244, 253
Bilar : 8
Bilhar : 166
Bimal Textile Industries : 257
Bimbisara: 21
Binayakpur : 2, 11, 27, 30, 81
Birdpur : 217
Bisen (s) : 24, 20, 49, 156
Bisheshargaaj : 229
Biskohar : 10
Board of Arabic and Persian Examinations, Allahabad : 212
Bodh Vidyapith Degree College, Naugarh : 211
Bombay : 121, 122
B.P.R.D. Intermediate College, Haraiya : 217
Brahmana (s) : 19, 27, 48, 52, 60, 63 203
Brajbhasa : 67
Brihadbala : 19
Brijeshwari Higher Secondary School, Dhonson : 218
British : 33, 34, 35, 36 37, 39, 40, 41, 120, 126, 127, 128, 138, 141, 164, 199, 203, 238, 254
Buchanan : 95
Buddha : 19, 20, 21, 65, 253, 259
Buddhacharita : 21
Buddha Purnima : 67
Buddhism : 20, 21, 51
Buddhist : 19, 20, 26, 50, 53, 54, 65, 186
Budha : 9

Budhabandh : 6, 178
Budhi : 6, 7, 10
Budhia : 11
Budh Vidyapith Intermediate College, Birdpur : 217
Bughra Khan : 24
Burhi Rapti : 5, 7, 9, 10, 11
Burma : 45, 82
Butwal : 11, 27, 30, 31, 33, 121, 122
Buxur : 157

"C"

Calcutta : 221
Caravan : 250
Central Asia : 21
Central Bank of India : 116
Central Government : 112, 154
Chains : 94
Chakchai : 229
Chamar (s) : 91
Chamnai : 8
Champak : 249, 250
Chandamama : 240
Chandipur : 36
Chandokha : 70
Chando Tal : 4, 11, 259
Chandpur : 228
Chandradeva: 28
Chandradip : 97
Chandragupta I : 22
Chandragupta II : 22
Chandra Hotel : 120
Chandraoti : 4
Chandra Sen : 26
Chandra Shekhar Azad Park : 169
Chandwar : 23
Chaparthala : 4
Chargawan : 4
Charkaila : 4
Chattisgarh : 22
Chauhan (s) : 27, 30, 49
Chauka : 7
Chaur : 6, 9
Chaur Tal : 10, 11
Chhagrihwa : 10
Chhaoni : 175
Chhedi Lal Intermediate College, Biskohar : 217
Chilhia : : 107
Chilhiya : 125
Chilliha : 175
China : 21, 166
Chinese : 21
Chingleput : 22
Chin Qulick Khan : 29
Chiraliyad : 169
Chitauli : 229
Chittor : 27
Chivera : 95
Christian (s) : 48, 50, 51, 55, 56, 60
Christianity : 54
Christmas : 65
Churda : 36
Churihar (s) : 50
Cine Blitz : 250
Civil Bar Assosiation : 134
Civil Disobedience Movement : 39, 40
Code of Criminal Procedure : 181
Coimbatore : 106
Communist Party of India : 242, 243, 244, 245, 248
Communist Party of India (Marxist) : 244
Congress : 147, 245
Congress for Democracy : 249
Congressmen : 40, 41
Congress (O) : 249
Congress (R) : 245, 249
Constitution of India : 42
Co-operative Marketing Societies : 118
Cox (Major) : 37
Cunningham : 23

"D"

Dabra : 6
Dafali (s) : 50
Daljit : 31
Dalkesvara : 28
Dalki : 23
Damodar Higher Secondary School, Barhni : 219
Dandi : 39
Dane : 260
Dandwa Khurd : 70
Darul Huda Yusufpur Sheopatiganj : 213
Darul Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Faizur Rasool Barown Shareef : 213
Darul Uloom Sish Haniyan Alitapur : 213
Darul Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Noorul Uloom Tandwa : 213
Darzi (s) : 50
Dasratha : 19, 62, 70, 71
D.A.V. Intermediate College, Mohandawal : 216
Dayanagar : 229
Deipar : 70
Delhi : 24, 25, 29, 45, 60, 155, 163, 214
Delhi Sultanate : 25
Deora : 203
Deshraj Narang Intermediate College, Walterganj : 216
Dev Narain Dharamsala : 130
Dhamela : 11, 260
Dhanghata : 175, 255
Dhanteras : 62
Dhanvantari : 62
Dharkaro : 108
Dharmyug : 249

Dhebaruwa : 4, 7, 10, 41, 106, 175
Dholbaja : 71
Dilipa II : 19
District Co-operative Bank Ltd : 117, 118
District-Co-operative Development Federation Ltd : 118
District Natural Calamities Relief Fund : 98
Divakara : 19
Divali (Dipavali) : 62, 238
Diwakar Vikram Hihger Secondary School, Athdama : 218
Dobakhra : 4
Doi : 11
Doipar : 229
Dom (s) : 26, 27
Domariadih : 27
Domariaganj : 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 17, 24, 27, 30, 33, 37, 43, 45, 49, 58, 70, 76, 78, 79, 80, 82, 91, 95, 96, 97, 98, 103, 104, 108, 113, 116, 118, 120, 103, 124, 125, 149, 150, 151, 156, 158, 161, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 175. 178, 181, 186, 212, 222, 228, 229, 230, 242, 243, 245, 246, 247, 253, 254, 256
Domkatars : 26, 27, 254
Dosarajna : 19
Dubai : 11
Dudhara : 71, 166, 175
Dundwa : 11
Durga : 62
Durga Devi : 71
Dwaba Vikas Higher Secondary School, Dhanghata : 217

"E"

East India Company : 2, 32, 157, 178
Employees Road Transport Corporation Joint Council : 133
England : 100
English : 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 67, 157
Etawah : 28
Europe : 107
European (s) : 34, 121, 123, 160, 164, 254
Expanded Nutrition Programme : 94

"F"

Faizabad : 1, 3, 6, 22, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 91, 106, 109, 110, 121, 123, 127, 252, 255, 256
Farmuli, Kala Pahar : 25
Father of the Nation : 42
Ferishta : 24
Fidai Khan : 26, 27
Fifth-Five Year Plan : 76, 79, 102
Filmfare : 250
Firoze Shah : 24
First Five Year Plan : 80, 88, 147
Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations : 84
Food Corporation of India : 124
Forward Block : 245
Fourth Five year Plan : 76, 79, 102, 148
Franks : 35, 36
Fuoqaniya : 212

"G"

Gadariyas : 91
Gahadavalas : 23
Gaharwar (s) : 49
Gaighat : 4, 35, 71, 203
Galla Mandi Bazar : 188
Ganas : 20
Gandhara : 21
Gandharvas : 18
Gandhi Jayanti : 42, 238
Gandhiji : 38, 39, 40, 41, 42
Gandhi Nagar : 51, 188, 250
Ganesha : 50, 62
Ganeshpur : 186, 254
Ganga : 16, 50
Garehia : 8
Garha : 100
Gaudavaho : 22
Gaur (s) : 41, 48, 149, 230
Gaura Bazar : 9
Gauri Datt : 130
Gautam (s) : 27, 29, 48
Gautam Buddha : 20, 21, 259
Gautam Budh Higher Secondary School, Jogia : 218
Gautam Intermediate College, Pipra Gautam : 217
Gautam Rajas : 259
Ghaghara : 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 28, 35, 36, 43, 62, 81, 82, 96, 98, 127, 151, 161, 222
Ghaghwa : 11
Ghar Sohia : 211
Ghaus : 156
Ghazipur : 26, 34, 109, 257
Ghonghi : 11
Ghoraung : 241
Ghosi : 156
Ghosiari : 178
Ghurahi : 10
Giarhween Sharif : 64
Giharo : 67
Girwa : 7
Gita : 50, 61
Gonda : 1, 2, 8, 10, 24, 26, 27, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 48, 81, 95, 109, 110, 121, 129, 255

Gorakhpur : 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 11, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 43, 44, 48, 91, 95, 96, 121, 122, 123, 126, 127, 128, 151, 154, 156, 157, 159, 169, 172, 184, 185, 235, 252, 254, 256, 257
Gorakhpuri : 126
Gorakhpur University : 210
Goriya (s) : 50, 94
Gorkhali : 67
Goshains : 260
Goswami Tulsi Das Higher Secondary School, Dandwa Ghat : 218
Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Khalilabad : 219
Government Girls Higher Secondary School, Tehri Bazar : 219
Government Girls Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Government Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Government Intermediate College, Turkaulea : 216
Government of India : 120
Govardhana Parvat : 62
Govardhana Puja : 62
Govind Singh : 64
Grant Hope : 37
G.R.S. Intermediate College, Barinal 217
Gujarat : 22
Gujarati : 67
Gulaur : 5
Gulzar Ali : 36
Guptas : 20, 21, 22, 120
Gurjara Pratihara : 23
Gurmukhi : 67
Guru Nanak : 214
Gwalior : 36

"H"

Hagni : 11
Haihayas : 15
Hainsar (Hardo) : 229, 231, 255
Hainsar Bazar : 244, 245, 246
Halaur : 204, 240
Halaur Sandesh : 249
Hanuman Mandir : 51
Hanumanpur Urj : 71
Haraiya : 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 14, 17, 39, 43, 45, 48, 49, 58, 76, 78, 79, 81, 88, 96, 104, 107, 108 116 118, 120, 123, 124, 131, 149, 150, 151, 156, 158, 161, 165, 169, 170, 175, 186, 204, 228, 230, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 253, 255, 256, 266, 268, 269
Haraiya Prarambhik Matsya Jiwi Sahkari Samiti : 95
Hariharpur : 71, 186, 203, 204
Harijan (s) : 49, 54, 117, 250
Harijan Sewak Sangh : 250
Hari Sena : 22
Harishchandra : 18
Harsha : 22, 37
Harshavardhana : 22
Haryana : 92
Hasan : 64
Hasan Bano : 240
Hasan Muhammad : 35, 37
Hastigarta : 20
Hata : 6, 9, 10
Hathikund : 20
Hathiagarh : 39
Hathiagarh Rehar : 38
H. R. Degree College, Khalilabad : 211
Haunsar : 147, 149
Haveli : 4, 252
Himachal Pradesh : 45
Himalayas : 20
Himmat Khan : 29
Hindi : 47, 48, 67, 212, 214
Hindu (s) : 24 25, 26, 28, 44, 47, 48, 50, 52, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 91, 100, 156, 157, 214, 257
Hinduism : 48, 50, 53, 63, 217
Hindu Maha Sabha : 242, 248, 247
Hindustan : 249
Hindustani : 47
Hir : 37
Hira Lal Ram Niwas Intermediate College, Khalilabad : 216
Hiranyabha Kausalya : 19
Hissar : 92
Holi : 63, 238

"I"

Idgah : 64
Id-ul-Fitr : 64
Ikshvakus : 18, 19, 20
Iltutmish : 24
Imam Husain : 64
Imprint : 250
Independence Day : 42, 238
India : 21, 22, 24, 38, 40, 45, 121, 141, 259
Indian : 21
Indian Central Weavers Co-operative Union Calendaring Works : 257
Indian Express : 250
Indian Medical Association New Delhi : 134
Indian Museum : 20
Indian National Congress : 38, 39, 41, 42, 242, 243, 244, 246, 247, 248
Indian National Congress (J) : 248
Indian National Congress (N) : 248
Indian National Congress (R) : 245

Indian National Congress (O) : 245
Indian Penal Code : 181
Indrasthana : 23
Indumati : 19
Industrial Training Institute : 211
Intensive Fish Culture Scheme : 94
Intwa : 10, 131
Iraq : 64
Islam : 27, 51
Islamic : 50, 203
Itwa : 116, 120, 149, 150, 175, 230, 245, 246, 256

"J"

Jaganathpur : 4
Jagat Guru Shankaracharya Intermediate College, Mehndawal : 216
Jagat Singh, Rai : 27
Jagdishpur : 34, 229
Jahangir : 25
Jai Kisan Higher Secondary School, Indadhish : 219
Jain (s) : 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 62, 65
Jainmani : 19
Jainism : 5
Jai Singh : 26
Jalmukhi : 80
Jama Masjid : 51
Jamia Ahl-e-Sunnat Indadul Uleum, Matehna : 213
Jamia-Ahl-e-Sunnat Esahnatul, Isla- Barahni Bazar : 213
Jamia Arabia Aht-e-Sunnat Muzzaffarul Uloom : 213
Jamwar (Jamuwar) : 11, 27
Janamastami : 61
Janata Hotel : 180
Janata Party : 246, 249
Janata Saraswati Higher Secondary Ama Tinich : 219
Janta Higher Secondary School Bania Dih : 219
Janta Higher Secondary School, Bhadi : 217
Janta Higher Secondary School, Dharam Singhwa : 218
Janta Higher Secondary School, Gaighat : 219
Janata Higher Secondary School, Gandharia Gajraj : 215
Janta Higher Secondary School, Itwa : Kungai : 219
Janta Higher Secondary School, Udairaj Ganj : 218
Janta Intermediate College, Bankati : 216
Janta Intermediate College, Laiganj : 216
Janta Intermediate College, Nagar Bazar : 217
Janta Shiksha Niketan, Intermediate College, Odwara, : 217
Jawaharlal Smarak Intermediate College Naugarh : 217
Japanese : 123
Jesus Christ : 5
Jharua : 11
Jhinku Lal Intermediate College, Katwani : 217
Jigina : 211
Jigina Mofi : 7
Jogia : 150, 231, 256
Jogmayiji : 256
Julaha (s) : 26, 50, 100

"K"

Kabir : 60, 213, 257, 258
Kabir, Mahatma : 25
Kabra : 4
Kachhi (s) : 49
Kadambini : 249
Kahar (s) : 49, 94
Kaiqubad : 24
Kajri-teej : 62
Kakrahwa : 175
Kakraha : 70
Kakrahi : 11, 96, 260
Kalhans (s) : 26, 27, 252
Kali Jagdishpur : 71
Kali Mandir : 51
Kalinjar : 23
Kalwar : 186
Kalwari : 4, 175, 178
Kaliyuga : 19
Kalmashpada : 19
Kanauj : (s) : 48
Kandu (s) : 49
Kanishka : 21
Kannauj : 22, 23, 25
Kanpur : 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 121, 122, 123, 235, 237, 238, 258
Kanvas : 21
Kapilvastu : 20, 253
Kaptanganj : 33, 34, 35, 38, 103, 116, 120, 121, 149, 175, 230, 245, 249, 255, 256
Karbala : 64
Karchani : 10
Karchulia : 11
Karma : 10
Karmaini : 11
Kartiki-Purnima : 62, 70, 71, 253
Karva Chauth : 62
Karyakar Sangh, Khalilabad, Basti : 237
Kasaundhan (s) : 49
Kashi : 20, 21, 23
Kashmir : 22
Kasyapa Matanga : 21
Kateshwar : 188
Kathan (s) : 49

Kathel : 229
Kathela : 10, 26, 30, 156
Kathelwars : 26
Kathmandu : 33
Kathnelia : 5, 7, 8
Kaubil : 27
Kauriyala : 7
Kautiliya : 155
Kawalgarh : 27
Kayastha : 27, 30, 49
Kesarha : 5
Kewat (s) : 49, 94
Khair : 239
Khaira : 6, 10
Khairauti : 11
Khairigarh : 32
Khair Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Khajahni : 6, 7, 10
Khalilabad : 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, 14 29, 35, 38, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 58, 76, 78, 79, 81, 94, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 113, 115, 116, 118, 120, 122, 123, 124, 127, 130, 149, 150, 151, 165, 166, 167, 169, 170, 175, 181, 185, 186, 187, 203, 228, 229, 235, 236, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 251, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259
Khalilabad Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Khalilabad, Basti : 237
Khalil-ur-Rahman (Qazi) : 28, 29, 257
Khan Kot : 6, 10
Khan, Munlori : 21
Khan, Saadat : 30, 156
Khan, Saadat Ali : 32, 157, 251
Khan Zaman, Ali Quli Khan : 28
Kharaila : 87, 88
Khatvanga : 19
Kheri : 32, 88
Kherigarh : 92
Khesraha : 88, 149, 231, 244, 245, 246
Khisarha : 175
Khoriya : 71
Khuniaon : 150
Khunyawa : 230
Khuwar : 4
Khwasasa : 35
Kisan Degree College, Basti : 210
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Deokali : 217
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Hudnra Kunwar : 219
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Pachpokhri :218
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Rasulpur Tareta : 218
Kisan Secondary School, Sikta : 218
Kisan Higher Secondary School, Siktah : 217
Kisan Intermediate College, Babhnan : 217
Kisan Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Kisan Intermediate College, Bhanpur : 216
Kisan Intermediate College, Garha : 217
Kisan Intermediate College, Parasrampur : 217
Kisan Intermediate College, Uska Bazar : 217
Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party : 242
Kisan Sarvodya Intermediate College, Raith : 217
Kokalash, Khan Jahan Bahadur Zafar Jung : 29
Kolhui : 70
Koliyas : 20
Konkani : 67
Kop : 6
Koris : 100
Kosala : 8, 19, 20, 21
Kotwali : 175
Krishak Degree College, Gaur : 211
Krishak Higher Secondary School, Mahuadar, Pachkhauli : 218
Krishak Intermediate College, Gaur : 217
Krishak Intermediate College, Khoria Bazar : 216
Krishak Udyogic Intermediate College, Hariharpur : 216
Krishna : 50, 61, 62, 253, 258
Ksiatriya : 18, 48
Kudwa : 10
Kumara devi : 22
Kumaragupta : 22
Kumaun : 7
Kumbhkaran : 62
Kumhar (s) : 49
Kumhra : 11
Kunjra (s) : 50
Kura : 27
Kurdah : 107, 149
Kurha : 4
Kurmi (s) : 48
Kurushthala : 19
Kusa : 19
Kushana : 5, 21, 22
Kushika : 23
Kushtha Sewa Ashram : 253
Kusinara : 20
Kusraut : 76
Kuwana (Kuano) : 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 78, 98, 161, 252
Kuwano Nadi : 38

"L"

Lakhnauti : 24
Lakhraji Devi : 130

Lakshmi : 50, 62
Lalganj : 8, 35, 70, 175, 237
Lal Jagat Bahadur : 255
Lanka : 19
Lava : 19
Ledwa : 71
Lekhpals Sangh : 133
Leond Tal : 10
Lennox (Colonel) : 37
Life Insurance Corporation of India 114, 119
Local Authorities Employees Association : 133
Lodi, Sultan Bahlul : 25
Lodi, Sultan Sikandar : 25
Lohri : 64
Lohwa : 71
Lok Sabha : 152, 246, 247, 249
Lord Hastings : 161
Lot Pot : 249
L. T. Training College, Basti : 212
Lucknow : 14, 28, 32, 36, 103, 109, 110, 112, 122, 123, 128, 177, 227, 240
Lumbinigama (Lumminigama) : 20

"M"

Mac Gregor : 35, 36
Madan Mohan Malaviya Engineering College, Gorakhpur : 211
Madan Mohan Malaviya Higher Secondary School, Bargadwa : 218
Madarsa Arabia Makhzanul Ulum, Bhaopur : 213
Madarsa Arabia Mijtahul Uloom, Tikariya : 213
Madarsa Darul Uloom Ahl-e-Sunnat Tadrisul Islam, Basdila : 213
Madho Mahesh Sugar Mills, Ltd, Munderwa : 102
Madhuri : 249
Madhyamik Shikshak Sangh : 134
Madhya Pradesh : 45, 106, 122
Madina : 61
Magadha : 21, 23, 47
Magahi (Magadhi) : 67
Magh Amavasya : 71
Magh Mela : 70
Maghar (Maghr, Magahar) : 9, 11, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 44, 60, 77, 84, 103, 104, 105, 116, 120, 129, 156, 175, 178, 186, 189, 203, 213, 214, 251, 256, 257, 258
Maghar East : 2, 3, 10, 11, 158, 161, 251, 256, 257, 258
Maghar West : 2, 5, 9
Mahabharata : 18, 19
Mahabra : 4
Mahadeo : 260
Mahadewa : 62
Mahajan Higher Secondary School, Basti : 216
Maha Kosala (Mahakosala) : 19, 20, 21, 155
Mahatha : 71, 76
Mahatma Gandhi : 38, 39, 40, 41, 42
Mahavira : 21, 61, 62
Mahayana Buddhism : 21
Mahendrapale : 1, 2, 3
Mahila Mahavidyalaya, Basti : 211
Mahipala : 23
Mahmud, Nasiruddin : 24
Maharajganj (Maharajganj) : 108, 104, 175
Mahsai : 11
Mahson : 27, 107, 186
Mahsuiyas : 27
Mahuli : 4, 7, 8, 27, 29, 88, 98, 108, 129, 166, 175, 186, 243
Mahuli East : 3, 4, 8, 161, 178, 255
Mahuli West : 4, 8, 161, 166
Majha Chahora : 71
Majha Kalan : 70
Majhaua : 6
Majhauli : 28, 34
Major Hannay : 31, 32, 157, 164
Makar Sankranti : 63, 64
Makhund : 27
Malayalam : 67
Malik Sarvar Khwaja Jahan : 25
Malik Tighin : 24
Malkesvara : 23
Malki : 23
Mallas (Mallahs) : 20, 24
Maluwa : 229
Malviya Road : 250
Mandhata : 18
Mangal Bazar : 51
Manohar Kahaniyan : 249
Manorama : 8, 70
Manorama : 249
Manu : 18
Manu-Samhita : 120
Manwar : 4, 7, 8
Maratha War : 255
Marti : 11
Marathi : 67
Martyr's Day : 238
Marwari : 67
Marwatia : 230
Masdi : 11
Mathura : 257
Matsya Akhetak Shram Kalyan Samiti, Sikandarpur : 95
Mau : 106
Maudar : 4
Maudwah : 156
Maukharis : 22
Maulana Azad Intermediate College Khalilabad : 216
Maulana Intermediate College, Qadirabad: 216

Mauryas : 21, 155
Maya : 249
Maya Puri : 249
Mazdoor Parishad : 244
Mc Lood, Malcolm : 32
Mecca : 61
Meghnath : 62
Mehndawal (Mehandawal) : 4, 11, 41, 96, 100, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 110, 116, 120, 122, 131, 149, 166, 169, 175, 186, 189, 198, 204, 228, 229, 280, 243, 244, 245, 246, 251, 258
Message Poems : 24
Mihir Bhoja : 23
Milad Sharif : 63
Mirganj : 10
Mirror : 250
Mir-ul-Mulk : 28
Mirzapur : 106, 122, 251
Misharaulia (Misraulia) : 10, 175, 256
Mithwal : 88, 150, 231
Mochi (s) : 50
Modern Higher Secondary School, Hallaur : 218
Moglaha : 260
Mohana : 175
Mokhra : 11
Moradabad : 106, 122, 125
Moriya (s) : 20
Moti Jhil : 11
Mughal : 25, 27, 163
Muhammed (Muhammad) : 51, 63, 64
Muharram (Moharram) : 64, 252, 253, 256
Mukhlishpur : 8, 106, 108, 131, 175
Mukta : 249
Mukundpur : 71
Mulaka : 19
Mundera : 169
Munderwa : 116, 120, 175, 237
Munderwa, Sugar, Mill Mazdoor Union
Munderwa, Basti : 237
Munderwa Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Basti : 237
Munim Khan : 28
Muradpur : 4
Murao (s) : 49
Murrah : 92
Musai : 11
Musalman (s) : 251, 257
Musamat Askari Bano, Hallour : 240
Musamat Hasan Bano Bibi, Hallour : 240
Muslim (s) : 1, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 39, 42, 44, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55 56, 59, 60, 63, 64, 100, 155, 163, 190, 203, 214
Muslim Higher Secondary School, Mahdeia : 218
Muslim League : 245

"N"

Naga : 18
Nagabhatta : 23
Naga Panchami : 50, 61, 70
Nagar : 27, 29, 30, 34, 35, 37, 98, 100, 156, 186, 203, 243, 259
Nagar East : 2, 4, 8, 9, 11, 161, 254, 256, 259
Nagar Gautams : 254
Nagar Purab : 245, 246
Nagar West : 2, 4, 8, 11, 161
Nagri Pracharini Sabha : 39
Nagwa : 77, 260
Nai (s) : 50
Nakhora : 71
Nala : 18
Nalanda : 22
Nanak Deo : 64
Nanda (s) : 21
Nanpara : 36
Narak Chaudas : 62
Narang Bank of India : 116
Narendranath Dharamsala : 130
Narkatha : 10, 175, 186, 187
Nati : 67
National Foundation for Teachers Welfare Fund : 134
National Higher Secondary School, Munda Diha Beg : 218
Natiional Intermediate College, Haraiya : 217
Naitonal Malaria Control Programme : 233
National Malaria Eradication Programme Unit, Basti : 223
National Savings Organisation : 119
National Seed Corporation : 87
Nathnagar : 116, 150, 231
Naugarh : 2, 3, 11, 12, 43, 45, 49, 58, 76, 77, 87, 88, 94, 103, 104, 108, 110, 116, 118, 120, 123, 124, 126, 130, 149, 150, 151, 156, 165, 166, 167, 169, 170, 175, 179, 181, 185, 230, 243, 244, 245, 246, 252, 254, 256, 259, 260
Naurahni Rampur : 35
Nav Bharat Times : 249
Naveli : 4
Navjivan : 249
Navneet : 249
Nawai : 4
Nawal Shah : 27
Nehru : 186
Nehatria : 71
Nehru Higher Secondary School, Aundati : 218
Nehru Intermediate College, Khalilabad : 216
Nehrn Krishak Higher Secondary School, Bhagwanpur : 219

Neora : 78
Nepal : 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 20, 27, 33, 35, 41, 45, 89, 96, 109, 112, 121, 123, 128, 173, 259, 230
Nepalese : 10, 11, 33, 35, 36, 252, 260
Nepali : 67
Nepal War : 159
Netwar Khas : 71
New Delhi : 20, 249
New Year's Day : 65
Niharika : 249
Nilu : 131
North Eastern Railway : 109, 129
Northern India Patrika : 250
North Western Railway : 128

"O"

Oelsen : 260
Ojhaganj : 105
Orissa : 22, 106, 122
Other Backward Classes : 55, 238, 239

"P"

Pachwas : 71, 130
Padani Sanskrit Pathshala, Chetia : 221
Padaria : 20
Pahari : 67
Pahar Khan : 26, 257
Pai Kaulia : 175
Pakistan : 45
Palpa : 27
Palwar (s) : 49
Panchayati Mandir : 51
Pandulghat : 71
Panghataghat : 31
Panini : 18
Panwar (s) : 49
Parag : 249
Parasi : 6, 7, 9, 10
Parasrampur : 150, 175, 230
Parsa : 129
Parti : 260
Parti Bazar : 71
Parvati : 50
Parwi Bazar : 131
Paryushan : 65
Pashupati Pratap Singh, Raja : 240
Pasis : 94
Pathra Tal : 5, 11
Patilputra : 21
Patna : 24, 26, 28
Pava : 20
Peoples Intermediate College, Domariaganj : 216
Peppe : 20, 34
Persian : 48, 79, 80, 212
Phulpur : 36
Pilai : 4
Pindari : 161
Pipphalivana : 20
Pipra : 4
Pipra Ganiam : 186
Pipraliwa : 20
Pipraliwakot : 20
Pipri : 6, 11
Piraila Narharia : 71
P.N. Degree College, Basti : 210
Ponwar : 92
Pradesnik Vikas Dal : 176
Prahlad Rai Kanya Higher School, Dhanghata : 218
Praja Socialist Party : 243, 244, 247
Prantiya Lokpal Singh : 133
Prantiya Rakshak Dal : 250
Prantiya Vikas Dal : 250
Prasenjit : 19, 21
Prathmik Machwa Sakhari Samiti Chivera, Basti : 95
Prathmik Shikshak Sangh : 134
Prayag : 22
Prem Kamendhari Singh, Basti : 237
Primary Agricultural Co-operative Societies : 117
Prithu : 18
Proutist Block : 244
Punjab : 22, 35, 47
Punjabi (s) : 64, 67
Punjab National Bank : 116
Purana : 4
Purani Basti : 70, 175
Purnea : 19
Purbi Zila : 249
Purukutsa : 18
Pushyamitra : 21

"Q"

Qasab (s) : 50
Qazi Khalil-ur-Rahman : 257
Qualir Baksh : 254
Quran : 51

"R"

Radha : 50
Radha Krishna Intermediate College, Talpurwa : 217
Radhasoami : 53
Raghu : 19
Raghubansi : 49
Raghuvamsa : 19
Rahula : 19
Raidas : 63
Raikwar (s) : 49
Raja Pashupati Pratap Singh Charitable Endowment Trust : 240
Raja Pashupati Pratap Singh Scholarship Trust : 240
Raja Ratan Sen Singh Charitable Endowment Trust : 240

Rajasthan : 45
Rajdei Devi Higher Secondary School, Khuniaon : 218
Rajendra Bhatiya Higher Secondary School, Chafwa : 218
Rajghat : 39
Rajput (s) : 49, 156, 258
Rajputana : 22
Rajasuya : 18
Raksa : 41
Raksha-Bandhan : 61
Rama : 19, 50, 61, 62
Ramadan : 51, 64
Ramagrama : 20
Rama Navami : 61, 70
Ram-Rajya : 19
Ramrajya Parishad : 242, 243, 245
Ramayana : 61
Ramchandra : 19
Ramcharitmanasa : 50
Ram Das Udai Pratap Intermediate College, Chilwa Bazar: 217
Ramgarh : 4
Ram Janki Mandir : 51
Ram Kripal Mandir : 51
Ram Krishna Mission : 52
Ram Krishna Param Hansa Higher Secondary School, Mukhlisipur 218
Ram Lila : 252, 260
Ramnagar : 150, 245, 246
Ram Navami : 61, 70, 253
Ram Pratap Singh, Babu : 251
Ramrekha : 8
Ram Sanehi Higher Secondary School, Dubauli Dubay : 219
Ram Vivah : 71
Rapti : 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 20, 77, 81, 82, 92, 95, 98, 161, 162, 166, 251
Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Baurbias : 218
Rashtriya Higher Secondary School, Raghuraj Nagar, Sudipur : 219
Rashtriya Intermediate College, Paras Nagar, Belhar : 216
Rasulpur : 2, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 77, 156, 161, 253, 254
Rasulpur Ghaus : 30
Ratanpur : 156
Ratan Sen Degree College, Bansi : 211
Ratan Sen Intermediate College, Bansi : 217
Ratan Sen Singh, Raja : 240
Rathor (s) : 49
Rauniar (s) : 49
Ravana : 62
Ravivar : 249
Rawat : 5, 8
Reader's Digest : 250
Rehra : 269
Rehra Bazar : 71
Republican Party of India : 243, 244, 245, 246
Republic Day : 42
Reruwa : 9
Reserve Bank of India : 113, 120
Revolutionary Socialist Party : 242
Richard Burn : 22
Risalatpur : 87, 88
Rituparna : 18, 19
Rohini : 20
Romon Catholic : 65
Rudhauli : 9, 88, 99, 116, 120, 129, 150, 166, 175, 178, 186, 204, 244, 251
Rudrapal Higher Secondary School, Latera : 218
Rural Electrification Corporation : 148

"S"

Sadar : 175
Safdar Jang, Nawab : 26, 30, 31, 258
Sagara : 18
Saharanpur : 159
Salt Satyagrah : 39
Saonghat : 244
Sakaldipi (s) : 48
Sakas : 22
Sakat Chauth : 63
Saketa : 21, 22
Sakrahwa : 10
Sakuti : 18
Sakyas : 20
Sakya Suddhodana : 19
Saltanwa : 149, 230
Samghas : 20
Samrat Ashok Higher Secondary School, Karahna : 218
Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishva Vidyalaya, Varanasi : 212
Samudragupta : 22
Samyukta Socialist Party : 244, 247, 248
Samyukta Vidhayak Dal : 245
Sanichara Bazar : 229
Sanichra Matsya Jivi Sahkari Samiti, Khalilabad : 95
Sanskrit : 67, 113, 203, 212
Sanskrit Pathshala, Babhnaun : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Bakharia : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Chhilhia : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Chitra Chor : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Dhankhiria : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Dhusairia Bazar : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Gagor : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Ganghota Kohra : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Gauri Bansi : 221
Sanskrit Pathshala, Walterganj : 221
Santha : 150, 175, 231

Sant Kabir Intermediate College, Maghar : 216
Saraswati : 63
Saraur : 47, 48
Saraya : 169
Sarita : 249
Sarju Ashnan : 71
Sarnet (s) : 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 37, 251, 258
Sarwar : 28
Sarwaria Brahmanas : 26, 47, 48
Saryu : 7, 28, 48
Sasoda : 18
Satasi : 28
Satohi : 10
Satpathi Brahmanas : 18
Saundarananda : 21
Sawanghat : 150, 230
Scheduled Castes : 45, 49, 56, 63, 193, 238, 239, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247
Scheduled Castes and Tribes : 192
Screen : 250
Second Five year Plan : 79, 147
Second World War : 40, 113, 121, 125, 139, 142, 147
Seed Book : 214
Sehri Buzurg : 87, 88
Semariaon : 150, 231
Semedawan : 105
Semri : 4
Sen, Tilak : 30, 31
Shab-e-Barat : 63
Shah Alamgeer : 240
Shah Alamgeer, Hallour : 240
Shahganj : 37
Shahpur : 71
Shakti : 50
Shankar Finishing Works : 257
Shankarpur : 129
Shankarpur Fish Farm : 94
Shanti Niketan Higher Secondary School, Chhatabri : 218
Sheikh (s) : 50
Sheopal Singh Higher Secondary School, Gherauli Babu : 219
Sheopati Degree College, Shohratgarh : 211, 212
Sheopati Intermediate College, Shohratgarh : 217
Sher Shah : 155, 163
Shia (s) : 64
Shia Masjid : 51
Shihab-ud-din Ghori : 23
Shivratri : 253, 260
Shohratgarh : 71, 78, 87, 102, 103, 104, 110, 116, 118, 120, 123, 124, 128, 169, 175, 190, 200, 228, 245, 246
Shoshit Samaj Dal : 245, 246
Shri Anand Sugar Mills Ltd, : 257
Sri Narain Textile Industries : 257
Shudhodhan, king : 253
Shudra (s) : 48
Shuja-ud-daula, nawab : 31, 32, 157, 164
Shyam Bahadur Arya Kanya Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Siddharta : 19
Sikandar : 28
Sikandar Lodhi : 213
Sikandarpur : 4, 169, 229
Sikarwar (s) : 49
Sikh (s) : 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 64, 214
Sikhot : 131
Sikri : 6, 7, 8, 10
Siladitya-Pratapasila : 22
Simon Commission : 30
Sindh : 22
Sindhi : 47, 67
Singarjot : 8
Singh, Damodar : 258
Singh, Har Govind : 258
Singh, Kesari : 30
Singh, Kunwar : 34
Singh, Sahaj : 26
Singh, Shohrat : 228
Sirsewa : 121
Sirsi : 203
Sirsi Khas : 241
Sirs'hwa : 252
Sisai : 71, 87, 88
Siswa : 11
Siswa Buzurg : 71
Sita : 50
Sitala Astami : 61
Sitapur : 110
Sita Ram Intermediate College, Sirsi : 216
Siva : 50, 63
Sivaratri : 61, 63, 70, 71, 253, 260
Small Farmers Development Association : 148
Small Water Scheme : 95
Solanki Rajput (s) : 26, 30
Socialist Party : 249
Socialist Party of India : 242, 243, 245, 246
Sohana Machwa Sahkari Samiti, Domariaganj : 95
Sohas : 11
Sohas Grant : 260
Sombansi Rajput (s) : 156
Sonhan (Sonha) : 131, 175, 178
Sotwa : 10
Sports : 250
Sravasta : 18
Sravasti : 18, 19
Sri Anand Sugar Mills, Khalilabad : 102, 257
S.R.G.S. Intermediate College, Khatwatia Saundih : 217

Sri Hansraj Lal Higher Secondary School, Ganeshpur : 217
Sri Lal Bahadur Shastri Higher Secondary School : Tumpur 217
Sri Lanka : 19
Sri Krishna Pandey Intermediate College, Basti : 216
Srimad Bhagwata : 61
Srimad Dayanand Anathalaya : 250
Sripalpur : 70
Srivastava (s) : 49
S.S. Intermediate College, Tetri Bazar : 217
Star Dust : 250
Star and Style : 250
State Bank of India : 116, 120
State Government : 109, 114, 124, 126, 154
State Employees Joint Council : 133
State Road Transport Corporation : 133
Sudasa : 19
Sultan Firoze : 25
Sultanpur : 27, 36
Sumitra : 19
Sunga (s) : 20, 21
Sunni (s) : 50, 64
Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union Basti : 237
Sugar Mill Munderwa Mazdoor Panchayat, Munderwa Bazar, Lalganj Road, Basti : 237
Sugar Mill Sramiksangh, Munderwa Basti : 237
Surhi : 10
Sursa Chamanjot : 70
Suryavamsi (s) : 18, 26, 27, 29, 30, 49, 156, 255,
Sutras : 18
Suwawan : 8
Swami Dayanand Saraswati : 53
Swami Ramanand : 211
Swatantra Bharat : 249
Swatantra Party : 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 249
Syed Kazim Husain : 240
Syed Kazim Hussain (Kazimia) Hallour : 240
Syed Sajjad Ali Azhar : 240
Syed Sajjad Ali Azhar Hallour : 240
Syed Tafazzul Husain : 240
Syed Tafazzul Husain Hallour : 240
Syed of Amorha : 36
Syuraj : 33

"T"

Talajanghas : 19
Tama : 26
Tama Fish Farm : 91
Tamil : 67
Tanda : 2, 175
Tanlihawa : 128, 129, 252
Tanlihwa : 121
Tariapur : 4
Tegdhar : 25
Teg Bahadur : 64
Tej Singh : 26
Teli (s) : 49, 52
Telaga : 67
Terai Vikas Nigam : 87
Tetari : 103, 123
Tetari Bazar : 124, 175
Tharus : 20 27
The Basti Sugar Mill Company Ltd Basti : 102
The Basti Sugar Mill Company Ltd Walterganj : 102
The Hindustan Times 250
The Illustrated Weekly of India : 250
The Pioneer : 250
The Statesman : 250
The Times of India : 250
The Uttar Pradesh Financial Corporation, Kanpur : 109
The Uttar Pradesh State Co-operative Land Development Bank Ltd: 119
Third Five-year Plan : 127
Tibetan : 21
Tilak Intermediate College, Bansi : 217
Tilar : 11
Tilhawa : 76
Tilokpur : 10, 175
Todar Mal : 28, 155
Triptaka : 65
Tughluq firoz : 25
Taghluq Ghiyasuddin : 24
Tughluq Sultan Nasiruddin Mahmud : 25
Tulsipur : 128
Turkish : 24
Turks : 28

"U"

Udaipur Jatwa : 175
Udyogic Vikas Intermediate College, Bihara Bazar : 217
Umar (s) : 49
Umra : 5
Unani : 222, 227, 229
Unaula : 260
United States : 107
Untapar : 260
U.P. Apradh Nirodhak Samiti : 177
U.P. Electricity Board : 102
U.P. Government Transport : 128
U.P. State Road Transport Corporation : 128
Urdu : 47, 48, 67, 212
Uska : 6, 9, 11, 71, 87, 104, 128, 129, 150, 186, 204, 230, 258, 260

Uska Bazar : 41, 116, 118, 120, 175
Utrawal : 203
Uttar Kosala : 18 23
Uttar Pradesh (U.P.) : 14, 26, 92, 94, 110, 113, 122, 151, 166, 177, 182, 237, 238, 240, 259
Uttar Pradesh Collectorate Sub Ministerial Association : 133
Uttar Pradesh Praja Party : 242
Uttar Pradesh Revolutionary Socialist Party : 242
Uttar Pradesh State Co-operative Land Development Bank, Ltd : 148

"V"

Vaish : 48
Vaishnavism : 214
Vaivasvata : 18
Vakpatiraja : 22
Valmiki : 63
Varanasi : 23, 25, 41, 103, 106, 110, 122, 159, 213, 214, 251
Vedic : 56, 203
Vidarbha : 18, 19
Vidhan Sabha : 152, 242, 243, 244, 245, 249,
Vidhayak Dal : 245
Vidhyarthi Parishad : 249
Vidudabha : 20
Vijai Pratap Higher Secondary School, Mahson : 217
Vikas Intermediate College, Khesraha : 217
Vikas Marg : 249
Vikas Mela : 70
Vikukshi : 18
Vindhya : 19
Vindhyachal Sunskrit Pathshala, Madhubani : 221
Vishnu : 50
Visvajit yajna : 19
Vivekanand Higher Secondary School, Dubaulia Bazar : 219
Volishevik Party : 242
Vrindaban : 257
Vyapar Mandal : 125

"W"

Walterganj : 41, 100, 102, 175
Walterganj Chini Mill Mazdoor Sangh, Walterganj, Basti : 237
Walterganj Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Walterganj, Basti : 237
Wardha : 209
Week End : 250
Wingfield, Charles : 34
Women's Era : 250
Workers Union Sugar Mills, Fitter Line Quarters, Basti Sugar Mill, Basti : 237
Wynne : 29

"X"

Xesta grants : 11

"Y"

Yajnavolkya : 19
Yamuna : 50
Yasovarman : 22, 23
Yoga : 19
Yuwak Mangal Dal : 250

"Z"

Zila Dookan Karamchari Sangh P.O. Purani Basti, Basti : 237
Zila Parishad : 127, 146, 147, 151, 177, 187, 191, 192, 201, 202, 250

PSUP (Re.) i Sa Rajasawa/177—28-6-84—1,000 Copies.